

Oracle® Grants Accounting

User's Guide

Release 11i

Part No. A85357-04

April 2003

Oracle Grants Accounting User's Guide, Release 11i

Part No. A85357-04

Copyright © 2001, 2003 Oracle Corporation. All rights reserved.

Primary Author: Gustavus Kundahl

Contributor: Ajay Aggarwal, Ravindra Cheruvu, Caroline Mary Clyde, Ravi Devaraj, Dustin Grabowski, Barbara Hibino, Biju Kattuparambil, John Kostecki, Ann Kuchins, Dharanidhar Lanka, Carol Ann Lapeyrouse, Julianna Litwin, Grace Marasti-Georg, Kumar Mukesh, Jayaraj Muthukumaraswamy, Ram Namburi, Sureshan Punathilath

The Programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information of Oracle Corporation; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent and other intellectual and industrial property laws. Reverse engineering, disassembly or decompilation of the Programs, except to the extent required to obtain interoperability with other independently created software or as specified by law, is prohibited.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. Oracle Corporation does not warrant that this document is error-free. Except as may be expressly permitted in your license agreement for these Programs, no part of these Programs may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose, without the express written permission of Oracle Corporation.

If the Programs are delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing or using the programs on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

Restricted Rights Notice Programs delivered subject to the DOD FAR Supplement are "commercial computer software" and use, duplication, and disclosure of the Programs, including documentation, shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement. Otherwise, Programs delivered subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulations are "restricted computer software" and use, duplication, and disclosure of the Programs shall be subject to the restrictions in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software - Restricted Rights (June, 1987). Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

The Programs are not intended for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, medical, or other inherently dangerous applications. It shall be the licensee's responsibility to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure the safe use of such applications if the Programs are used for such purposes, and Oracle Corporation disclaims liability for any damages caused by such use of the Programs.

Oracle is a registered trademark, and Enabling the Information Age, OracleMetaLink, Oracle Store®, and SQL*Plus are trademarks or registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Contents

Send Us Your Comments	xxxix
Preface.....	xxxiii
Audience for this Guide	xxxiv
Conventions	xxxv
Special Conventions	xxxv
Usage Conventions.....	xxxvi
References	xxxvi
Documentation Accessibility	xxxvii
Other Information Sources	xxxviii
MetaLink	xxxviii
Online Documentation.....	xxxviii
Related User's Guides.....	xxxix
Guides Related to All Products	xxxix
User's Guides Related to This Product.....	xxxix
Installation and System Administration	xl
Other Implementation Documentation.....	xli
Navigation Paths	xliv
Training and Support.....	xlvi
Training.....	xlvi
Support.....	xlvi
Do Not Use Database Tools to Modify Oracle Applications Data.....	xlvi
About Oracle	xlvi
Documentation Sales	xlvi
Feedback	xli

1 Product Overview

Definition	1-2
Overview	1-2
Multifunded Projects.....	1-3
Award Management	1-3
Flexible Funds Control by Award	1-3
Powerful Indirect Costing	1-4
Online Invoice Review and Approval	1-4
Simplified Billing	1-4
Award Status Inquiry	1-4
Integration with Oracle Financials	1-4
Award Security	1-5
Government Reporting	1-5
Award Distributions.....	1-5
Multiple Organization Support	1-5
Multi-Currency	1-5
Integration with Oracle Labor Distribution.....	1-5
Integration with Grants Proposal.....	1-6
Functionality Differences Between Projects and Grants Accounting	1-7
New Features	1-9
Award Distributions.....	1-9
Enhanced Budgetary Control.....	1-9
GMS Workflow	1-10
Award Notifications	1-10

Part I Setting Up Oracle Grants Accounting

2 Oracle Grants Accounting Setup Overview

Overview	2-2
Grants Accounting Setup Checklist	2-3
Grants Accounting Setup Steps	2-9
1. Run GMS: Install Extensions Process.....	2-9
2. Specify Site-Level and Application-Level Profile Options	2-9
3. Define a Set of Books. Assign a Calendar, Functional Currency, and	

Account Structure to the Set of Books	2-14
4. Define Encumbrance Types	2-14
5. Define Payables Financials Options.....	2-15
6. Define Purchasing Options	2-15
7. Define Purchasing Financials Options	2-15
8. Define Customers	2-16
9. Set Up Order Management Parameters	2-16
10. Set Up Oracle Assets	2-16
11. Set Up Locations	2-16
12. Create Organizations	2-17
13. Define Organization Hierarchies	2-17
14. Define Jobs	2-17
15. Enter Employee Information	2-18
16. Set Up Projects Implementation Options.....	2-18
17. Define Project Accounting Periods	2-18
18. Set Up Grants Implementation Options.....	2-18
19. Define Expenditure Categories.....	2-18
20. Define Revenue Categories	2-19
21. Define Units of Measure.....	2-19
22. Define Expenditure Types.....	2-19
23. Define Non-Labor Resources	2-20
24. Define Transaction Sources.....	2-20
25. Define Compensation Rules.....	2-20
26. Define Employee Cost Rates	2-20
27. Define Labor Cost Multipliers	2-20
28. Define Cost Bases and Cost Base Types	2-21
29. Define Burden Cost Codes	2-21
30. Define Burden Structures	2-21
31. Define Burden Schedules	2-21
32. Define Payment Terms	2-21
33. Define Credit Types	2-22
34. Define Event Types	2-22
35. Set Up Billing Extensions	2-22
36. Set Up Billing Cycles	2-22
37. Define Budget Types	2-22

38. Define Budget Change Reasons.....	2-23
39. Define Budget Entry Methods	2-23
40. Define Resource Lists	2-24
41. Define Project Status.....	2-24
42. Define Project Classifications	2-24
43. Define Project Service Types	2-24
44. Define Project Role Types.....	2-25
45. Define Project Types.....	2-25
46. Define Project Templates	2-25
47. Set Up Sponsored Project Types.....	2-25
48. Set Up Award Purpose Codes	2-25
49. Set Up Award Terms and Conditions	2-26
50. Set Up Award Roles	2-26
51. Set Up Reports.....	2-26
52. Set Up Billing Forms.....	2-26
53. Set Up References	2-26
54. Set Up Allowed Cost Schedule	2-26
55. Set Up Award Types	2-27
56. Set Up Award Templates.....	2-27
57. Set Up Accounting for Labor Costs.....	2-27
58. Set Up Accounting for Expense Report Costs	2-27
59. Set Up Accounting for Usage Costs	2-27
60. Set Up Accounting for Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs	2-27
61. Set Up Accounting for Total Burdened Costs	2-28
62. Set Up Accounting for Event Revenue	2-28
63. Set Up Accounting for Revenue and Invoice Amounts	2-30
64. Set Up Accounting for Miscellaneous Transaction Costs	2-31
65. Set Up Accounting for Burden Costs.....	2-32
66. Implement Transaction Control Extensions	2-32
67. Implement Commitments from External Systems.....	2-32
68. Set Up the Account Generator to Generate the Supplier Invoice Account	2-32
69. Define Project-Related Distribution Sets	2-33
70. Set Up the Account Generator to Generate Project-Related Accounts in Purchasing	2-33
71. Set Up Oracle Workflow	2-33
72. Set Up Award Distributions.....	2-33

73. Define Project Status Inquiry Columns	2-34

3 Implementation Options Setup

Definition	3-2
Overview	3-2
Award Numbering	3-2
Award Distribution Option	3-2
References	3-3
Prerequisites	3-3
Specifying Award Numbering Procedure	3-4
Activating Award Distribution Option Procedure	3-5
Implementation Options Window	3-6
Implementation Options Window Description	3-8

4 Project Types Setup

Definition	4-2
Overview	4-2
Defining Project Types	4-3
Creating Sponsored Project Types	4-3
References	4-3
Defining Project Types Procedure	4-4
Creating Sponsored Project Types Procedure	4-6
Find Sponsored Project Types Window	4-7
Find Sponsored Project Types Window Description	4-8
Sponsored Project Types Window	4-9
Sponsored Project Types Window Description	4-10

5 Project Templates Setup

Definition	5-2
Overview	5-2
Project Classes and Project Types Diagram	5-2
Quick Entry Feature	5-3
Reference	5-3
Prerequisites	5-4

Creating Project Templates Procedure.....	5-5
Projects, Templates Window.....	5-7
Projects, Templates Window Description	5-8

6 Award Purpose Codes Setup

Definition	6-2
Overview.....	6-2
Lookups Windows.....	6-2
References	6-3
Setting Up Award Purpose Codes Procedure.....	6-4
Award Purpose Code Lookups Window	6-5
Award Purpose Code Lookups Window Description.....	6-6

7 Award Terms and Conditions Setup

Definition.....	7-2
Overview.....	7-2
Setting Up Award Terms and Conditions Procedure.....	7-3
Terms and Conditions Setup Form Window	7-4
Terms and Conditions Setup Form Window Description.....	7-5

8 Award Roles Setup

Definition.....	8-2
Overview.....	8-2
Setting Up Award Roles Procedure.....	8-3
Award Role Lookups Window	8-4
Award Role Lookups Window Description.....	8-5

9 Reports Setup

Definition.....	9-2
Overview.....	9-2
Setting Up Reports Procedure	9-3
Report Template Setup Window	9-4
Report Template Setup Window Description	9-5

10 Billing Forms Setup

Definition	10-2
Overview	10-2
Specifying Billing Forms Procedure	10-3
Billing Setup Form Window	10-4
Billing Setup Form Window Description	10-5

11 Billing Cycle Setup

Definition	11-2
Overview	11-2
Reference	11-2
Setting Up Billing Cycles Procedure	11-3
Billing Cycles Window	11-4
Billing Cycles Window Description	11-5

12 References Setup

Definition	12-2
Overview	12-2
Setting Up References Procedure	12-3
Reference Numbers Lookups Window	12-4
Reference Numbers Lookups Window Description	12-5

13 Allowed Cost Schedules Setup

Definition	13-2
Overview	13-2
Prerequisites	13-2
Setting Up Allowed Cost Schedules Procedure	13-3
Allowed Cost Schedules Window	13-4
Allowed Cost Schedules Window Description	13-5
Creating a New Allowed Cost Schedule Procedure	13-6
Copy Allowed Cost Schedule Window	13-7
Copy Allowed Cost Schedule Window Description	13-8

14 Burdening Setup

Definition	14-2
Overview	14-2
Burden Cost Bases and Cost Base Types.....	14-2
Burden Cost Codes	14-3
Burden Structure.....	14-3
Burden Schedule	14-3
Burden Multiplier	14-3
Viewing Burdened Costs	14-3
Burden Schedule Overrides	14-4
References	14-4
Prerequisites	14-5
Defining Expenditure Types for Burden Costs Procedure	14-6
Defining Burden Details for Burden Expenditure Types Procedure	14-7
Defining Burden Cost Bases Procedure	14-8
Defining Burden Cost Codes Procedure	14-9
Defining Burden Structures Procedure	14-10
Defining Burden Schedules Procedure	14-11
Viewing Project or Award Burdened Costs Procedure	14-12
View Burdened Costs (Project) Window	14-13
View Burdened Costs (Project) Window Description	14-14
View Burdened Costs (Award) Window	14-15
View Burdened Costs (Award) Window Description	14-16
Setting Up Override Schedules Procedure	14-17
Override Schedules Window	14-18
Override Schedules Window Description	14-19

15 Award Types Setup

Definition	15-2
Overview	15-2
Setting Up Award Types Procedure	15-3
Agreement Types Window	15-4
Agreement Types Window Description	15-5

16 Award Distributions Setup

Definition	16-2
Overview	16-2
Award Distributions	16-2
Funding Patterns	16-2
Implementation Options for Award Distributions.....	16-3
Award Distributions with Transaction Import	16-3
Award Distributions Funds Checking	16-4
Prerequisites	16-5
Creating Funding Patterns Procedure.....	16-6
Funding Pattern Window	16-7
Funding Pattern Window Description	16-8
Enabling Transaction Import for Award Distributions Procedure	16-9

Part II Award Management

17 Award Entry Procedures

Definition	17-4
Overview	17-4
Award Information	17-4
Award Rules.....	17-5
Events	17-5
References	17-6
Prerequisites	17-6
Entering An Award Procedure	17-7
Basic Award Information	17-8
Installments Tab.....	17-8
Terms and Conditions Tab.....	17-8
Budgetary Control Tab	17-8
Customer Address Tab	17-8
Contacts Tab	17-9
Personnel Tab	17-9
Compliances Tab	17-9
Reports Tab	17-10

References Tab.....	17-10
Credit Receivers Tab	17-10
Tax and Currency Tab.....	17-11
Deleting An Award Procedure	17-12
Find Award Window	17-13
Find Award Window Description	17-14
Award Management Folder Window	17-15
Award Management Folder Window Description	17-16
Award Quick Entry Window	17-17
Award Quick Entry Window Description	17-18
Award Management Window	17-21
Award Management Window Description	17-22
Award Management Window, Installments Tab.....	17-24
Award Management Window Description, Installments Tab	17-25
Award Management Window, Terms and Conditions Tab	17-26
Award Management Window Description, Terms and Conditions Tab	17-27
Award Management Window, Budgetary Control Tab.....	17-28
Award Management Window Description, Budgetary Control Tab	17-29
Award Management Window, Customer Address Tab.....	17-30
Award Management Window Description, Customer Address Tab.....	17-31
Award Management Window, Contacts Tab.....	17-32
Award Management Window Description, Contacts Tab	17-33
Award Management Window, Personnel Tab	17-34
Award Management Window Description, Personnel Tab	17-35
Award Management Window, Compliances Tab.....	17-36
Award Management Window Description, Compliances Tab	17-37
Award Management Window, Reports Tab	17-38
Award Management Window Description, Reports Tab	17-39
Award Management Window, References Tab	17-40
Award Management Window Description, References Tab	17-41
Award Management Window, Credit Receivers Tab	17-42
Award Management Window Description, Credit Receivers Tab	17-43
Award Management Window, Tax and Currency Tab	17-44
Award Management Window Description, Tax and Currency Tab	17-45
Creating Events for Billing and Revenue Procedure	17-46

Create Events for Billing and Revenue.....	17-46
View Event Revenue Distribution Lines	17-47
Events Window, Event Tab	17-48
Events Window, Amount Tab	17-49
Events Window, Description Tab	17-50
Events Window Description	17-51
Event Revenue Distribution Lines Window	17-53
Event Revenue Distribution Lines Window Description	17-54
Specifying Billing Format Procedure.....	17-55
Billing Format Window	17-57
Billing Format Window Description	17-58
Letter of Credit Contacts Window	17-59
Letter of Credit Contacts Window Description	17-59
LOC Address Window	17-60
LOC Address Window Description	17-60

18 Award Template Entry Procedures

Definition	18-2
Overview	18-2
References	18-2
Prerequisites	18-3
Entering an Award Template Procedure	18-4
Deleting An Award Template Procedure	18-6
Template Quick Entry Window	18-7
Template Quick Entry Window Description	18-8
Award Template Management Window	18-9
Award Template Management Window Description	18-10

19 Installment Entry Procedures

Definition	19-2
Overview	19-2
Award Installment Entry.....	19-2
Pre-Award Spending	19-3
References	19-3
Prerequisites	19-4

Entering Installments Procedure	19-5
Entering Filed Reports Procedure.....	19-6
View Award Reports Due and Filed Window	19-7
View Award Reports Due and Filed Window Description	19-8

20 Project Funding Procedures

Definition.....	20-2
Overview.....	20-2
Project Funding	20-2
Viewing Project Funding	20-2
Prerequisites.....	20-3
Project Funding Prerequisites	20-3
Funding Projects Procedure	20-4
Fund Projects Window	20-5
Fund Projects Window Description	20-5
Viewing Funding Summary Procedure	20-6
Funding Summary Window.....	20-7
Funding Summary Window Description	20-7
Viewing Project Funding Procedure	20-8
Project Funding Summary Window	20-9
Project Funding Summary Window Description	20-10
Funding History Window.....	20-11
Funding History Window Description	20-12

Part III Budgets, Transactions, and Billing

21 Budget Entry Method, Budgetary Control, and Funds Check

Definition	21-2
Overview	21-2
Budget Entry Method.....	21-3
Budgetary Control	21-3
Funds Check	21-3
Budgetary Control Settings and Time Intervals.....	21-4
Default Budgetary Control Settings	21-4

Budgeting	21-5
Multifunding	21-5
References	21-5
Budget Entry Method and Budgetary Control Compatibility Diagram	21-7
Budget Entry Method Parameter Combinations	21-8
Compatibility of Budget Entry Method Parameters with Budgetary Control Settings....	21-10
Budget Rollup for Funds Check	21-12
Resource Level Rollup Example.....	21-14
Task Level Rollup Example.....	21-16
Compatibility of Budget Entry Method Time Phase with	
Budgetary Control Time Intervals	21-17
Funds Check Calculations Based Upon Amount Type/Boundary Code Parameters	21-19

22 Budget Entry Procedures

Definition	22-3
Overview	22-3
Budget Versions	22-3
Budgetary Control Default Settings.....	22-4
Viewing Funds Check Results of Award Budget	22-4
Project Budgets	22-4
Budgets and Workflow	22-5
References	22-5
Prerequisites	22-6
Entering Award Budgets Procedure	22-7
Entering an Original Award Budget	22-7
Finding a Draft Award Budget.....	22-8
Entering Award Budget Lines	22-9
Copying Actuals to Award Budget Amounts	22-10
Submitting a Draft Award Budget.....	22-11
Changing Draft Award Budget Status from Submitted to Working	22-12
Baselining a Draft Award Budget	22-12
Revising a Baselined Award Budget	22-14
Reviewing Historical Baselined Award Budget Versions	22-15
Award Budgets Window	22-16
Award Budgets Window Description	22-17

Task Budgets Window	22-19
Task Budgets Window Description	22-20
Budget Lines Window	22-21
Budget Lines Window Description	22-22
Viewing Funds Check Results of Award Budget Procedure	22-23
Find Budget Funds Check Details Window	22-24
Find Budget Funds Check Details Window Description	22-25
Budget Funds Check Results Window, Award Tab	22-26
Budget Funds Check Results Window Description, Award Tab	22-27
Budget Funds Check Results Window, Top Task Tab	22-28
Budget Funds Check Results Window Description, Top Task Tab	22-29
Budget Funds Check Results Window, Task Tab	22-30
Budget Funds Check Results Window Description, Task Tab	22-31
Budget Funds Check Results Window, Resource Group Tab	22-32
Budget Funds Check Results Window Description, Resource Group Tab	22-33
Budget Funds Check Results Window, Resource Tab	22-34
Budget Funds Check Results Window Description, Resource Tab	22-35
Viewing a Project Budget Procedure	22-36
Project Budgets Window	22-37
Project Budgets Window Description	22-38

23 Non-Sponsored Project Budget Procedure

Definition	23-2
Overview	23-2
Functionality Differences Between Sponsored and Non-Sponsored Projects	23-2
References	23-4
Prerequisites	23-5
Creating a Non-Sponsored Project Budget Procedure	23-6

24 Changing Budgetary Control Settings Procedures

Definition	24-2
Overview	24-2
Changing Budgetary Control Settings	24-2
Changing Budgetary Control Settings and Funds Check	24-3
Reference	24-3

Prerequisites	24-4
Changing Budgetary Control Settings at the Award or Task Levels Procedure	24-5
Budgetary Control Window	24-6
Budgetary Control Window Description	24-7
Changing Budgetary Control Settings at the Resource Groups or Resource Levels Procedure	24-8
Budgetary Control - Resources Window	24-9
Budgetary Control - Resources Window Description	24-10
Updating Budgetary Control Default Settings	24-11
Adding or Deleting Resources or Resource Groups Procedure	24-13

25 Transaction Entry Procedures

Definition	25-2
Overview	25-2
References	25-2
Prerequisites	25-3
Award Distributions Prerequisites	25-3
Entering Requisitions Procedure	25-4
Entering Purchase Orders Procedure	25-6
Entering Supplier Invoices Procedure	25-8
Entering Expenditures Procedure	25-10
Entering Encumbrances Procedure	25-12
Expenditure Batches Window	25-14
Expenditure Batches Window Description	25-15
Expenditures Window	25-17
Expenditures Window Description	25-18
Encumbrance Batches Window	25-20
Encumbrance Batches Window Description	25-21
Encumbrances Window	25-23
Encumbrances Window Description	25-24

26 Transaction Processing and Funds Check Activation Procedures

Definition	26-3
Overview	26-3
Funds Check Activation in Purchasing	26-7

Funds Check Activation in Payables	26-8
Funds Check Activation in Grants Accounting	26-8
Funds Check Results	26-9
References	26-9
Prerequisites	26-11
Activating Funds Check Procedure	26-12
Activating Funds Check for Requisitions in Purchasing Procedure.....	26-12
Activating Funds Check for Purchase Orders in Purchasing Procedure	26-13
Activating Funds Check for Invoices in Payables Procedure	26-13
Activating Funds Check for Expenditures in Grants Accounting Procedure	26-14
Activating Funds Check for Encumbrances in Grants Accounting Procedure	26-15
Viewing Funds Check Results Procedure	26-16
Find Funds Check Details Window	26-17
Find Funds Check Details Window Description	26-18
Funds Check Results Window, Award Tab	26-19
Funds Check Results Window, Top Task Tab	26-20
Funds Check Results Window, Task Tab	26-21
Funds Check Results Window, Resource Group Tab	26-22
Funds Check Results Window, Resource Tab	26-23
Funds Check Results Window Description	26-24
Viewing Funds Check Results Report Procedure	26-27
Funds Check Results Failure Report	26-28
Funds Check Results Failure Report Description	26-29
Funds Check Results Success Report	26-30
Funds Check Results Success Report Description	26-31

27 Transaction Adjustment Procedures

Definition	27-2
Overview	27-2
Expenditure Adjustments.....	27-2
Encumbrance Adjustments	27-4
References	27-4
Prerequisites	27-4
Transferring All Expenditures Procedure	27-6
Transferring Selected Expenditures Procedure	27-8

Reversing Expenditure Batches Procedure	27-10
Reversing Expenditure Items Procedure	27-12
Reverse Expenditure Items Window	27-13
Reverse Expenditure Items Window Description	27-14
Reversing Encumbrance Batches Procedure	27-15
Reversing Encumbrance Items Procedure	27-17
Reverse Encumbrance Items Window	27-18
Reverse Encumbrance Items Window Description	27-19

28 Revenue and Invoice Procedures

Definition	28-2
Overview	28-2
Generating Revenue and Invoices	28-2
Revenue and Invoicing Formats.....	28-3
Revenue and Invoicing Requirements	28-4
Billable and Active Check Boxes	28-4
Billable Status on a Task	28-5
Cost and Event Distribution Rules.....	28-5
Controlling Billing by Top Task	28-5
AutoAccounting Parameters.....	28-6
References	28-7
Prerequisites	28-8
Reviewing Revenue Procedure	28-9
Reviewing Invoices Procedure	28-10
Adjusting Revenue Procedure	28-11
Adjusting Invoices Procedure	28-12
Controlling Billing by Top Task Procedure	28-13
Control Billing by Top Task Window	28-14
Control Billing by Top Task Window Description	28-15

Part IV View Award Status

29 Award Status Inquiry Procedures

Definition	29-3

Overview.....	29-3
Award Status Inquiry Features.....	29-3
Award Status Inquiry Procedure and Grants Accounting Processes	29-4
Expenditures and Commitments Viewable in Award Status Inquiry	29-4
Resources in Award Status Inquiry	29-5
Award Status Inquiry Procedure.....	29-6
Finding and Viewing Award Status	29-6
Viewing Resource Status Information at the Award Level	29-6
Viewing Actual Transactions at the Award Level	29-7
Viewing Commitment Transactions at the Award Level	29-7
Viewing Award Information.....	29-7
Viewing Invoice Summary Information.....	29-8
Viewing Project Status Information	29-8
Viewing Resource Status Information at the Project Level	29-8
Viewing Actual Transactions at the Project Level	29-9
Viewing Commitment Transactions at the Project Level	29-9
Find Award Status Window	29-10
Find Award Status Window Description	29-11
Award Status Window	29-12
Award Status Window Description.....	29-13
Resource Status Window	29-14
Resource Status Window Description	29-15
Find Expenditure Items Window	29-16
Find Expenditure Items Window Description	29-17
Expenditure Item Details: Actuals Window	29-18
Expenditure Item Details: Actuals Window Description.....	29-19
Find Commitments Window	29-20
Find Commitments Window Description	29-21
Expenditure Item Details: Commitments Window	29-22
Expenditure Item Details: Commitments Window Description	29-23
Invoice Summary Window.....	29-24
Invoice Summary Window Description	29-25
Project Status Window	29-28
Project Status Window Description	29-29
Task Status Window	29-30

Task Status Window Description	29-31

Part V Workflow

30 Using Oracle Workflow in Oracle Grants Accounting Procedure

Definition	30-2
Overview	30-2
Setting Up Notification Recipients.....	30-2
Setting Up Notification Method	30-2
Scheduling Report Notifications	30-2
Using Workflow	30-3
Viewing Notifications	30-3
Approving Notifications.....	30-4
Reference.....	30-4
Prerequisites	30-4
Setting Up Notification Recipients Procedure	30-5
Notification Control Window	30-6
Notification Control Window Description	30-7
Viewing Notifications Procedure	30-8
Approving Notifications Procedure	30-9
Sample Notifications	30-10

Part VI Processes and Reports

31 Government Report Procedures

Definition	31-3
Overview	31-3
SF 1034 and SF 1035 Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than Personal..	31-3
SF 269 Financial Status Report.....	31-3
SF 270 Request for Advance or Reimbursement.....	31-4
SF 272 Federal Cash Transactions Report	31-4
References	31-4
Prerequisites	31-4
SF 1034 and SF 1035 Public Voucher for Purchases and Services	

Other Than Personal Report Procedure.....	31-5
SF 269 Financial Status Report Procedure.....	31-6
Create Draft Report	31-6
View Existing Report.....	31-7
View Report History	31-7
Delete Report	31-9
Government Report SF269 Window	31-10
Government Report SF269 Window Description	31-10
REPORT_DETAILS-SF 269 Current Report Details for Award Window.....	31-12
HISTORY-SF 269 Report History for Award Window	31-15
HISTORY-SF 269 Report History for Award Window Description	31-15
SF 270 Request for Advance or Reimbursement Report Procedure.....	31-17
Create Draft Report	31-17
View Existing Report.....	31-18
View Report History	31-18
Delete Report	31-19
Government Report SF270 Window	31-20
Government Report SF270 Window Description	31-20
REPORT_DETAILS-SF 270 Current Report Details for Award Window.....	31-22
HISTORY-SF 270 Report History for Award Window	31-23
HISTORY-SF 270 Report History for Award Window Description	31-23
SF 272 Federal Cash Transactions Report Procedure	31-25
Create Draft Report	31-25
View Existing Report.....	31-26
View Report History	31-26
Delete Report	31-26
Government Report SF272 Window	31-27
Government Report SF272 Window Description	31-27
REPORT_DETAILS-SF 272 Current Report Details for Award Window.....	31-29
HISTORY-SF 272 Report History for Award Window	31-30
HISTORY-SF 272 Report History for Award Window Description	31-31

32 Processes and Reports Procedures

Definition.....	32-3
Overview	32-3

GMS: Award Overdraft Status Report	32-4
GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Expense Reports	32-4
GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Straight Time Labor	32-4
GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Usages and Miscellaneous Costs.....	32-5
GMS: Distribute Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs and Funds Check.....	32-7
GMS: Encumbrance Funds Check.....	32-7
GMS: Generate Draft Invoices for a Range of Awards	32-7
GMS: Generate Draft Invoices for a Single Award	32-8
GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Range of Awards	32-8
GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Single Award	32-9
GMS: Installment Closeout Notification	32-9
GMS: Interface Invoices to Receivables.....	32-9
GMS: Interface Revenue to General Ledger	32-10
GMS: Report Notification Scheduler	32-10
GMS: Report on Award Listings	32-10
GMS: Report on Project Listings	32-10
GMS: Submit Interface streamline process	32-10
GMS: Unbilled Receivables Aging.....	32-15
GMS: Update Actual and Encumbrance Balance.....	32-16
Required Processes and Reports in Oracle Projects	32-16
GMS: Award Overdraft Status Report Procedure	32-17
GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Expense Reports Procedure	32-19
GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Straight Time Labor Procedure.....	32-21
GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Usages and Miscellaneous Costs Procedure	32-23
GMS: Distribute Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs and Funds Check Procedure	32-25
GMS: Encumbrance Funds Check Procedure	32-27
GMS: Generate Draft Invoices for a Range of Awards Procedure.....	32-28
GMS: Generate Draft Invoices for a Single Award Procedure	32-30
GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Range of Awards Procedure	32-31
GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Single Award Procedure	32-33
GMS: Installment Closeout Notification Procedure	32-34
GMS: Interface Invoices to Receivables Procedure	32-36
GMS: Interface Revenue to General Ledger Procedure	32-38
GMS: Report Notification Scheduler Procedure	32-40
GMS: Report on Award Listings Procedure	32-42

GMS: Report on Project Listings Procedure	32-44
GMS: Submit Interface Streamline Process Procedure	32-46
GMS: Unbilled Receivables Aging Procedure	32-47
GMS: Update Actual and Encumbrance Balance Procedure	32-49
Required Processes and Reports in Oracle Projects	32-50

Part VII Topical Essays

A Multifunding Process

Definition	A-2
Features	A-2
Multiple Awards Funding Multiple Projects Diagram	A-3
Multifunding Process	A-4
Enter Projects.....	A-5
Enter Awards.....	A-5
Enter Installments	A-5
Fund Projects	A-5
Enter, Submit, and Baseline Award Budgets	A-6
Enter Transactions	A-6
Distribute Costs and Check Funds.....	A-6
Generate Draft Revenue.....	A-6
Generate Draft Invoices	A-6
Multifunding Flow Chart	A-8

B Oracle Grants Accounting Integration with Other Oracle Applications

Definition	B-2
Overview	B-2
Grants Accounting Integration with Purchasing	B-3
Entering Requisitions	B-3
AutoCreate.....	B-3
Entering Purchase Orders.....	B-4
Entering Releases	B-4
Grants Accounting Integration with Payables	B-5
Matching Invoices.....	B-5

Entering Invoices	B-6
Using Distribution Sets	B-6
Integrating Expense Reports	B-6
Importing Payables Invoices	B-7
Invoice Gateway	B-7
Payables Open Interface Import	B-7
Award Information Changes	B-8
Award Information in Purchasing and Payables	B-8
Award Information in Projects	B-8
Account Generator in Purchasing and Payables	B-13
Account Generator in Purchasing	B-13
Account Generator in Payables	B-13
Grants Accounting Integration with HRMS Position Control and Labor Distribution	B-14
Grants Accounting Integration with Internet Procurement	B-15
Grants Accounting Integration with Internet Expenses	B-16

C Oracle Grants Accounting Workflow Process

Overview	C-2
Notifications	C-2
Grants Accounting Workflow Process	C-3
Budget Subprocess	C-6
GMS Workflow Item Type	C-7
Grants Accounting Workflow Diagram	C-10
Grants Accounting Workflow Process	C-11
Start (Node 1)	C-11
WF Process Selector (Node 2)	C-11
Notify: Installment Activated (Node 3)	C-11
End (Node 4)	C-12
Notify: Report Due (Node 5)	C-12
Check Baselined Budget Exists (Node 6)	C-12
Funds Checking (Node 7)	C-13
Notify: Funds Checking Failed (S) (Node 8)	C-13
Reset Budget Status to Rejected (Node 9)	C-13
End (Node 10)	C-13
Select Budget Approver (Node 11)	C-14

Notify: Budget Approver Not Found. Resubmit? (Node 12).....	C-14
Reset Budget Status to Rejected (Node 13)	C-14
End (Node 14).....	C-15
Budget Subprocess (Node 15)	C-15
Notify: Budget Rejected. Resubmit? (Node 16)	C-15
Verify Budget Rules (Node 17)	C-16
Notify: Budget Failed Verification Rules. Resubmit? (Node 18)	C-16
Reset Budget Status to Rejected (Node 19)	C-16
End (Node 20).....	C-17
Reset Budget Status to Rejected (Node 21)	C-17
End (Node 22).....	C-17
Baseline Approved Budget (Node 23)	C-17
Notify: Budget Baseline Failed (Node 24)	C-18
Reset Budget Status to Rejected (Node 25)	C-18
End (Node 26).....	C-18
Funds Checking (Node 27)	C-18
Notify: Funds Checking Failed (B) (Node 28)	C-19
Reset Budget Status to Rejected (Node 29)	C-19
End (Node 30).....	C-19
Notify: Budget Approved and Baselined (Node 31)	C-19
Notify: Budget Approved and Baselined (Notify Only) (Node 32)	C-20
Notify: Installment Closeout (Node 33).....	C-20
Budget Subprocess Diagram.....	C-21
Budget Subprocess.....	C-22
Start (Node 1)	C-22
Notify: Budget Approval Required. Approve? (Node 2)	C-22
End (Node 3).....	C-22
End (Node 4).....	C-23
Notify: Reminder Budget Approval Required. Approve? (Node 5).....	C-23
Loop Counter (Node 6)	C-24
Customizing Grants Accounting Workflow	C-25
Required Modifications	C-25
Optional Customizations.....	C-25
Creating a New Custom Process	C-25

Part VIII References

D Award Security Feature

Definition	D-2
Overview	D-2
Writing the Award Security Extension	D-3
Award Security Client Extension Parameters	D-4
Windows Affected by Award Security	D-5

E Public APIs

Definition	2
Overview	3
Budget API Procedures.....	3
Budget API Rules.....	3
Budget API Prerequisites	4
Budget API Process	5
Budget API Parameters	6
Budget API Process Flowchart	28
Award ID APIs	29
API to Derive AWARD_ID from Workflow	29
API to Derive AWARD_ID from AWARD_SET_ID	29
API to derive AWARD_ID from EXPENDITURE_ITEM_ID.....	30

F Oracle Grants Accounting Navigation Paths

Navigation.....	E-2

Glossary

Index

Send Us Your Comments

Oracle Grants Accounting User's Guide, Release 11*i*

Part No. A85357-04

Oracle Corporation welcomes your comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of this document. Your input is an important part of the information used for revision.

- Did you find any errors?
- Is the information clearly presented?
- Do you need more information? If so, where?
- Are the examples correct? Do you need more examples?
- What features did you like most?

If you find any errors or have any other suggestions for improvement, please indicate the document title and part number, and the chapter, section, and page number (if available). You can send comments to us in the following ways:

- Electronic mail: your_product@us.oracle.com
- FAX: telephone number Attn: Oracle Your Product Name Here
- Postal service:
Oracle Corporation
Oracle Your Product Name Here Documentation
Street Address, Mailstop
City, State Postal Code
Country

If you would like a reply, please give your name, address, telephone number, and (optionally) electronic mail address.

If you have problems with the software, please contact your local Oracle Support Services.

Preface

The *Oracle Grants Accounting User's Guide* provides information on how to use Oracle Grants Accounting.

The following sections are included in this preface:

- [Audience for this Guide](#)
- [Conventions](#)
- [Documentation Accessibility](#)
- [Other Information Sources](#)
- [Navigation Paths](#)
- [Training and Support](#)
- [Do Not Use Database Tools to Modify Oracle Applications Data](#)
- [About Oracle](#)
- [Documentation Sales](#)
- [Feedback](#)

Audience for this Guide

Welcome to Release 11i of the *Oracle Grants Accounting User's Guide*.

This guide assumes users have a working knowledge of the following:

- principles and customary practices of the business area
- Oracle Projects
- Oracle Financials

Oracle suggests that users who have never used Oracle Projects and Oracle Financials attend one or more of the Oracle Projects and Oracle Financials training classes available through Oracle University.

- Oracle Applications graphical user interface

To learn more about the Oracle Applications graphical user interface, read the *Oracle Applications User's Guide*.

See [Other Information Sources](#) for more information about Oracle Applications product information.

Conventions

The following conventions are observed:

- special conventions
- usage conventions
- references

Special Conventions

The following special conventions are observed:

bold	Bold type denotes buttons or menu paths, as in the following example: Submit and File - New - Open
UPPERCASE	Uppercase text denotes Oracle keywords, statements, and statuses, as in the following example: CONFIRMED
Courier	Courier font denotes a mathematical formula, as in the following example: $2\% / (100\% - 2\%) \times 360 / ((30 - (10 - 0))) = 0.367$
<>	Angle brackets denote a user-selected value, as in the following example: <Pagebreak 1>
[]	Square brackets denote a description that assists the user, but is not actually a part of the application, as in the following example: [field not available]
Note:	Notes alert users to the following type of information in this guide: Note: Notes alert users to key points to consider when using a feature.
WARNING:	Warnings alert users to the following type of information in this guide: WARNING: Warnings highlight text that warns of actions that could result in loss of data or incorrect processing.

Usage Conventions

The following usage conventions are observed:

Attach file	Indicates that users should click the Attachment icon to attach a document to a record. For information on attachments, see About Attachments and Attachments Window, <i>Oracle Applications User's Guide</i>.
Close the window.	Indicates users should close the window using either the File - Close Form command or by clicking on the x in the upper right-hand corner. Note: The File - Close Form command produces different results depending on the product and platform in use. For example, sometimes it closes only one window; at other times, it closes all open windows. Users must familiarize themselves with how the command behaves in their own environments.
Descriptions of Graphics	Textual descriptions accompany all graphics that appear in this guide. Screen shot fields are described in the accompanying window description tables.
Query appropriate data.	Indicates users should query data in the window using View - Find or View - Query By Example - Enter. For information on entering and querying data, see Entering and Querying Data, <i>Oracle Applications User's Guide</i>.

References

All references to specific chapters refer to chapters in this guide unless otherwise noted.

Documentation Accessibility

Our goal is to make Oracle products, services, and supporting documentation accessible, with good usability, to the disabled community. To that end, our documentation includes features that make information available to users of assistive technology. This documentation is available in HTML format, and contains markup to facilitate access by the disabled community. Standards will continue to evolve over time, and Oracle Corporation is actively engaged with other market-leading technology vendors to address technical obstacles so that our documentation can be accessible to all of our customers. For additional information, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program Web site at <http://www.oracle.com/accessibility/>.

Other Information Sources

Users can choose from many sources of information, including online documentation, training, and support services, to increase their knowledge and understanding of Oracle Grants Accounting.

When this guide refers to other Oracle Applications documentation, use only the Release 11*i* versions of those guides.

Enhancements are added to this product regularly. Information presented here may be superseded by subsequent updates to online help. If there is a discrepancy between product functionality and the online help describing it, ensure that the system administrator has installed the most current updates to online help.

MetaLink

Oracle MetaLink is Oracle Support Services' premier web support service and offers technical support, information, and a wide variety of product documentation online. Included on the MetaLink site are new release features, user's and administrator's guides, error message manuals, eTRMs (electronic technical reference manuals), upgrade information, and articles on product functionality, current issues, setup and installation, and troubleshooting.

MetaLink is available at <http://metalink.oracle.com/>.

Online Documentation

All Oracle Applications documentation is available online in HTML or PDF.

- **Online Help** - The new features section, located in the product overview chapter in the HTML help, describes new features in 11*i*. This information is updated for each new release of Grants Accounting. The new features section also includes information about any features that were not yet available when this guide was printed. For example, if the system administrator installs software from mini-packs or an upgrade, this section describes the new features.

Online help patches with the latest help are available on MetaLink.

- **11i Features Matrix** - This document lists new features available by patch and identifies any associated new documentation. The new features matrix document is available on MetaLink.

-
- **About Oracle Grants Accounting Document** - Refer to the About Oracle Grants Accounting document on MetaLink to learn about new documentation or documentation patches available for download.

Related User's Guides

Oracle Grants Accounting shares business and setup information with other Oracle Applications products. Users may want to refer to other user's guides when setting up and using Oracle Grants Accounting.

Read the guides online by choosing Library from the expandable menu on the HTML help window, by reading from the Oracle Applications Document Library CD included in the media pack, or using a Web browser with a URL provided by the system administrator.

Purchase printed guides, if required, from the Oracle Store at <http://oraclestore.oracle.com>.

Guides Related to All Products

Oracle Applications User's Guide

This guide explains how to enter data, query, run reports, and navigate using the graphical user interface available with this release of Oracle Grants Accounting and any other Oracle Applications products. This guide also includes information on setting user profiles, as well as running and reviewing reports and concurrent processes.

Access this user's guide by choosing Getting Started with Oracle Applications from any Oracle Applications help file.

User's Guides Related to This Product

This guide contains references to the following Oracle publications. Use the Release 11i versions of these guides, unless otherwise specified.

- *Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide*
- *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*
- *Oracle Applications User's Guide*
- *Oracle Assets User's Guide*
- *Oracle Projects User's Guide*

-
- *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*
 - *Oracle Payables User's Guide*
 - *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*
 - *Oracle Receivables User's Guide*
 - *Oracle Workflow Administrator's Guide*
 - *Oracle Workflow Developer's Guide*
 - *Oracle Workflow User's Guide*
 - *Oracle Workflow API Reference*

Installation and System Administration

Oracle Applications Concepts

This guide provides an introduction to the concepts, features, technology stack, architecture, and terminology for Oracle Applications, Release 11i. It is a useful first book to read before an installation of Oracle Applications. This guide also introduces the concepts behind Applications-wide features such as Business Intelligence (BIS), languages and character sets, and Self Service Web Applications.

Installing Oracle Applications

This guide provides instructions for managing the installation of Oracle Applications products. In Release 11i, much of the installation process is handled using Oracle Rapid Install, which minimizes the time to install Oracle Applications, the Oracle8 technology stack, and the Oracle8i Server technology stack by automating many of the required steps. This guide contains instructions for using Oracle Rapid Install and lists the tasks needed to complete an installation. Use this guide in conjunction with individual product user's guides and implementation guides.

Upgrading Oracle Applications

Refer to this guide when upgrading Oracle Applications Release 10.7 or Release 11.0 products to Release 11i. This guide describes the upgrade process and lists database and product-specific upgrade tasks. To upgrade to Release 11i, users must be at Release 10.7, in NCA, SmartClient, or character mode, or Release 11.0. Users cannot upgrade to Release 11i directly from releases prior to 10.7.

Maintaining Oracle Applications

Use this guide to run various AD utilities, such as AutoUpgrade, AutoPatch, AD Administration, AD Controller, AD Relink, License Manager, and others. The guide contains how-to steps, screenshots, and other information needed to run the AD utilities. This guide also provides information on maintaining the Oracle Applications file system and database.

Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide

The guide provides planning and reference information for the Oracle Applications system administrator. The guide contains information on how to define security, customize menus and online help, and manage concurrent processing.

Oracle Alert User's Guide

This guide explains how to define periodic and event alerts to monitor the status of Oracle Applications data.

Oracle Applications Developer's Guide

This guide contains the coding standards followed by the Oracle Applications development staff. It describes the Oracle Application Object Library components needed to implement the Oracle Applications user interface (UI) described in the *Oracle Applications User Interface Standards for Forms-Based Products*. It also provides information to help users build custom Oracle Forms Developer 6i forms so that they integrate with Oracle Applications.

Oracle Applications User Interface Standards for Forms-Based Products

This guide contains the UI standards followed by the Oracle Applications development staff. It describes the UI for Oracle Applications products and how to apply this UI to the design of an application built by using Oracle Forms.

Other Implementation Documentation

Oracle Applications Product Update Notes

Use this guide as a reference for upgrading an installation of Oracle Applications. It provides a history of the changes to individual Oracle Applications products between Release 11.0 and Release 11i. It includes new features, enhancements, and changes made to database objects, profile options, and seed data for this interval.

Multiple Organizations in Oracle Applications

This guide describes how to set up and use Grants Accounting with the Oracle Applications multiple organization support feature, so users can define and support different organization structures when running a single installation of Grants Accounting.

Oracle Workflow Administrator's Guide

This guide explains how to complete the setup steps necessary for any Oracle Applications product that includes workflow-enabled processes, as well as how to monitor the progress of runtime workflow processes.

Oracle Workflow Developer's Guide

This guide explains how to define new workflow business processes and customize existing Oracle Applications-embedded workflow processes. It also describes how to define and customize business events and event subscriptions.

Oracle Workflow User's Guide

This guide describes how Oracle Applications users can view and respond to workflow notifications and monitor the progress of their workflow processes.

Oracle Workflow API Reference

This guide describes the APIs provided for developers and administrators to access Oracle Workflow.

Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide

This guide provides flexfields planning, setup, and reference information for the Oracle Grants Accounting implementation team, as well as for users responsible for the ongoing maintenance of Oracle Applications product data. This manual also provides information on creating custom reports on flexfields data.

Oracle eTechnical Reference Manuals

Each eTechnical Reference Manual (eTRM) contains database diagrams and a detailed description of database tables, forms, reports, and programs for a specific Oracle Applications product. This information helps users convert data from existing applications, integrate Oracle Applications data with non-Oracle applications, and write custom reports for Oracle Applications products. Oracle eTRM is available on MetaLink.

Oracle Manufacturing APIs and Open Interfaces Manual

This manual contains up-to-date information about integrating with other Oracle Manufacturing applications and with other systems. The guide includes APIs and open interfaces found in Oracle Manufacturing.

Oracle Order Management Suite APIs and Open Interfaces Manual

The manual contains up-to-date information about integrating with other Oracle Manufacturing applications and with other systems. The guide includes APIs and open interfaces found in Oracle Order Management Suite.

Oracle Applications Message Reference Manual

This manual describes all Oracle Applications messages. The guide is available in HTML format on the documentation CD-ROM for Release 11i.

Navigation Paths

Navigation paths for windows in Oracle Grants Accounting are documented for the system as they are shipped. If responsibilities are changed after installation the documented navigation paths may not be correct.

Training and Support

Training

Oracle offers a complete set of training courses to help users and their staffs master Oracle Grants Accounting and reach full productivity quickly. These courses are organized into functional learning paths, so users take only those courses appropriate to their jobs or areas of responsibility.

Users have a choice of educational environments. They can attend courses offered by Oracle University at any one of our many Education Centers, or can arrange for our trainers to teach at their facility, or can employ the Oracle Learning Network (OLN), Oracle University's online education utility. In addition, Oracle training professionals can tailor standard courses or develop custom courses to meet users' needs. For example, users can employ their own organizational structure, terminology, and data as examples in a customized training session delivered at their own facility.

Support

From on-site support to central support, our team of experienced professionals provides the help and information needed to keep Oracle Grants Accounting working for all users. This team includes the technical representative, account manager, and Oracle's large staff of consultants and support specialists with expertise in users' specific business areas, managing an Oracle server, and users' hardware and software environments.

Do Not Use Database Tools to Modify Oracle Applications Data

We STRONGLY RECOMMEND that users never use SQL*Plus, Oracle Data Browser, database triggers, or any other tool to modify Oracle Applications tables, unless otherwise instructed.

Oracle Corporation provides powerful tools users can employ to create, store, change, retrieve, and maintain information in an Oracle database. But if users employ tools such as SQL*Plus to modify Oracle Applications data, they risk destroying the integrity of the data and lose the ability to audit changes to the data.

Because Oracle Applications tables are interrelated, any change made using Oracle Applications can update many tables at once. But when users modify Oracle Applications data using anything other than Oracle Applications, users might change a row in one table without making corresponding changes in related tables. If the tables get out of synchronization with each other, users risk retrieving erroneous information and unpredictable results throughout Oracle Applications.

When users employ Oracle Applications to modify the data, Oracle Applications automatically checks that the changes are valid. Oracle Applications also keeps track of who changes the information. But if users enter information into database tables using database tools, users can store invalid information. Users also lose the ability to track who has changed the information because SQL*Plus and other database tools do not keep a record of changes.

About Oracle

Oracle Corporation develops and markets an integrated line of software products for database management, applications development, decision support, and office automation, as well as Oracle Applications, an integrated suite of more than 160 software modules for financial management, supply chain management, manufacturing, project systems, human resources, and customer relationship management.

Oracle products are available for mainframes, minicomputers, personal computers, network computers, and personal digital assistants, enabling organizations to integrate different computers, different operating systems, different networks, and even different database management systems, into a single, unified computing and information resource.

Oracle is the world's leading supplier of software for information management, and the world's second largest software company. Oracle offers its database, tools, and application products, along with related consulting, education, and support services, in over 145 countries around the world.

Documentation Sales

To order hard copy documentation, go to the Oracle Store at
<http://oraclestore.oracle.com>.

Support sales contact information by region and country is available at
<http://www.oracle.com/support/index.html?contact.html>.

Feedback

Thank you for using Oracle Grants Accounting and this user's guide.

Oracle values comments and feedback. At the end of this guide is a Reader's Comment Form that users can employ to explain what they like or dislike about Oracle Grants Accounting or this user's guide. Mail comments to the following address or call us directly at (650) 506-7000.

Oracle Public Sector Applications Documentation Manager

Oracle Corporation

500 Oracle Parkway

Redwood Shores, CA 94065

U.S.A

Or, send electronic mail to appsdoc_us@oracle.com.

Product Overview

This chapter provides an overview of Oracle Grants Accounting. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Functionality Differences Between Projects and Grants Accounting](#)
- [New Features](#)

Definition

Grants Accounting provides organizations with the ability to completely track grants and funded projects from inception to final reporting.

Overview

Grants Accounting extends the functionality of Oracle Projects to provide an integrated award and project management solution for grant receiving organizations. Grants Accounting tracks multi-funded projects and the required compliance terms and conditions by award.

Grants Accounting supports the validation of allowable costs and effective dates, as well as budgetary control, to ensure compliance. Grants Accounting supports the following features to meet the functional requirements of grants management:

- [Multifunded Projects](#)
- [Award Management](#)
- [Flexible Funds Control by Award](#)
- [Powerful Indirect Costing](#)
- [Online Invoice Review and Approval](#)
- [Simplified Billing](#)
- [Award Status Inquiry](#)
- [Integration with Oracle Financials](#)
- [Award Security](#)
- [Government Reporting](#)
- [Award Distributions](#)
- [Multiple Organization Support](#)
- [Multi-Currency](#)
- [Integration with Oracle Labor Distribution](#)
- [Integration with Grants Proposal](#)

Multifunded Projects

The multifunding projects feature allows users to manage complex relationships such as where one award can fund multiple projects, or where one project is funded by multiple awards. Grants Accounting manages complex billing requirements where each award funding the same project can have different indirect cost recovery rates, different billing cycles, and different funding periods. Multi-funding also allows users to control spending against each award.

Award Management

Grants Accounting enables organizations to keep track of award attributes by storing the award name, multiple award references, the original proposal number, CFDA number, budget rules, and other administrative requirements. Data entry of award information is simplified by using user-defined award templates or by copying an existing award.

Grants Accounting stores the start, end, close, and pre-award dates for the award. Users can store attachments on awards to record extraneous information.

Grants Accounting provides users with the ability to keep track of all installments, supplements, and amendments to an award. Users can record both the actual installments received and future commitments, which enables the production of future funding forecasts. Grants Accounting stores the start, end, and close dates for each installment.

Grants Accounting also stores the contacts, reporting requirements, key personnel, and compliance parameters.

Flexible Funds Control by Award

Users can specify the interval for which Grants Accounting must perform funds control. Users can specify whether to check funds available for a period, year, or life of the award.

Grants Accounting allows users to define the level of control for an award and to decide whether to allow transactions that exceed available funds. Users can define the funds control level at the award, task, resource group, or individual resource levels. Grants Accounting supports more than one control level, allows users to define funds control for each award, and vary funds control from one award to another.

Powerful Indirect Costing

Grants Accounting calculates and accounts for the cost of each transaction based on user-defined rates and rules. Total project costs can be tracked by applying a buildup of indirect costs to the direct costs, thus eliminating the need for month-end indirect cost allocations.

Grants Accounting includes indirect cost features that allows users to post indirect cost components such as fringe, overhead, and surcharges to separate general ledger accounts.

Online Invoice Review and Approval

Grants Accounting creates draft invoices for online review and approval based on user-defined billing cycles and invoice formats. When invoices are adjusted online, the source transactions are automatically updated. Reviewing and adjusting invoices online simplifies and shortens the reconciliation process. Grant invoices are interfaced to Accounts Receivables.

Simplified Billing

Award billing cycles can be automated to streamline the process. Invoices based on detail transactions charged to the award are automatically generated using user-defined billing cycles or by using performance milestones. Retroactive rate changes automatically result in credits of new invoices while Grants Accounting maintains an audit trail of previously billed invoices.

Award Status Inquiry

Grants Accounting provides online status of awards using the award status inquiry. For each award, users can view all actual and encumbrance expenditures in total. Grants Accounting provides a complete view of budget and expenditures by resource group across the entire award.

Integration with Oracle Financials

Grants Accounting integrates with Purchasing, Payables, and Projects to allow the entry of grants-related requisitions, purchase orders, and supplier invoices using those products.

Award Security

Grants Accounting provides award-based security to protect data ownership and sensitivity in relation to a given award. Users can define who can access, query, and update award information.

Government Reporting

Grants Accounting provides the standard forms to satisfy government reporting requirements and financial management of awards. The standard forms included are SF1034, SF1035, SF269, SF270, and SF272.

Award Distributions

Award distributions allows users to determine transaction charging instructions for expenditure items based on a predefined funding pattern for cost distribution.

Multiple Organization Support

Grants Accounting manages projects and awards from multiple organizations within a single installation. Security features ensure that each operating unit views and processes its own project or award costs and billings, yet the higher level operating unit can view all project costs across operating units and further process those costs and billings.

Multi-Currency

Grants Accounting supports multi-currency transactions. Data can be viewed at the transaction, summary, and manual encumbrance levels. At the transaction level, both actual and functional currency are viewable. At the summary levels, such as Budget, Award Status, and Project Status, only functional currency is viewable. At the manual encumbrance level, only functional currency is viewable.

Integration with Oracle Labor Distribution

Grants Accounting interfaces with Oracle Labor Distribution to accept summarized distribution lines that capture charging instructions for each employee and apply the labor costs to projects and awards.

Integration with Grants Proposal

Grants Accounting integrates with Oracle Grants Proposal to create awards and budgets from funded proposals.

Functionality Differences Between Projects and Grants Accounting

Table 1–1 *Functionality Differences Between Projects and Grants Accounting*

Functionality	Grants Accounting	Projects
Allowed Costs	supported	not supported
Award Distribution	supported	not supported
Award Status Inquiry	supported	not supported
Billing Extensions	not supported	supported
Bill Rate Schedules	not supported	supported
Borrowed and Lent Cross-Charges	not supported	supported
Budgeting	budgeting is by burdened cost only	budgeting by burdened cost, raw cost, or quantity
Burden Client Extension	not supported	supported
Burden Cost	burden cost must be accounted as a separate expenditure item	burden cost does not have to be a separate expenditure item
Burden Limits	supported	not supported
Contract Projects	not supported	supported
Encumbrance Batches	supported	not supported
Event Types	not supported	supported
Funding	funding by award	funding by agreement
Funds Check	supported	supported for commitments
Government Reports	supports government reports SF 1034, SF 1035, SF 269, SF 270, SF 272	not supported
Interproject and Intercompany Billing	not supported	supported
Invoice and Revenue for Capital and Indirect Projects through Award	supported	not supported

Table 1–1 *Functionality Differences Between Projects and Grants Accounting*

Functionality	Grants Accounting	Projects
Multifunding	multifunding (one award funding multiple projects or multiple awards funding one project) is a feature supported in Grants Accounting	multifunding not supported in Projects
Project Allocations	not supported	supported
Purge Transaction Interface Table	not supported	supported
User-Defined Revenue Budgets	not supported	supports user-defined revenue budgets for agreements
User-Defined Transaction Sources	see Oracle Grants Accounting Integration with Other Oracle Applications , page B-8 for information on non-supported transaction source options	supported

New Features

Release 11i of Grants Accounting includes the following new features:

- [Award Distributions](#)
- [Enhanced Budgetary Control](#)
- [GMS Workflow](#)
- [Award Notifications](#)

Award Distributions

Award distributions allows users to determine transaction charging instructions for expenditure items based on a predefined funding pattern for cost distribution.

In Grants Accounting, sponsored projects can be funded from any number of awards, creating complex multifunding and cost-sharing scenarios. Replacing the manual entry method of cost distribution, award distributions enable users to predefine the distribution of costs charged to sponsored projects and to automatically distribute transactions to the awards.

Costs are distributed to the project, task, and award combination using an allocation basis. The distribution can be based on a proportion of funding, percentage of total project budget, or other factors. When a sponsored project-related transaction is charged, the program looks at the award distributions funding pattern to determine the award distribution.

Enhanced Budgetary Control

The budgetary control feature allows users to control spending against an award. Grants Accounting includes the following new attributes:

- Funds Check Results Reports
- Funds Check Enhancements for Payables and Purchasing

Funds Check Results Reports

The Funds Check Results Report provide funds check results in a report format after the costing and funds check processes are run. This report enhances access to funds check results from Grants Accounting, Payables, and Purchasing.

Funds Check Enhancements for Payables and Purchasing

The Special Menu - Check Funds command in Payables and Purchasing is enabled to allow the user to check whether funds are available for an award before reserving or approving a transaction. If funds are not available, the user has the option to change or cancel the transaction.

GMS Workflow

Grants Accounting has enabled Oracle Workflow within specific Grants Accounting functional areas to allow award personnel to receive notifications of items that require attention.

The award budget workflow feature notifies award personnel that an award budget has been submitted and is ready for approval. Supervisors have the flexibility to modify, approve, or return the budget to the originator for rework. Upon approval, the budget is automatically baselined and award personnel receive notifications.

Award Notifications

Workflow sends notifications to award personnel when an installment is activated.

Workflow also sends notifications to award personnel when an installment nears its end date. If any open Oracle Purchasing and Oracle Payables commitments exist when the notification is generated, they will be listed in the notification.

Grants Accounting includes report notifications, that notify recipients that a report due date is pending. This feature ensures the timely submission of required reports.

Part I

Setting Up Oracle Grants Accounting

Oracle Grants Accounting Setup Overview

This chapter describes the Oracle Grants Accounting setup steps. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Overview](#)
- [Grants Accounting Setup Checklist](#)
- [Grants Accounting Setup Steps](#)

Overview

This chapter provides a setup checklist for Grants Accounting and describes the setup steps.

Complete all required setup steps for the following applications before beginning the Grants Accounting setup steps:

- Oracle Applications System Administration
- Oracle General Ledger
- Oracle Payables
- Oracle Purchasing
- Oracle Receivables
- Oracle Assets

Note: Oracle Assets is required if capital projects are used and assets are to be capitalized.

- Oracle Workflow

Grants Accounting Setup Checklist

Table 2–1 shows the Grants Accounting setup checklist.

The sequence indicated in the setup checklist applies to the Grants Accounting setup process only. For each application installed, consult the manuals for that application to determine the sequence of setup steps.

All required setup steps in this checklist must be completed. Specific information for each setup step is described in the following section, [Grants Accounting Setup Steps](#), page 2-9.

Table 2–1 Oracle Grants Accounting Setup Checklist

Step Number	Setup Step	Step Type	Oracle Application
Oracle Grants Accounting Post-Installation			
1.	Run GMS: Install Extensions Process Warning: The GMS: Install Extensions process must be run each time an Oracle Projects patch is applied.	required	Grants Accounting
Oracle Applications System Administration			
2.	Specify Site-Level and Application-Level Profile Options	required with defaults	System Administration
Oracle General Ledger			
3.	Define a Set of Books. Assign a Calendar, Functional Currency, and Account Structure to the Set of Books	required	General Ledger
4.	Define Encumbrance Types	required	General Ledger
Oracle Payables			
5.	Define Payables Financials Options	required	Payables

Table 2–1 Oracle Grants Accounting Setup Checklist

Step Number	Setup Step	Step Type	Oracle Application
Oracle Purchasing			
6.	Define Purchasing Options	required	Purchasing
7.	Define Purchasing Financial Options	required	Purchasing
Oracle Receivables			
8.	Define Customers	required	Receivables
Oracle Order Management			
9.	Set Up Order Management Parameters	required if billing is used	Order Management
Oracle Assets			
10.	Set Up Oracle Assets	required if capital projects are used	Assets
Oracle Human Resource Management Systems			
11.	Set Up Locations	required	HRMS
12.	Create Organizations	required	HRMS
13.	Define Organization Hierarchies	required	HRMS
14.	Define Jobs	required	HRMS
15.	Enter Employee Information	required	HRMS
Oracle Grants Accounting			
16.	Set Up Projects Implementation Options	required	Grants Accounting
17.	Define Project Accounting Periods	required	Grants Accounting
18.	Set Up Grants Implementation Options	required	Grants Accounting

Table 2–1 Oracle Grants Accounting Setup Checklist

Step Number	Setup Step	Step Type	Oracle Application
19.	Define Expenditure Categories	required	Grants Accounting
20.	Define Revenue Categories	required	Grants Accounting
21.	Define Units of Measure	required	Grants Accounting
22.	Define Expenditure Types	required	Grants Accounting
23.	Define Non-Labor Resources	optional	Grants Accounting
24.	Define Transaction Sources	optional	Grants Accounting
25.	Define Compensation Rules	optional	Grants Accounting
26.	Define Employee Cost Rates	optional	Grants Accounting
27.	Define Labor Cost Multipliers	optional	Grants Accounting
28.	Define Cost Bases and Cost Base Types	required	Grants Accounting
29.	Define Burden Cost Codes	required	Grants Accounting
30.	Define Burden Structures	required	Grants Accounting
31.	Define Burden Schedules	required	Grants Accounting
32.	Define Payment Terms	required	Grants Accounting
33.	Define Credit Types	optional	Grants Accounting
34.	Define Event Types	not applicable	Grants Accounting

Table 2–1 Oracle Grants Accounting Setup Checklist

Step Number	Setup Step	Step Type	Oracle Application
35.	Set Up Billing Extensions	predefined, cannot be modified	Grants Accounting
36.	Set Up Billing Cycles	required	Grants Accounting
37.	Define Budget Types	optional	Grants Accounting
38.	Define Budget Change Reasons	optional	Grants Accounting
39.	Define Budget Entry Methods	required	Grants Accounting
40.	Define Resource Lists	required	Grants Accounting
41.	Define Project Status	optional	Grants Accounting
42.	Define Project Classifications	optional	Grants Accounting
43.	Define Project Service Types	required	Grants Accounting
44.	Define Project Role Types	optional	Grants Accounting
45.	Define Project Types	required	Grants Accounting
46.	Define Project Templates	required	Grants Accounting
47.	Set Up Sponsored Project Types	required	Grants Accounting
48.	Set Up Award Purpose Codes	required	Grants Accounting
49.	Set Up Award Terms and Conditions	optional	Grants Accounting
50.	Set Up Award Roles	required	Grants Accounting

Table 2–1 Oracle Grants Accounting Setup Checklist

Step Number	Setup Step	Step Type	Oracle Application
51.	Set Up Reports	optional	Grants Accounting
52.	Set Up Billing Forms	required	Grants Accounting
53.	Set Up References	optional	Grants Accounting
54.	Set Up Allowed Cost Schedules	required	Grants Accounting
55.	Set Up Award Types	required	Grants Accounting
56.	Set Up Award Templates	required	Grants Accounting
57.	Set Up Accounting for Labor Costs	required	Grants Accounting
58.	Set Up Accounting for Expense Report Costs	required	Grants Accounting
59.	Set Up Accounting for Usage Costs	required	Grants Accounting
60.	Set Up Accounting for Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs	required	Grants Accounting
61.	Set Up Accounting for Total Burdened Costs	required if using fixed assets	Grants Accounting
62.	Set Up Accounting for Event Revenue	required	Grants Accounting
63.	Set Up Accounting for Revenue and Invoice Amounts	required	Grants Accounting
64.	Set Up Accounting for Miscellaneous Transaction Costs	required	Grants Accounting
65.	Set Up Accounting for Burden Costs	required	Grants Accounting
66.	Implement Transaction Control Extensions	optional	Grants Accounting

Table 2–1 Oracle Grants Accounting Setup Checklist

Step Number	Setup Step	Step Type	Oracle Application
67.	Implement Commitments from External Systems	optional	Grants Accounting
68.	Set Up the Account Generator to Generate the Supplier Invoice Account	required	Grants Accounting
69.	Define Project-Related Distribution Sets	optional	Grants Accounting
70.	Set Up the Account Generator to Generate Project-Related Accounts in Purchasing	required	Grants Accounting
71.	Set Up Oracle Workflow	required	Workflow
72.	Set Up Award Distributions	optional	Grants Accounting
73.	Define Project Status Inquiry Columns	required	Grants Accounting

Grants Accounting Setup Steps

To set up Grants Accounting, perform the following setup steps in the order listed.

1. Run GMS: Install Extensions Process

Warning: The GMS: Install Extensions process must be run each time an Oracle Projects patch is applied.

To run the GMS: Install Extensions process, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Submit Request window as follows:

Other - Requests - Run

2. Select the Single Request button.
3. Click **OK**.

The Submit Request window appears.

4. In the Name field, select GMS: Install Extensions from the list of values.
5. Click **OK**.
6. To send the request to the concurrent manager, click **Submit**.

Note: This process will submit six concurrent request processes. Verify that all six processes are run successfully and examine log and output files for any errors.

7. View the request in the concurrent manager as follows:

View - Requests

8. Close the window.

2. Specify Site-Level and Application-Level Profile Options

Profile options specify default values that affect system processes, system controls, and data entry. This section includes the following parts:

- [Set Profile Option Levels](#)
- [Set Profile Option Values](#)

For information on setting profile options, see [Setting User Profile Options and System Profile Values Window](#), *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*.

For information on Oracle Projects profile options, see Profile Options in Oracle Projects, *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Set Profile Option Levels

The common user profile options for Oracle Applications must be specified as part of System Administration setup. There are a maximum of four levels at which a profile can be set: Site, Application, Responsibility, and User. Most profiles are seeded with default values at the site-level that serve as the defaults until they are overridden at other levels.

[Table 2–2](#) describes the profile option levels.

Table 2–2 Profile Option Levels

Feature	Profile Option Name	Site	Application	Responsibility	User
	GL: Set of Books Name	x	x	x	
	GMS: Enable Debug Mode	x.	x	x	x
	GMS: Default Distribution Award in Transaction Entry	x	x	x	x
	GMS: Check Funds for Award Distribution	x	x	x	x
	GMS: Notification Offset Days	x			
	GMS: Purge Funds Check Results	x			
	HR: Cross Business Group	x			
	Initialization SQL Statement - Custom	x	x	x	x
Multiple Organization Support	MO: Operating Unit	x		x	
	PA: Cost Distribution Lines Per Set		x		
	PA: Cross-Project User - Update			x	
	PA: Cross-Project User - View	x		x	
	PA: Debug Mode		x	x	x
	PA: Enable Enhanced Period Processing	x			

Table 2–2 Profile Option Levels

Feature	Profile Option Name	Site	Application	Responsibility	User
	PA: Expenditure Items Per Set		x		
	PA: Expenditures Per Set		x		
	PA: Expense Report Invoices Per Set	x	x	x	x
	PA: Licensed to Use AMG		x		
	PA: Licensed to Use Project Billing	x			
	PA: Projects Per Set		x		
	PA: Selective Flexfield Segment for AutoAccounting		x		
	PA: Summarize Expense Report Lines		x		
Multiple Organization Support	MO: Operating Unit	x		x	

Set Profile Option Values

[Table 2–3](#) describes the profile option values.

Table 2–3 Profile Option Values

Profile Option Name	Value	Description
GL: Set of Books Name	name for set of books	specifies set of books and associates set of books with a responsibility
GMS: Enable Debug Mode	yes or no; list of values; default value is no	set to Yes to debug Grants Accounting concurrent processes; must be set to No for normal use Note: When set to Yes, GMS concurrent processes generate debug messages in the concurrent process log file.
GMS: Default Distribution Award in Transaction Entry	yes or no; default value is no	automatically populates default award in the award field. If award distributions is enabled and a funding pattern exists, then the default award number appears in the award field following project and task entry. For more information on GMS: Default Distribution Award in Transaction Entry, see Award Distributions Funds Checking , page 16-4.
GMS: Check Funds for Award Distribution	yes or no; default value is no	enables funds checking before selecting the pattern for award distributions For more information on GMS: Check Funds for Award Distribution, see Implementation Options for Award Distributions , page 16-3.
GMS: Notification Offset Days	number of days	sets default number of days for Offset Days field Note: The number of days entered becomes the defaulted value in the Offset Days field of the Parameters window.
GMS: Purge Funds Check Results	number of days	indicates number of days for which funds check results are retained for online viewing; value must be greater than or equal to one
HR: Cross Business Group	yes or no; list of values	set to No to use Grants Accounting. Grants Accounting does not support cross business group functionality.
Initialization SQL Statement - Custom	no default value	custom SQL statement for system initialization; must be set at the Application level for Grants Accounting with the following value: begin mo_global.init; end; Note: This setting is required to view Payables invoices from the Expenditure Inquiry window.

Table 2–3 Profile Option Values

Profile Option Name	Value	Description
MO: Operating Unit	organization name; list of values	set the multiple organization profile option for users who have multiple organization environments Note: Each organization linked to a particular responsibility appears on the Responsibilities menu. When logging in, the user selects the responsibility that corresponds to the appropriate organization. Each unique organization ID must be associated with a responsibility.
PA: Cost Distribution Lines Per Set	number of cost distribution lines	indicates number of cost distribution lines to process in each set
PA: Cross-Project User - Update	yes or no; list of values	set to Yes to create and maintain award for any user other than Award Manager
PA: Cross-Project User - View	yes or no; list of values	set to Yes to view award for user other than Award Personnel
PA: Debug Mode	yes or no	indicates if reports and processes are run in debug mode; must be set to Yes or No, cannot be set to Null
PA: Enable Enhanced Period Processing	yes or no; default value is no	provides enhanced period maintenance features
PA: Expenditure Items Per Set	number of expenditure items	indicates number of expenditure items to process in each set
PA: Expenditures Per Set	number of expenditures	indicates number of expenditures to process in each set
PA: Expense Report Invoices Per Set	number of expense report invoices	indicates number of expense report invoices to process in each set
PA: Licensed to Use AMG	yes or no	indicates whether you are a licensed user of Activity Management Gateway
PA: Licensed to Use Project Billing	yes or no	indicates Project Billing is licensed Note: Grants Accounting requires Project billing to be set.
PA: Projects Per Set	number of projects per set	indicates number of projects to process in each call to AutoAccounting
PA: Selective Flexfield Segment for AutoAccounting	flexfield segment number	represents segment number to be picked when building the flexfield select segment that queries the combination table
PA: Summarize Expense Report Lines	yes or no	indicates whether expense report lines in an expense report are summarized by code combination ID when you transfer expense reports to Payables

3. Define a Set of Books. Assign a Calendar, Functional Currency, and Account Structure to the Set of Books

To use Grants Accounting with General Ledger, all users, including those who do not want to use the budgetary control functionality, must enable the budgetary control option in General Ledger to allow the burdening process and the funds checking features to operate.

General Ledger periods should be set up starting prior to the earliest project, award start, or pre-award dates and should run until after the latest project, award end, or award close dates.

Note: Users who do not want to use the budgetary control option features in General Ledger must set the budgetary control setting to None in General Ledger.

To enable the budgetary control option, select the Enable Budgetary Control check box in the Set of Books window.

For information on enabling the budgetary control option, see [Defining Sets of Books](#), *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*.

For information on setting the budgetary control option to None in General Ledger, see [Funds Check Level](#), *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*.

4. Define Encumbrance Types

To use Grants Accounting with General Ledger and to enable encumbrance accounting, users must define the following distinct encumbrance types:

- invoices
- requisitions
- purchase orders

Encumbrance types enable the user to classify and track expenditures according to the purchasing approval process. Users can use the seeded encumbrance types of Commitment for requisitions and Obligation for purchase orders. Additional encumbrance types can also be defined.

To define encumbrance types, see [Defining Encumbrance Types](#), *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*.

5. Define Payables Financials Options

To use Grants Accounting with Payables, users must enable the requisition encumbrance and purchase order encumbrance options. Enabling these options allows users to employ encumbrance accounting. Encumbrance accounting creates encumbrances automatically for requisitions, purchase orders, and invoices. Distinct encumbrance types must be used for requisitions, purchase orders, and invoices.

To enable the requisition encumbrance and purchase order encumbrance options, see [Encumbrance Financials Options](#), *Oracle Payables User's Guide*.

6. Define Purchasing Options

WARNING: If users enable the accrue on receipt feature at the system level in the Purchasing Options window by selecting At Receipt from the drop-down box for Accrue Expense Items, the Accrue on Receipt check box in the Shipments window is selected by default. If the Accrue on Receipt check box is selected in the Shipments window, users must deselect it to ensure that burdening and funds checking are performed on a matching invoice. If the Accrue on Receipt check box is selected in the Shipments window, the system cannot perform burdening and funds checking on a matching invoice.

Note: Grants Accounting does not currently support the use of internal requisitions.

To use Grants Accounting with Purchasing, users must define purchasing options. To define Purchasing options, see [Defining Purchasing Options](#), *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

7. Define Purchasing Financials Options

To use Grants Accounting with Purchasing, users must enable the requisition encumbrance and purchase order encumbrance options. Enabling these options allows users to employ encumbrance accounting. Encumbrance accounting creates encumbrances automatically for requisitions, purchase orders, and invoices. A distinct encumbrance type must be used for requisitions, purchase orders, and invoices.

To enable the requisition encumbrance and purchase order encumbrance options, see [Encumbrance Financials Options](#), *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

8. Define Customers

To use Grants Accounting with Receivables, users must specify a contact person for each primary bill-to and ship-to address for invoicing purposes. The contacts are required when setting up awards and when interfacing invoices to receivables.

To specify a contact person for each primary bill-to and ship-to address, enter information in the Customers window and Customer Addresses window.

WARNING: Users must also define a contact in the Contact field of the Business Purposes window for the Usages of Bill To or Ship To, or an award cannot be created for that customer.

Note: Users can define contacts at either the customer level in the Customers window or at the address level in the Customer Addresses window.

For information on defining customers, see [Step 40](#), *Oracle Receivables User's Guide*.

9. Set Up Order Management Parameters

If billing is to be used in Grants Accounting, users must enable parameters in Order Management.

To enable parameters, see *Enabling Parameters, Oracle Order Management Suite Implementation Manual*.

10. Set Up Oracle Assets

Oracle Assets set up is required if capital projects are to be used in Grants Accounting.

To set up Oracle Assets, see [Overview of Setting Up](#) and [Setup Checklist](#), *Oracle Assets User's Guide*.

11. Set Up Locations

If HRMS is installed, complete this step in the HRMS responsibility. If HRMS is not installed, users must set up locations. Locations are physical sites where employees work.

To set up locations, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Location window as follows:

Setup - Human Resources - Locations

2. To set up locations, see [Setting Up Locations](#), *Using Oracle HRMS - The Fundamentals*.

12. Create Organizations

If HRMS is installed, complete this step in the HRMS responsibility. If HRMS is not installed, users must create organizations.

To create organizations, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Organization window as follows:

Setup - Human Resources - Organizations - Define

2. To create organizations, see [Creating an Organization](#), *Using Oracle HRMS - The Fundamentals (US)*.

Note: For any award owning organization, the project type class of Allow Entry of Control Projects must be set to Yes.

13. Define Organization Hierarchies

If HRMS is installed, complete this step in the HRMS responsibility. If HRMS is not installed, users must define organization hierarchies.

To define organization hierarchies, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Find Organization Hierarchy window as follows:

Setup - Human Resources - Organizations - Hierarchies

2. To define organization hierarchies, see [Creating Organization Hierarchies](#), *Using Oracle HRMS - The Fundamentals (US)*.

14. Define Jobs

If HRMS is installed, complete this step in the HRMS responsibility. If HRMS is not installed, users must define jobs.

To define jobs, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Job window as follows:

Setup - Human Resources - Jobs

2. To define jobs, see [Defining a Job](#), *Using Oracle HRMS - The Fundamentals (US)*.

15. Enter Employee Information

If HRMS is installed, complete this step in the HRMS responsibility. If HRMS is not installed, users must enter employee information.

To enter employee information, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Find Person window as follows:

Setup - Human Resources - Employees

2. To enter employee information, see [Entering a New Person, Managing People Using Oracle HRMS](#).

16. Set Up Projects Implementation Options

Projects implementation options are set up in Grants Accounting from the following navigation path:

Setup - System - Projects Implementation Options

To set up project implementation options, see [Project Setup Implementation Options](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

17. Define Project Accounting Periods

Project Accounting Periods are defined in Grants Accounting from the following navigation path:

Setup - System - PA Periods

To define project accounting periods, see *PA Periods*, *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

18. Set Up Grants Implementation Options

Grants implementation options are setup options where users specify the method and type of award numbering and enable the award distribution option.

To set up grants implementation options, see [Implementation Options Setup](#), page 3-1.

19. Define Expenditure Categories

An expenditure category is an implementation-defined grouping of expenditure types by type of cost. Expenditure categories are defined in Grants Accounting from the following navigation path:

Setup - Expenditures - Expenditure Categories

To define expenditure categories, see Expenditure Categories, *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

20. Define Revenue Categories

An revenue category is implementation-defined grouping of expenditure types by type of revenue. Revenue categories are defined in Grants Accounting from the following navigation path:

Setup - Expenditures - Revenue Categories

To define revenue categories, see Revenue Categories, *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

21. Define Units of Measure

A unit of measure records quantities or amounts of an expenditure item. Units of measure are defined in Grants Accounting from the following navigation path:

Setup - Expenditures - Units

To define units of measure, see Units, *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

22. Define Expenditure Types

An expenditure type is a classification of cost that is assigned to each expenditure item. An expenditure type class determines how an expenditure item is processed.

Grants Accounting does not support the following expenditure type classes.

- Overtime
- Work In Process
- Inventory

Expenditure types are defined in Grants Accounting from the following navigation path:

Setup - Expenditures - Expenditure Types

To define expenditure types, see [Defining Expenditure Types](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

23. Define Non-Labor Resources

A non-labor resource is an implementation-defined asset or pool of assets. Non-labor resources are defined in Grants Accounting from the following navigation path:

Setup - Expenditures - Non-Labor Resources

To define non-labor resources, see Non-Labor Resources, *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

24. Define Transaction Sources

Transaction Sources identify the source of external transactions imported using Transaction Import. Transaction sources are defined in Grants Accounting from the following navigation path:

Setup - Expenditures - Transaction Sources

To define transaction sources, see Transaction Sources, *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

25. Define Compensation Rules

A compensation rule determines how an employee is paid. Compensation rules are defined in Grants Accounting from the following navigation path:

Setup - Costing - Labor - Compensation Rules

To define compensation rules, see Compensation Rules, *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

26. Define Employee Cost Rates

An employee cost rate is the hourly rate paid to an employee. Employee cost rates are defined in Grants Accounting from the following navigation path:

Setup - Costing - Labor - Employee Cost Rates

To define employee cost rates, see Employee Cost Rates, *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

27. Define Labor Cost Multipliers

A labor cost multiplier is applied to labor costs to determine the premium cost for overtime or other factors. Labor cost multipliers are defined in Grants Accounting from the following navigation path:

Setup - Costing - Labor - Cost Multipliers

To define labor cost multipliers, see Labor Cost Multipliers, *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

28. Define Cost Bases and Cost Base Types

A cost base is a grouping of raw costs to which burden costs are applied. A cost base type refers to uses of the cost bases.

To define cost bases and cost base types, see [Defining Burden Cost Bases Procedure](#), page 14-8.

29. Define Burden Cost Codes

A burden cost code is a classification of overhead costs.

To define burden cost codes, see [Defining Burden Cost Codes Procedure](#), page 14-9.

30. Define Burden Structures

A burden structure determines how cost bases are grouped and establishes the method of applying burden costs to raw costs.

To define burden structures, see [Defining Burden Structures Procedure](#), page 14-9.

31. Define Burden Schedules

A burden schedule, or indirect cost rate schedule on the award level, is an implementation-defined set of multipliers maintained for use across multiple awards.

To define burden schedules, see [Defining Burden Schedules Procedure](#), page 14-11.

32. Define Payment Terms

Payment terms are associated with customer invoices to determine a customer's payment schedule. Payment terms are defined in Grants Accounting from the following navigation path:

Setup - Billing - Payment Terms

To define payment terms, see Payment Terms, *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

33. Define Credit Types

Credit types are classifications of the credit received by a person for revenue a project earns. Credit types are defined in Grants Accounting from the following navigation path:

Setup - Billing - Credit Types

To define credit types, see Credit Types, *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

34. Define Event Types

An event is an entry assigned to a top task or project that generates revenue or billing activity, but it is not directly related to any expenditure items.

WARNING: Grants Accounting provides users with the seeded event types of Manual and Award_Billing. Do not modify or delete the seeded event types. Additionally, creating new event types does not add functionality to the application since the system recognizes only the seeded event types.

35. Set Up Billing Extensions

Billing extensions allow the implementation and automation of company-specific billing methods. Billing extensions are set up in Grants Accounting from the following navigation path:

Setup - Billing - Extensions

For information on defining billing extensions, see [Billing Extensions](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

36. Set Up Billing Cycles

A billing cycle is a billing period for an award.

To set up billing cycles, see [Billing Cycle Setup](#), page 11-1.

37. Define Budget Types

Budget types identify the different types of budgets that can be entered for an award or project. Budget types are defined in Grants Accounting from the following navigation path:

Setup - Budgets - Budget Types

To define budget types, see Budget Types, *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

38. Define Budget Change Reasons

Budget change reasons record why a budget has changed. Budget change reasons are defined in Grants Accounting from the following navigation path:

Setup - Budgets - Change Reasons

To define budget change reasons, see Budget Change Reasons, *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

39. Define Budget Entry Methods

Grants Accounting processes cost budgets only. Only burdened costs, rather than raw costs or quantities, are recognized.

WARNING: The budget entry methods defined by the user affect funds checking. For information on the compatibility of budget entry method variables with funds control settings and the compatibility of budget entry method time phase with funds control time intervals, see [Budget Entry Method, Budgetary Control, and Funds Check](#), page 21-1.

To define the budget entry method, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Budget Entry Methods window as follows:

Setup - Budgets - Entry Methods

2. In the Budget Entry Method field, enter the name of the budget entry method.
3. In the Effective fields, select a starting and ending date for the budget entry method from the list of values.
4. In the Entry Level region, select the level in the work breakdown structure where the budget is entered.
5. In the Cost Enterable Fields region, select the Burdened Cost check box.
6. Deselect the Raw Cost check box and the Quantity check box.

Note: Grants Accounting supports burdened cost-based budgeting but does not support raw cost and quantity-based budgeting.

7. If the user wants to budget by resources, select the Categorized By Resources check box.
8. Select the time period to use for budgeting by selecting from the list of values in the Time Phased By field.

For information on budget entry methods, see [Budget Entry Methods](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

40. Define Resource Lists

Note: This step must be repeated for each operating unit if the new operating unit is associated with a new business group

Resource lists are sets of similar resources used on specific kinds of project work. To define a resource list, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Resource Lists window as follows:

Setup - Budgets - Resource Lists

2. To define a resource list, see [Resource Lists Window Reference](#) and [Defining Resource Lists](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

41. Define Project Status

A Project Status is an implementation-defined classification of the status of a project. Project statuses are defined in Grants Accounting from the following navigation path:

Setup - Projects - Statuses

To define project statuses, see Project Statuses, *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

42. Define Project Classifications

Project classifications group projects according to defined categories. A project classification includes a class category and a class code. Project classifications are defined in Grants Accounting from the following navigation path:

Setup - Projects - Classifications

To define project classifications, see Project Classifications, *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

43. Define Project Service Types

A Project service type is a category of work that employees perform during the life of a Project. Project service types are defined in Grants Accounting from the following navigation path:

Setup - Projects - Service Types

To define project service types, see Oracle Projects Lookups, *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

44. Define Project Role Types

Project role types determine which employees can view and update project information. Project role types are defined in Grants Accounting from the following navigation path:

Setup - Projects - Role Types

To define project role types, see Project Role Types, *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

45. Define Project Types

Note: This step must be repeated for each operating unit.

A project type is a project classification defined during implementation that specifies essential project attributes and determines how that project's costs are processed.

To define projects types, see [Project Types Setup](#), page 4-1.

46. Define Project Templates

Note: This step must be repeated for each operating unit.

A project template is predefined project data. Users can create new projects quickly and accurately by copying a project template that contains data common to a project class.

To define project templates, see [Project Templates Setup](#), page 5-1.

47. Set Up Sponsored Project Types

In Grants Accounting, projects must be designated as either sponsored or nonsponsored. Only sponsored projects can be funded by awards.

To create sponsored projects types, see [Creating Sponsored Project Types Procedure](#), page 4-6.

48. Set Up Award Purpose Codes

A purpose code is a user-defined description of an activity that an award is funding. Each award has one corresponding purpose code.

To set up purpose codes, see [Award Purpose Codes Setup](#), page 6-1.

49. Set Up Award Terms and Conditions

Terms and conditions are written stipulations specified by the grantor, which are indicated in an agreement or contract.

To set up award terms and conditions, see [Award Terms and Conditions Setup](#), page 7-1.

50. Set Up Award Roles

Award roles are user-defined positions or functions that people perform in activities funded by an award. Each award role is linked to an individual.

To set up award roles, see [Award Roles Setup](#), page 8-1.

51. Set Up Reports

A report is an organized display of information specific to an award. The content of a report can range from summary data to a complete listing of values. Reports can be for internal or external purposes.

To set up reports, see [Reports Setup](#), page 9-1.

52. Set Up Billing Forms

Grants Accounting allows users to define agency-specific forms for billing.

To specify agency-specific billing forms for invoicing, see [Billing Forms Setup](#), page 10-1.

53. Set Up References

References are user-defined values or descriptions that are assigned to each award during setup.

To set up references, see [References Setup](#), page 12-1.

54. Set Up Allowed Cost Schedule

An allowed cost schedule is a user-defined listing of the types of expenses that can be charged to an award.

To set up allowed cost schedules, see [Allowed Cost Schedules Setup](#), page 13-1.

55. Set Up Award Types

Award types are implementation-defined classifications of awards.

To set up award types, see [Award Types Setup](#), page 15-1.

56. Set Up Award Templates

Award templates contain predefined award data and are used to simplify and standardize award entry.

To set up award templates, see [Award Template Entry Procedures](#), page 18-1.

57. Set Up Accounting for Labor Costs

Grants Accounting maintains award information for each expenditure item in the GMS_AWARD_DISTRIBUTIONS table. Users can write a SQL statement on the table in the AutoAccounting rule to derive an award-related account segment.

58. Set Up Accounting for Expense Report Costs

Grants Accounting maintains award information for each expenditure item in the GMS_AWARD_DISTRIBUTIONS table. Users can write a SQL statement on the table in the AutoAccounting rule to derive an award-related account segment.

59. Set Up Accounting for Usage Costs

Grants Accounting maintains award information for each expenditure item in the GMS_AWARD_DISTRIBUTIONS table. Users can write a SQL statement on the table in the AutoAccounting rule to derive an award-related account segment.

60. Set Up Accounting for Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs

Grants Accounting maintains award information for each expenditure item in the GMS_AWARD_DISTRIBUTIONS table. Users can write a SQL statement on the table in the AutoAccounting rule to derive an award-related account segment.

61. Set Up Accounting for Total Burdened Costs

Note: This step is only required if using fixed assets and capitalizing burdened CIP costs on capital projects.

Grants Accounting maintains award information for each expenditure item in the `GMS_AWARD_DISTRIBUTIONS` table. Users can write a SQL statement on the table in the AutoAccounting rule to derive an award-related account segment.

62. Set Up Accounting for Event Revenue

Note: Because Grants Accounting uses award projects to accrue revenue and generate invoices, the project number in the Event Revenue Account and the Revenue and Invoice Accounts' AutoAccounting functions is the award project number. The project number AutoAccounting parameter can be used to derive award-related information.

When users run the `GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Single Award` process or the `GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Range of Awards` process, Grants Accounting credits the event revenue account.

For more information on AutoAccounting parameters in Grants Accounting, see [AutoAccounting Parameters](#), page 28-6.

To set up the event revenue account, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Assign AutoAccounting Rules window as follows:

Setup - AutoAccounting - Assign Rules

2. In the Name field under the Function region, select Event Revenue Account from the list of values.

The Description field is populated.

3. Click **Find**.

Data populates the Name and Description fields of the Function Transactions region. By default, the associated Enabled check boxes are selected.

4. In the Name field of the Function Transactions region, select Revenue Write-On Events.
5. Define the segment rule pairings based on the data displayed in the Function Transactions region.

For information on defining segment rule pairings, see [AutoAccounting Segment Rule Pairings Listing](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

When users run the GMS: Interface Revenue to General Ledger process, Grants Accounting debits the unbilled receivable account or the unearned revenue account.

To set up the revenue and invoice accounts, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Assign AutoAccounting Rules window as follows:

Setup - AutoAccounting - Assign Rules

2. In the Name field under the Function region, select Revenue and Invoice Accounts from the list of values.

The Description field is populated.

3. Click **Find**.

Data populates the Name and Description fields of the Function Transactions region. By default, the associated Enabled check boxes are selected.

4. In the Name field of the Function Transactions region, select Unbilled Receivable Account.

5. Define the segment rule pairings based on the data displayed in the Function Transactions region.

For information on defining segment rule pairings, see [AutoAccounting Segment Rule Pairings Listing](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

6. Save as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

7. In the Name field of the Function Transactions region, select Unearned Revenue Account.

8. Define the segment rule pairings based on the data displayed in the Function Transactions region.

For information on defining segment rule pairings, see [AutoAccounting Segment Rule Pairings Listing](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

9. Save as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

After running the GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Single Award process or the GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Range of Awards process and the GMS:

Interface Revenue to General Ledger process, the following mutually exclusive transactions occur in General Ledger depending upon the case.

Case 1: Unearned revenue for an award = \$0. Revenue to accrue = \$R

DR	Unbilled Receivable	\$R	
	CR Revenue		\$R

Case 2: Revenue (\$R) > Unearned revenue for an award (\$U)

DR	Unearned Revenue	\$U	
DR	Unbilled Receivable	\$R-\$U	
	CR Revenue		\$R

Case 3: Revenue (\$R) <= Unearned revenue (\$U)

DR	Unearned Revenue	\$R	
	CR Revenue		\$R

63. Set Up Accounting for Revenue and Invoice Amounts

Note: Because Grants Accounting uses award projects to accrue revenue and generate invoices, the project number in the Event Revenue Account and the Revenue and Invoice Accounts' AutoAccounting functions is the award project number. The project number AutoAccounting parameter can be used to derive award-related information.

When users run the GMS: Interface Invoices to Receivables process, Grants Accounting debits the receivables account and credits the unbilled receivables or unearned revenue account.

To set up accounting for unbilled receivables, unearned revenue, and receivables, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the AutoAccounting Lookup Sets window as follows:

Setup - AutoAccounting - Assign Rules

2. In the Name field under the Function region, select Revenue and Invoice Accounts from the list of values.

The Description field is populated.

3. Click **Find**.

Data populates the Name and Description fields of the Function Transactions region. By default, the associated Enabled check boxes are selected.

4. In the Name field of the Function Transactions region, select Receivable Account.
5. Define the segment rule pairings based on the data displayed in the Function Transactions region.

For information on defining segment rule pairings, see [AutoAccounting Segment Rule Pairings Listing](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

After running the GMS: Interface Invoices to Receivables process, the following mutually exclusive transactions occur in General Ledger depending upon the case.

Case 1: Invoice amount (\$I) <= Unbilled receivable for an award (\$U)

DR	Receivable	\$I	
	CR Unbilled Receivable		\$I

Case 2: Invoice amount (\$I) > Unbilled receivable (\$U)

DR	Receivable	\$I	
	CR Unbilled Receivable		\$U
	CR Unearned Revenue		\$I-\$U

Case 3: Unbilled receivable for an award = \$0

DR	Receivable	\$I	
	CR Unearned Revenue		\$I

Note: Because Grants Accounting uses award projects to accrue revenue and generate invoices, the project number in the Event Revenue Account and the Revenue and Invoice Accounts' AutoAccounting functions is the award project number. Users can employ the project number AutoAccounting parameter to derive award-related information.

64. Set Up Accounting for Miscellaneous Transaction Costs

Grants Accounting maintains award information for each expenditure item in the GMS_AWARD_DISTRIBUTIONS table. Users can write a SQL statement on the table in the AutoAccounting rule to derive an award-related account segment.

65. Set Up Accounting for Burden Costs

Grants Accounting maintains award information for each expenditure item in the GMS_AWARD_DISTRIBUTIONS table. Users can write a SQL statement on the table in the AutoAccounting rule to derive an award-related account segment.

66. Implement Transaction Control Extensions

Grants Accounting supports all the transaction control extensions in Project Accounting. Grants Accounting also supports transaction controls for manual encumbrances and Oracle Labor Distribution actuals and encumbrances.

For information on implementing transaction control extensions, see [Transaction Control Extensions](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

67. Implement Commitments from External Systems

Grants Accounting stores Award ID in the following table column: pa_commitment_txns.original_txn_reference. Consequently, users cannot store any data in this column.

For information on implementing commitments from external systems, see [Planning Your Implementation](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

68. Set Up the Account Generator to Generate the Supplier Invoice Account

The Account Generator uses Oracle Workflow to derive account code combinations. Payables uses the Account Generator to determine the account code combinations for supplier invoices based on the project information entered. Award information is stored in the Award ID. The Award ID is an internally generated award identification number that can be used as a parameter to derive the accounting flexfield.

Users define functions and processes to derive the Accounting Flexfield combinations. Users can optionally customize the Account Generator for each set of defined books.

For information on implementing the Account Generator for Projects, see [Using the Account Generator in Oracle Projects](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*, *Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide*, and *Oracle Workflow Guide*.

69. Define Project-Related Distribution Sets

A distribution set is a Payables feature that allows users to assign a name to a predefined expense distribution or combination of distributions by percentage. Users can associate a distribution with a project by entering project information on invoice distributions. The system uses the project information to build the distribution accounts.

In Grants Accounting, users can distribute charges to an award, as well as to an account.

For information on defining project-related distribution sets, see [Creating a Project Related Distribution Set](#), *Oracle Payables User's Guide*.

70. Set Up the Account Generator to Generate Project-Related Accounts in Purchasing

The Account Generator uses Oracle Workflow to derive account code combinations. Purchasing uses the Account Generator to determine the account code combinations for requisitions and purchase orders based on the project information entered. Award information is stored in the Award ID. The Award ID is an internally generated award identification number that can be used as a parameter to derive the accounting flexfield.

Users define functions and processes to derive the Accounting Flexfield combinations. Users can optionally customize the Account Generator for each set of defined books.

For information on implementing the Account Generator for Projects, see [Using the Account Generator in Oracle Projects](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*, *Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide*, and *Oracle Workflow Guide*.

71. Set Up Oracle Workflow

To set up Oracle Workflow, see [Overview of Setting Up](#), *Oracle Workflow Guide*.

72. Set Up Award Distributions

Award distributions allow users to determine transaction charging instructions for expenditure items based on a predefined funding pattern for cost distribution.

To set up award distributions, see [Award Distributions Setup](#), page 16-1.

73. Define Project Status Inquiry Columns

To use Grants Accounting with Projects, users must modify the Definition column of the Project Status Inquiry window to reflect burdened cost, which Grants Accounting recognizes, rather than raw cost. The Definition column contains seeded formulas that define the values that appear in the Project Status Inquiry report columns.

To define data in the Definition column, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Project Status Inquiry Columns window as follows:

Setup - Project Status Columns

2. Locate Cst Bgt in the Prompt field.
Cst Bgt is an abbreviation for Cost Budget.
3. Change Cst Bgt to Bur Cst Bgt to reflect a burdened cost budget.
4. In the Definition field, change RAW COST to BURDENED COST.
5. Repeat Steps 2 and 3, where necessary, in the Project Status Inquiry Columns window.

For information on defining derived columns, see [Non-Default Configuration for Project Status Inquiry](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Implementation Options Setup

This chapter describes the implementation options required in Oracle Grants Accounting. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Specifying Award Numbering Procedure](#)
- [Activating Award Distribution Option Procedure](#)
- [Implementation Options Window](#)
- [Implementation Options Window Description](#)

Definition

In Grants Accounting, implementation options are setup options where users specify the award numbering types and enable the award distribution option.

Overview

When implementing Grants Accounting, users must perform the implementation option setup steps properly to enable the multiple organizations feature for both single and multiple organizations.

The Implementation Options window contains the following two tabs:

- Award Numbering
- Award Distribution Option

Award Numbering

Specifying the method and type of award numbering is a setup procedure. Award numbering can be set to manual or automatic and the numbering can be alphanumeric or numeric.

Grants Accounting supports AutoNumbering of both projects and awards. If implementation requires AutoNumbering of projects and awards, the range of the Next Number field must be entered for both awards and projects separately.

The Next Number range for projects should be beyond the maximum estimated number of awards. For example, if the award number selected is 1 and the maximum estimated number of projects is 1,000,000, then the entered project Next Number should be over 1,000,000. It makes no difference whether the project Next Number or the award Next Number is entered first.

If project AutoNumbering is set to manual, users can enter any award Next Number in the Grants Accounting Implementation Options window.

Award Distribution Option

The award distribution option determines whether the award distribution feature is enabled or not enabled. Selecting the Enable Automatic Award Distribution check box activates the award distribution feature.

When the award distribution feature is activated a default award number must be entered in the Default Distribution Award Number field. This award number is

used as the default value for award numbers before distributing the transactions according to the award distribution pattern.

For information on award distribution, see [Award Distributions Setup](#), page 3-1.

References

For information on system implementation options, see [System Implementation Options](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

For information on project setup implementation options, see [Project Setup Implementation Options](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

For information on costing implementation options, see [Costing Implementation Options](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

For information on billing implementation options, see [Billing Implementation Options](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Prerequisites

- ❑ Users must perform Projects' implementation options setup steps.

To set up Project implementation options, see [Project Setup Implementation Options](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Specifying Award Numbering Procedure

To specify method and type of award numbering and to enable the multiple organizations feature, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Implementation Options window as follows:

Setup - System - Grants Implementation Options

A Decision window appears asking the following: Do you want to implement Oracle Grants Accounting for Organization?

2. Click **Yes** to implement Grants Accounting or **No** if Grants Accounting is not to be implemented.
3. Select the Award Numbering tab.
4. To specify the manual award numbering method, select the Manual radio button.

The Type region appears.

Note: To enable the multiple organizations feature, select the Manual radio button and then select the Automatic radio button.

5. To specify the award numbering type, select the Alphanumeric or Numeric radio button.
6. Save or save and continue as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

7. To specify the automatic award numbering method, select the Automatic radio button.

The Next Number region appears with a number displayed.

8. Save or save and continue as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

9. Close the window.

Activating Award Distribution Option Procedure

To activate the award distribution option, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Implementation Options window as follows:

Setup - System - Grants Implementation Options

2. Select the Award Distribution Option tab.
3. To activate the award distribution feature, select the Enable Automatic Award Distribution check box.

The Default Distribution Award Number field is enabled.

4. Enter a default award number in the Default Distribution Award Number field.

Note: This step is required to enable the award distribution feature.

5. Save or save and continue as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

6. Close the window.

Implementation Options Window

Figure 3–1 *Implementation Options Window, Award Numbering Tab, Manual Award Numbering*

The screenshot shows a window titled "Implementation Options" with two tabs: "Award Numbering" (selected) and "Award Distribution Option". The "Award Numbering" tab contains two sections: "Method" and "Type".

Method

- ☒ Manual
- ☐ Automatic

Type

- ☒ Alphanumeric
- ☐ Numeric

Figure 3–2 Implementation Options Window, Award Numbering Tab, Automatic Award Numbering

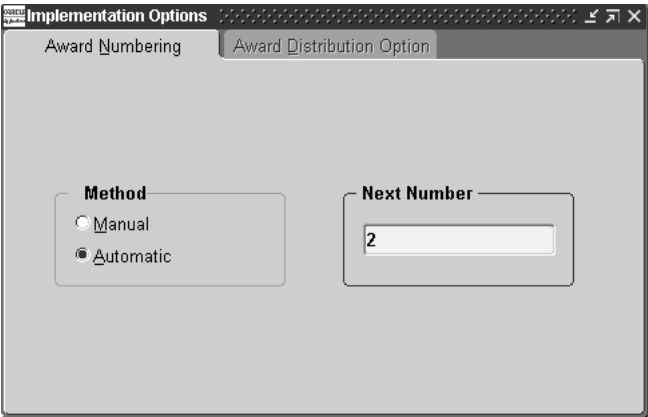
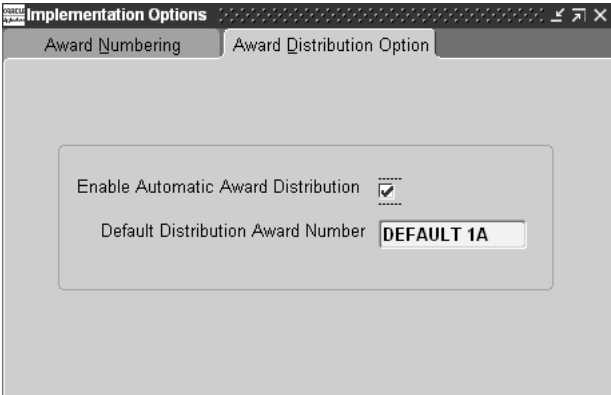


Figure 3–3 Implementation Options Window, Award Distribution Option Tab



Implementation Options Window Description

Table 3–1 *Implementation Options Window Description*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Award Numbering Tab			
Method Region			
Manual	optional	radio button	specifies that awards are numbered manually
Automatic	optional	radio button	specifies that awards are numbered automatically by the system
Type Region			
Alphanumeric	optional	radio button	specifies that award numbering consists of letters, digits, and other characters
Numeric	optional	radio button	specifies that award numbering consists of numeric values
Next Number Region			
[Next Number]	display only		system automatically assigns a number to the next award created
Award Distribution Option Tab			
Enable Automatic Award Distribution	optional	check box	activates the award distribution feature when selected
Default Distribution Award Number	required		creates a default award number to enable the award distribution feature

Project Types Setup

This chapter describes how to create sponsored and nonsponsored project types. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Defining Project Types Procedure](#)
- [Creating Sponsored Project Types Procedure](#)
- [Find Sponsored Project Types Window](#)
- [Find Sponsored Project Types Window Description](#)
- [Sponsored Project Types Window](#)
- [Sponsored Project Types Window Description](#)

Definition

A project type is a project classification defined during implementation that specifies essential project attributes and determines how that project's costs are processed.

Overview

In Grants Accounting, projects must be designated as either sponsored or nonsponsored. Only sponsored projects can be funded by awards.

A project type is associated with each project. The project type serves as a link between a project and the project class. The project class is selected in the Project Types window.

Within each project class, users can define an unlimited number of project types. In Grants Accounting, the two project type classes are as follows:

- Indirect
- Capital

When defining project types, users specify whether the project class is Indirect or Capital. Project classes are predefined and cannot be changed. An Indirect project class tracks overhead activities and costs. A Capital project class tracks asset development activities and costs and capitalizes costs.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Defining Project Types](#)
- [Creating Sponsored Project Types](#)
- [References](#)

Defining Project Types

Defining project types serves the following purposes:

- links the project to a project class
- establishes processing for a project
- establishes defaults for a project

The project type controls processing for a project by specifying the project class and whether to budget for an indirect or capital project class.

The project type controls defaults for a project by specifying the following:

- type of service or work the project is providing
- burden options, if project costs are burdened
- budget control options, if a budget is used

Creating Sponsored Project Types

After project types have been defined and a project class of Capital or Indirect has been designated, users must specify that the project is sponsored, thereby allowing the projects to be funded by awards. Projects are typically sponsored or funded externally by a government agency, company, or nonprofit organization.

Sponsored projects allow users to accrue revenue or bill the funding source by award.

References

For information on defining project types, see [Defining Project Types](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

For information on project types' workflow parameters, see [Project Types](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Defining Project Types Procedure

Defining project types in Grants Accounting follows the same procedure as in Oracle Projects, with Grants-related exceptions as noted in Step 6.

To define a project type, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Project Types window as follows:

Setup - Projects - Project Types

2. In the Name field, enter the project type name.
3. In the Class field, select either Indirect or Capital as the project type class from the drop-down list.
4. Optionally, in the Description field, enter descriptive text regarding the project type.
5. In the Effective field, select the date the project type begins and ends from the list of values.
6. To define project types, see [Defining Project Types](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

WARNING: In Grants Accounting, for Indirect or Capital project classes, the following steps must be performed in the Costing Information tab:

- Select the Burdened check box to burden raw costs.
- Select the Burden Cost as separate expenditure item radio button so burden amounts are stored in separate expenditure items from the raw cost.

WARNING: To allow the creation of award budgets for sponsored projects, the Use Wkflow For Budget Status checkbox in the Project Status Workflow tab should not be selected.

Note: In Grants Accounting, the following features from the Project Types window are not applicable:

- Intercompany Billing
- Allow Schedule Override

Note: This feature is not supported for sponsored projects.

- Burden cost on same expenditure item
- Account for Burden Cost components
- Burden Cost Project

- Burden Cost Task
 - Allow Revenue Budget Entry
7. Save or save and continue as follows:
File - Save or Save and Proceed
 8. Close the window.

Creating Sponsored Project Types Procedure

To create a sponsored project type, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Sponsored Project Types window as follows:

Setup - Projects - Sponsored Project Types

The Find Sponsored Project Types window appears.

2. Enter data in each field of the Find Sponsored Project Types window as described in [Table 4-1](#).
3. Click **Find**.

The Sponsored Project Types window appears.

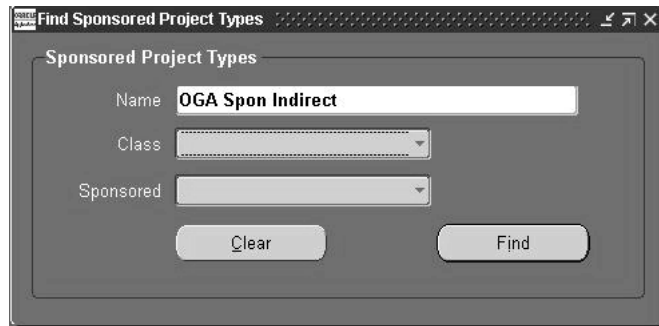
4. To modify a project type so that it becomes a Sponsored Project Type, select the Sponsored check box.
5. Save or save and continue as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

6. Close the window.

Find Sponsored Project Types Window

Figure 4–1 Find Sponsored Project Types Window



The screenshot shows a window titled "Find Sponsored Project Types" with a standard Windows-style title bar. Inside the window, there is a section titled "Sponsored Project Types". Below this title, there are three input fields: "Name" with the text "OGA Spon Indirect", "Class" with a dropdown arrow, and "Sponsored" with a dropdown arrow. At the bottom of the input section, there are two buttons: "Clear" and "Find".

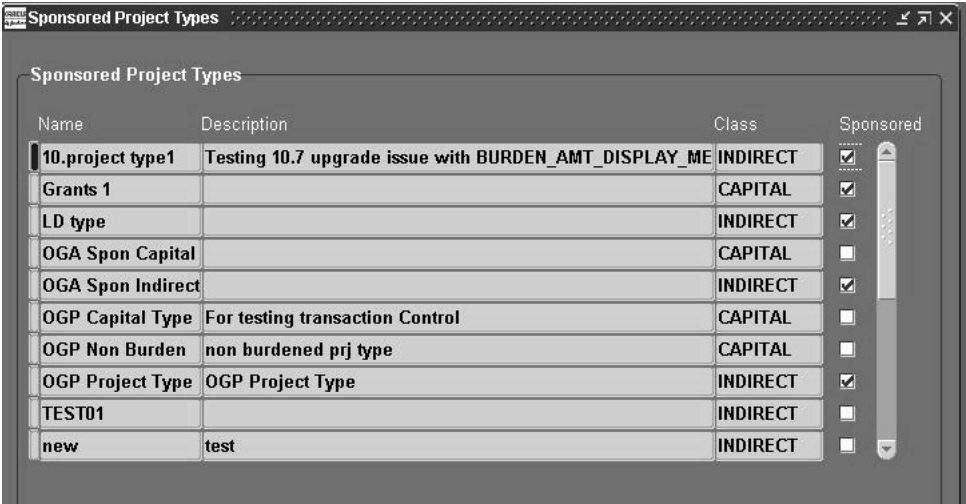
Find Sponsored Project Types Window Description

Table 4–1 Find Sponsored Project Types Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Sponsored Project Types Region			
Name	optional	list of values	project type
Class	optional	drop-down list	project class
Sponsored	optional	drop-down list	indicates whether a project type is sponsored or nonsponsored
Clear		button	erases data from fields
Find		button	searches for data based on parameters entered

Sponsored Project Types Window

Figure 4–2 Sponsored Project Types Window



The screenshot shows a window titled "Sponsored Project Types" with a table listing various project types. The table has four columns: "Name", "Description", "Class", and "Sponsored". The "Sponsored" column contains checkboxes, some of which are checked. A vertical scrollbar is visible on the right side of the table.

Name	Description	Class	Sponsored
10.project type1	Testing 10.7 upgrade issue with BURDEN_AMT_DISPLAY_ME	INDIRECT	☒
Grants 1		CAPITAL	☒
LD type		INDIRECT	☒
OGA Spon Capital		CAPITAL	☐
OGA Spon Indirect		INDIRECT	☒
OGP Capital Type	For testing transaction Control	CAPITAL	☐
OGP Non Burden	non burdened prj type	CAPITAL	☐
OGP Project Type	OGP Project Type	INDIRECT	☒
TEST01		INDIRECT	☐
new	test	INDIRECT	☐

Sponsored Project Types Window Description

Table 4–2 Sponsored Project Types Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Sponsored Project Types Region			
Name	default		project type name
Description	default		project type description
Class	default		project class
Sponsored	optional	check box	indicates whether a project type is sponsored or nonsponsored

Project Templates Setup

This chapter describes how to create project templates. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Creating Project Templates Procedure](#)
- [Projects, Templates Window](#)
- [Projects, Templates Window Description](#)

Definition

A project template is predefined project data. Users can create new projects quickly and accurately by copying a project template that contains data common to a project class.

Overview

In a multiple organization environment, project templates are typically maintained and copied by a single operating unit. Templates can be simple or detailed. Detailed project templates assist in achieving project consistency and standardization.

Users create new projects by copying a project template or an existing project. Before the first project can be created, a project template must be defined. Users must create at least one project template for each project class used by the organization. This is because users cannot change the project class after copying a template to create a new project.

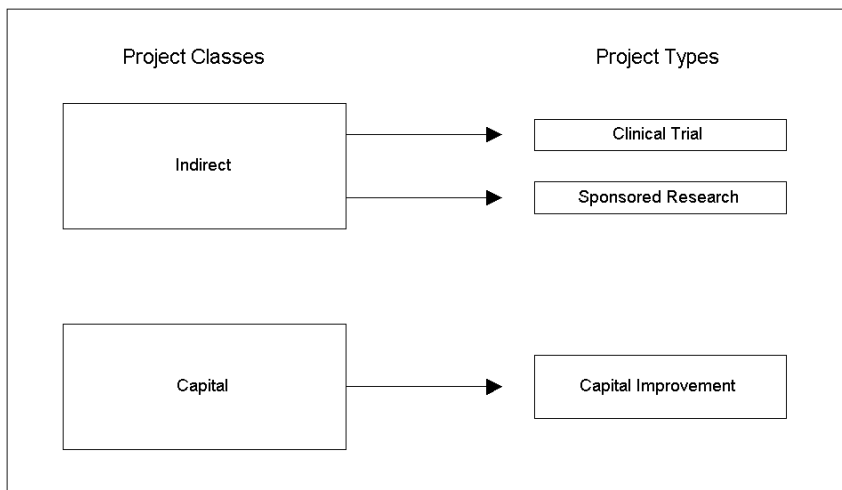
In addition to project class, a project template also specifies a project type. Users can change a project type after copying a project template, as long as the new project type corresponds to the project class assigned to the project.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Project Classes and Project Types Diagram](#)
- [Quick Entry Feature](#)
- [Reference](#)

Project Classes and Project Types Diagram

[Figure 5–1](#) shows examples of project classes and corresponding project types. The project class Indirect has the project types Clinical Trial and Sponsored Research. The project class Capital has the project type Capital Improvement.

Figure 5–1 Examples of Project Classes and Corresponding Project Types

Users may find it more efficient to create a project template for each project type used by the organization.

A project template includes the following data:

- basic project data
- variable project data
- work breakdown structure
- project options
- task options

Quick Entry Feature

When creating a project template, variable project data that changes from project to project can be specified by using the Quick Entry feature.

Reference

For information on creating project templates and on template design considerations, see [Creating a Project Template](#) and [Project Template Design Considerations](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Prerequisites

- ❑ Before creating project templates, users must create project types.
To create project types, see [Project Types Setup](#), page 4-1.

Creating Project Templates Procedure

To create a project template, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Projects, Templates window as follows:

Setup - Projects - Project Templates

The Find Projects window appears.

2. Click **New**.

The Projects, Templates window appears

3. Enter data in each field of the Projects, Templates window as described in [Table 5–1](#), page 5-8.

4. To change the status of a project, click **Change Status**.

A project status indicates the status of a project and controls what processing is allowed at various stages of a project. Every project must have a valid status. When a status change is entered, the system uses a series of rules to determine if the status change is allowed.

For information on changing status, see [Projects Window Reference](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

5. If the project type is sponsored, regardless of project class, the following options are not applicable:

- Customers and Contacts
- Burden Multipliers
- Burden Schedule Overrides
- Billing Information
- Billing Rates and Overrides

Deselecting a Show check box indicates that the corresponding data is not available when the template is copied to create a new project. These options are not currently selected because they are managed at the award level. The user is currently entering setup data at the project level.

For information on sponsored project types, see [Project Types Setup](#), page 4-1.

Note: If the project class is Capital, select the Show check boxes for Asset Information, Assets, and Asset Assignments. If the project class is Indirect,

deselect the Show check boxes for Asset Information, Assets, and Asset Assignments.

6. To display the Project Quick Entry Setup window, click **Setup Quick Entry**.

This window allows users to set up Quick Entry fields. Quick Entry fields are fields that the user must complete each time a project is created.

For information on Quick Entry, see [Defining Quick Entry Fields](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

7. Enter or modify tasks for the template.

Note: To ensure that billing occurs for projects created from this template, select the Billable check box.

For information on entering or modifying tasks for a template, see [Entering Tasks \(WBS\) for a Project](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

8. Enter or modify the appropriate project and task options.

For information on entering or modifying the appropriate project and task options, see [Project and Task Options](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

9. Enter or modify the transaction controls.

For information on configuring transaction controls, see [Transaction Controls](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

10. Save or save and continue as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

11. Close the window.

Projects, Templates Window

Figure 5–2 Projects, Templates Window

Projects, Templates (Progress Public)

Number

Oracle

Type

Oracle Capital Proj

Duration

01-JAN-2000

-

31-DEC-2000

Description

☐ Public Sector

Name

Oracle

Organization

Information Systems

Status

Approved

☐ Workflow in Process

☒ Template

[]

Template Dates

01-JAN-2000

-

31-DEC-2000

Change Status

Options

Option Name

Tasks

Classifications

Customers and Contacts

Cross Charge

Key Members

Organization Overrides

Resource List Assignments

Transaction Controls

Show

☒

☒

☒

☒

☒

☒

☒

☒

Setup Quick Entry

Detail

Projects, Templates Window Description

Table 5–1 *Projects, Templates Window Description*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Number	required		template number. Project templates are always numbered manually. Note: The project template number cannot duplicate any project number or project template number within the system.
Name	required		template name
Type	required	list of values	project type; list of values also indicates corresponding project description and Project Class
Organization	required	list of values	organization associated with project
Duration	optional	list of values: pop-up calendar	project start date
-	optional	list of values: pop-up calendar	project end date; required if start date is specified
Status	required	drop-down list	specifies whether project is Active or Closed
Description	optional		project description
Workflow in Process	optional	check box	if selected, specifies that Oracle Workflow is enabled for project status and project type
Public Sector	optional	check box	select if project is a public sector project rather than a private sector project
Template	optional	check box	select to specify creation of a template rather than a project
Descriptive Flexfield	optional		field for user customization
Template Dates	optional	list of values: pop-up calendar	beginning and ending template effective dates
Change Status		button	changes project status

Table 5–1 Projects, Templates Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Options Region			
Option Name	optional		accounting and data-related activities and tasks that user chooses to include or exclude from project
Show	optional	check box	select to specify that corresponding option is available when template is copied to create a new project. Deselect to specify that corresponding option is not available when template is copied to create a new project.
Setup Quick Entry		button	opens Project Quick Entry Setup window
Detail		button	opens Options window based on Option Name selected

Award Purpose Codes Setup

This chapter describes how to set up award purpose codes. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Setting Up Award Purpose Codes Procedure](#)
- [Award Purpose Code Lookups Window](#)
- [Award Purpose Code Lookups Window Description](#)

Definition

An award purpose code is a user-defined description of an activity that an award is funding. Every award has a corresponding purpose code.

Overview

Award purpose codes identify the purpose of award funds. They are defined in the Award Purpose Code Lookups window. This window is used to do the following:

- enter the name, meaning, and description of the award purpose codes
- specify the effective dates of the award purpose codes

The award purpose codes entered in the Award Purpose Code Lookups window appear as the list of values for the Purpose field in the Award Management, Award Template Management, and Award Quick Entry windows when setting up award templates or creating awards.

Examples of award purpose codes include descriptions such as Research, Clinical Trial, Instruction, and Sponsored Training.

Lookups Windows

The Award Purpose Code Lookups window is a lookups window. A lookup is a predefined value not defined in a setup window. Lookups windows allow users to review and maintain sets of values, or lookups, that are used in Grants Accounting.

Some fields in the lookups windows require users to select a value from a predefined list of values. Some values on the list are items defined in a setup window. Other predefined sets of values are lookups that are viewed, and in some cases, modified or updated in the appropriate lookups window.

A lookup category is identified by its lookup type. Allowable values for lookup types are called lookup names. For the Award Purpose Code lookup type, examples of lookup names are Clinical Trial, Capital, Research, and Instruction.

The Access Level region in the lookups windows indicate at what level each lookup type is maintained. The Access Levels are as follows:

- User
- Extensible
- System

If the lookup type Access Level is User, then users can add, modify, or delete lookup names. An Access Level of Extensible indicates that lookup names can be added to that lookup type, but not deleted or modified. An Access Level of System indicates that lookup names cannot be added, deleted or modified.

Once a lookup name value is saved, it cannot be changed. Obsolete lookups can be removed by disabling the code, entering an end date, or changing the meaning and description to match a replacement code.

For information on lookups windows, see [Oracle Projects Lookups](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

For information on lookups sets and codes, see [Lookups](#), *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*.

For general information on lookups, see *Oracle Applications Developer's Guide*.

References

For information on setting up award templates, see [Award Template Entry Procedures](#), page 18-1.

For information on entering awards, see [Award Entry Procedures](#), page 17-1.

Setting Up Award Purpose Codes Procedure

To set up award purpose codes, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Award Purpose Code Lookups window as follows:

Setup - Awards - Purpose Codes

2. Enter or modify data in each field of the Award Purpose Code Lookups window as described in [Table 6-1](#), page 6-6.
3. Save or save and continue as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

4. Close the window.

Award Purpose Code Lookups Window

Figure 6–1 Award Purpose Code Lookups Window

Application Object Library: Award Purpose Code Lookups

Type: **AWARD_PURPOSE_CODE**

User Name: **Award Purpose Code**

Application: **Oracle Grants Management**

Description:

Access Level:

☐ User

☒ Extensible

☐ System

Effective Dates

Code	Meaning	Description	Tag	From	To	Enabled
123	123 Purpose	123 Purpose		09-JAN-2001		☒
456	456	456		11-JAN-2001		☒
CLINICAL TR	CT	Clinical Trial		11-JAN-2001		☒
EAS	EAS Test	EAS Test		11-JAN-2001		☒
INSTRUCTION	Instruction	Instruction		01-JAN-1990		☒
OSA	OSA	Other Sponsored Activ		11-JAN-2001		☒
RESEARCH	Research	Research		01-JAN-1990		☒
RESEARCH2	Research2	Research2		11-JAN-2001		☒
SPON RES	Sponsored Research	Sponsored Research		01-JAN-1999		☒
TRAINING	Training	Training		01-JAN-1990		☒

Award Purpose Code Lookups Window Description

Table 6–1 Award Purpose Code Lookups Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Type	display only		lookup code type
User Name	display only		award purpose code
Application	display only		application in use
Description	optional		purpose code description
Access Level	display only	radio button	access levels: User allows entry, modification, and deletion; Extensible allows entry but no modification or deletion; System does not allow entry, modification, or deletion
Code	required		description of activity an award is funding
Meaning	required		purpose code name
Description	required		purpose code description
Tag	optional		additional description value
Effective Dates Region			
From	required	list of values: pop-up calendar	beginning purpose code effective date
To	optional	list of values: pop-up calendar	ending purpose code effective date
Enabled	optional	check box	enables purpose code for list of values
Descriptive Flexfield	optional		user customization field

Award Terms and Conditions Setup

This chapter describes how to set up award terms and conditions. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Setting Up Award Terms and Conditions Procedure](#)
- [Terms and Conditions Setup Form Window](#)
- [Terms and Conditions Setup Form Window Description](#)

Definition

Terms and conditions are written stipulations specified by the grantor that are indicated in an agreement or contract. The grantee is obligated to conform to the terms and conditions specified by the grantor.

Overview

Terms and conditions monitor activities associated with an award. In Grants Accounting, the Terms and Conditions Setup Form window specifies the following:

- categories to which the terms and conditions apply
- names and descriptions of the terms and conditions

Examples of categories of terms and conditions are confidentiality, equipment, intellectual property, and salaries.

The categories, terms, and conditions entered in the Terms and Conditions Setup Form window appear in the Terms and Conditions tab of the Award Template Management window.

Setting Up Award Terms and Conditions Procedure

To set up award categories, terms, and conditions, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Terms and Conditions Setup Form window as follows:

Setup - Awards - Terms and Conditions

2. Enter data in the Category field.

Note: Users must define a category before entering corresponding data in the Term Name and Description fields. Alternatively, users can define multiple categories before entering corresponding data in the Term Name and Description fields.

3. Enter data in the remaining fields of the Terms and Conditions Setup Form window as described in [Table 7-1](#), page 7-5.
4. Save or save and continue as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

5. Close the window.

Terms and Conditions Setup Form Window

Figure 7–1 Terms and Conditions Setup Form Window

Terms and Conditions Setup Form

Category

Equipment

General

Travel

Term Name	Description	Start Date	End Date
No Equipment	No equipment purchases allowed	01-JAN-1990	27-AUG-2002
Sponsor Approval	Equipment Purchases require sponsor approval	01-JAN-1990	27-JUN-2001

Terms and Conditions Setup Form Window Description

Table 7–1 *Terms and Conditions Setup Form Window Description*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Category	required		award terms and conditions category
Term Name	optional		award terms and conditions name
Description	optional		award terms and conditions description
Start Date	optional	list of values: pop-up calendar	award terms and conditions start date. If the system date is before the award terms and conditions start date, the terms and conditions are not displayed on the list of values in the Award Management or the Award Template Management windows.
End Date	optional	list of values: pop-up calendar	award terms and conditions end date. If the system date is after the award terms and conditions end date, the terms and conditions are not displayed on the list of values in the Award Management or the Award Template Management windows.

Award Roles Setup

This chapter describes how to set up award roles. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Setting Up Award Roles Procedure](#)
- [Award Role Lookups Window](#)
- [Award Role Lookups Window Description](#)

Definition

Award roles are user-defined positions or functions that people perform in activities funded by an award. Each award role is linked to an individual.

Overview

All award roles assigned to an award are entered in the Award Role Lookups window. This window is used to name and describe the award roles and to specify their effective dates.

The award roles entered in the Award Role Lookups window appear as the Award Role list of values in the Personnel tab of the Award Management and Award Template Management windows when setting up award templates.

In the Award Role Lookups window users can perform the following tasks:

- define an unlimited number of roles
- assign more than one role to an individual

For information on lookups windows, see [Lookups Windows](#), page 6-2.

Setting Up Award Roles Procedure

To set up award roles, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Award Role Lookups window as follows:

Setup - Awards - Roles

2. Enter data in each field of the Award Role Lookups window as described in [Table 8-1](#), page 8-5.
3. Save or save and continue as follows:
File - Save or **Save and Proceed**
4. Close the window.

Award Role Lookups Window

Figure 8–1 Award Role Lookups Window

Application Object Library: Award Role Lookups

Type
User Name
Application
Description

AWARD_ROLE

Award Role

Oracle Grants Management

Access Level

User

Extensible

System

Effective Dates

Enabled

Code	Meaning	Description	Tag	From	To		
AM	Award Manager	Award Manager		01-JUL-1997		☒	☐
CO_PI	Co-Principal Investigator	Co-Principal Investigator		30-MAY-1997		☒	☐
IGW_TBA	To be assigned	Pre-seeded role for pr		30-MAY-1997		☒	☐
PI	Principal Investigator	Principal Investigator		30-MAY-1997		☒	☐
RA	Research Assistant	Research Assistant		30-MAY-1997		☒	☐
						☐	☐
						☐	☐
						☐	☐
						☐	☐
						☐	☐

Award Role Lookups Window Description

Table 8–1 *Award Role Lookups Window Description*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Type	display only		lookup code type
User Name	display only		award role
Application	display only		application in use
Description	optional		award role description
Access Level	display only	radio button	access levels: User allows entry, modification, and deletion; Extensible allows entry but no modification or deletion; System does not allow entry, modification, or deletion
Code	required		description of award role for individual
Meaning	required		award role name
Description	required		award role description
Tag	optional		additional description value
Effective Dates Region			
From	required	list of values: pop-up calendar	beginning award role effective date
To	optional	list of values: pop-up calendar	ending award role effective date
Enabled	optional	check box	enables award role for list of values
Descriptive Flexfield	optional		user customization field

Reports Setup

This chapter describes how to set up reports. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Setting Up Reports Procedure](#)
- [Report Template Setup Window](#)
- [Report Template Setup Window Description](#)

Definition

A report is an organized display of information that is associated with an award. The content of a report can range from summary data to a complete listing of values. Reports can be for internal or external purposes.

Overview

The Report Template Setup window is used to specify internal or external reports that are filed under a specific award. Users can perform the following tasks in the Report Template Setup window:

- determine the set of report templates that must be used when entering awards and award templates
- assign report effective dates

Report types can be specified as agency specific, such as reports that are submitted to the federal government, Electronic Data Interchange, or Others. Required reports can be specified for each award.

Setting Up Reports Procedure

To set up reports, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Report Template Setup window as follows:

Setup - Awards - Report Templates

2. Enter data in each field of the Report Template Setup window as described in [Table 9-1](#), page 9-5.
3. Save or save and continue as follows:
File - Save or **Save and Proceed**
4. Close the window.

Report Template Setup Window

Figure 9–1 Report Template Setup Window

Report Template Setup

EDI Agency Specific Form

Transaction No. Others

Report Name	Type	Transaction No.	From	To	Template
Financial Report	Agency Specif		01-JAN-1990	27-AUG-2001	
Technical Report	Agency Specif		01-JAN-1990	27-JUL-2001	

Report Template Setup Window Description

Table 9–1 *Report Template Setup Window Description*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Report Name	required		report name
Type	required	list of values	report type: Electronic Data Interchange, Agency Specific Form, Others
EDI Region			
Transaction No.	optional		Electronic Data Interchange transaction number
Agency Specific Form and Others Regions			
From	required	list of values	report starting effective date
To	optional	list of values	report ending effective date
Template	optional		specifies computer path where report template resides

Billing Forms Setup

This chapter describes how to set up billing forms. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Specifying Billing Forms Procedure](#)
- [Billing Setup Form Window](#)
- [Billing Setup Form Window Description](#)

Definition

A billing form is a document sent to the funding source for billing purposes.

Overview

The Billing Setup Form window specifies agency-specific billing forms for invoicing by award. Users can perform the following tasks in the Billing Setup Form window:

- specify billing forms that must be used when entering awards and award templates
- name and describe the billing forms
- specify the effective dates of the billing forms

Specifying Billing Forms Procedure

To set up billing forms, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Billing Setup Form window as follows:

Setup - Awards - Billing Forms

2. Enter data in each field of the Billing Setup Form window as described in [Table 10-1](#), page 10-5.
3. Save or save and continue as follows:
File - Save or **Save and Proceed**
4. Close the window.

Billing Setup Form Window

Figure 10–1 *Billing Setup Form Window*

The screenshot shows a window titled "Billing Setup Form". Inside, there is a table with the following columns: "Billing Form Name", "Description", "From", "To", and "Effective Dates". The first row contains the text "Federal Agency", "Federal Agency Generic", "27-JAN-2000", and "27-AUG-2001". The "Effective Dates" column is currently empty. There are five empty rows below the first one. A vertical scrollbar is visible on the right side of the table.

Billing Form Name	Description	From	To	Effective Dates
Federal Agency	Federal Agency Generic	27-JAN-2000	27-AUG-2001	

Billing Setup Form Window Description

Table 10–1 *Billing Setup Form Window Description*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Billing Form Name	required		billing form name
Description	optional		billing form description
Effective Dates Region			
From	required	list of values: pop-up calendar	beginning effective date
To	optional	list of values: pop-up calendar	ending effective date

Billing Cycle Setup

This chapter describes how to set up billing cycles. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Setting Up Billing Cycles Procedure](#)
- [Billing Cycles Window](#)
- [Billing Cycles Window Description](#)

Definition

A billing cycle defines the billing frequency for an award.

Overview

One of the factors impacting invoice generation is how often and on what dates an award is billed. An award's billing schedule is determined by the organization's business rules, as well as the agreement entered between the user and the sponsor.

Users can define and maintain as many billing cycles as needed. Some examples of defined billing cycles are as follows:

- set number of days
- same day each week
- project completion date

Users must define billing cycles that fulfill their business needs and assign a billing cycle to each award. The billing processes derive the next billing date based on the billing cycle definition.

A client extension can optionally be used to define a billing cycle.

Reference

For information on billing cycles, see [Billing Cycles](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Setting Up Billing Cycles Procedure

To set up billing cycles, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Billing Cycles window as follows:

Setup - Billing - Billing Cycles

2. Enter data in each field of the Billing Cycles window as described in [Table 11-1](#), page 11-5.
3. Save or save and continue as follows:
File - Save or **Save and Proceed**
4. Close the window.

Billing Cycles Window

Figure 11-1 Billing Cycles Window

Billing Cycles (Progress Public)

Effective Dates

Name	Type	Value	From	To	[]
15th of the month	Date of the mo	15..	01-JAN-2000		
Completion of Project	Project Compl		01-JAN-2000		
Completion of the project	Project Compl		01-JAN-2000		
Daily	Billing cycle d	1	01-JAN-2000		
First Day of the Month	First day of the		01-JAN-2000		
Last day of the month	Last day of the		01-JAN-2000		
Last weekday of the month	Last weekday	5	01-JAN-2000		
Monthly	Last day of the		01-JAN-2000		
Weekly (Friday)	Weekday each	6	01-JAN-2000		

Description

Billing Cycles Window Description

Table 11–1 Billing Cycles Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Name	required		descriptive name of billing cycle
Type	required	list of values	system-defined billing cycle types; user selects the billing cycle type to associate with the billing cycle
Value	required		an integer greater than or equal to zero if the billing cycle type is Bill Cycle Days; an integer in the range of 1-31 if the billing cycle type is Date of Month; any day of the week if the billing cycle type is Last Weekday of Month, First Weekday of Month, or Weekday Each Week; anything meaningful for the user if the billing cycle type is User-Defined
Effective Dates Region			
From	required	list of values: pop-up calendar	effective begin date of billing cycle
To	optional	list of values: pop-up calendar	effective end date of billing cycle
Descriptive Flexfield	optional		user customization field
Description	optional		descriptive text pertaining to the billing cycle

12

References Setup

This chapter describes how to set up references. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Setting Up References Procedure](#)
- [Reference Numbers Lookups Window](#)
- [Reference Numbers Lookups Window Description](#)

Definition

References are user-defined values or characters assigned to an award for identification purposes.

Overview

Users can define and describe as many references as needed for each award. In the Reference Numbers Lookups window, users can perform the following tasks:

- determine set of reference types to use when entering awards and award templates
- describe reference types
- determine effective dates of reference types

The Reference Numbers Lookups window is a lookups window. For information on lookups windows, see [Lookups Windows](#), page 6-2.

Setting Up References Procedure

To set up references, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Reference Numbers Lookups window as follows:

Setup - Awards - References

2. Enter data in each field of the Reference Numbers Lookups window as described in [Table 12-1](#), page 12-5.
3. Save or save and continue as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

4. Close the window.

Reference Numbers Lookups Window

Figure 12-1 Reference Numbers Lookups Window

Application Object Library: Reference Numbers Lookups

TypeREFERENCE_NUMBER

User NameReference Numbers

ApplicationOracle Grants Management

Description

Access Level

User

Extensible

System

Effective Dates

Enabled

Code	Meaning	Description	Tag	From	To		
CFDA	CFDA Number	CFDA Number		30-MAY-1997		☒	☐
DOC	Document Number	Document Number		30-MAY-1997		☒	☐
SPON1	Sponsor Reference 1	Reference 1		01-MAY-2001		☒	☐
						☐	☐
						☐	☐
						☐	☐
						☐	☐
						☐	☐
						☐	☐
						☐	☐

Reference Numbers Lookups Window Description

Table 12–1 *Reference Numbers Lookups Window Description*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Type	display only		lookup code type
User Name	display only		reference number
Application	display only		application in use
Description	optional		reference description
Access Level	display only	radio button	access levels: User allows entry, modification, and deletion; Extensible allows entry but no modification or deletion; System does not allow entry, modification, or deletion
Code	required		reference code
Meaning	required		reference name
Description	optional		reference description
Tag	optional		additional description value
Effective Dates Region			
From	optional	list of values: pop-up calendar	beginning reference effective date
To	optional	list of values: pop-up calendar	ending reference effective date
Enabled	optional	check box	enables reference for list of values
Descriptive Flexfield	optional		user customization field

Allowed Cost Schedules Setup

This chapter describes how to set up allowed cost schedules. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Setting Up Allowed Cost Schedules Procedure](#)
- [Allowed Cost Schedules Window](#)
- [Allowed Cost Schedules Window Description](#)
- [Creating a New Allowed Cost Schedule Procedure](#)
- [Copy Allowed Cost Schedule Window](#)
- [Copy Allowed Cost Schedule Window Description](#)

Definition

An allowed cost schedule is a user-defined listing of the types of expenses that can be charged to an award.

Overview

Every award is associated with an allowed cost schedule. The expenditure type list of values during transaction entry is limited to the expenditure types listed on the award's allowed cost schedule. Users can create a master cost schedule from which to copy or delete expense types applied to awards.

In addition to listing expenses allowed by a sponsor, the allowed cost schedule specifies, where applicable, a limit on reimbursable indirect costs. For example, ceilings on reimbursable indirect costs usually apply to subcontracts.

The Allowed Cost Schedules window allows users to perform the following tasks:

- create a new allowed cost schedule by copying data from an existing one
- specify the set of allowed costs that must be used when entering awards and award templates
- name and describe a cost schedule
- specify the effective dates of a cost schedule
- specify, where applicable, the sponsor-imposed maximum reimbursable indirect cost associated with an expenditure type

Prerequisites

- ❑ Before setting up the Allowed Cost Schedule, users must set up expenditure types so that the user can select them from the list of values in the Allowed Cost Schedules window.

To set up expenditure types, see Defining Expenditure Types, [Oracle Grants Accounting Setup Overview](#), page 2-1.

Setting Up Allowed Cost Schedules Procedure

To set up allowed cost schedules, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Allowed Cost Schedules window as follows:

Setup - Expenditures - Allowed Cost

2. In the Name field, enter a name for the Allowed Cost Schedule.
3. Optionally, in the Description field, enter a description of the Allowed Cost Schedule.
4. In the Effective fields, enter the beginning and ending effective dates for the Allowed Cost Schedule.
5. Save the identifying cost schedule information as follows:

File - Save

6. In the Expenditure Type field, select an expenditure type from the list of values.

Note: The list of values shows valid expenditure types only. As users select expenditure types from the list of values and save, the selected expenditure types are eliminated as choices from the list of values for that Allowed Cost Schedule.

7. In the Max. Indirect Base field, enter a value if applicable.
8. Select the Yes radio button if the expenditure type is to be excluded in the calculation of the Modified Total Direct Cost (MTDC) for government reporting purposes.

Select the No radio button if the expenditure type is to be included in the calculation of the Modified Total Direct Cost (MTDC) for government reporting purposes.

The default is No.

9. Continue entering expenditure types and, where applicable, values representing the total maximum reimbursable indirect costs.
10. Save or save and continue as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

11. Close the window.

Allowed Cost Schedules Window

Figure 13-1 Allowed Cost Schedules Window

Allowed Cost Schedules

Name

Joubert's

Description

Standard Allowed Cost Schedule

Effective

01-JAN-1950

-

27-AUG-2002

Allowable Expenditures

Expenditure Type	Max. Indirect Base	MTDC Exempted?	
		Yes	No
\$100 IDC LIMIT PREPAY TST	100	☐	☐
ADM Administrative Labor		☒	☐
ADM Administrative Overtime Pr		☐	☐
ADM Craft Labor		☐	☐
ADM Equipment Hours		☒	☐
ADM Services		☐	☐
ADM Supplies		☐	☐
Administration		☐	☐
Airfare-Foreign	0	☐	☐
Burgermiester labor	1000	☐	☐

Copy

Allowed Cost Schedules Window Description

Table 13–1 *Allowed Cost Schedules Window Description*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Name	required		allowed cost schedule name
Description	optional		allowed cost schedule description
Effective	required (only begin date)	list of values: pop-up calendar	allowed cost schedule effective begin and end date
Allowable Expenditures Region			
Expenditure Type	required	list of values	expenditure type
Max. Indirect Base	optional		total maximum reimbursable indirect cost associated with this expenditure type
MTDC Exempted; Yes	optional	radio button	expenditure types excluded in calculation of Modified Total Direct Cost (MTDC) for government reporting purposes
MTDC Exempted; No	default	radio button	expenditure types included in calculation of Modified Total Direct Cost (MTDC) for government reporting purposes
Copy		button	opens Copy Allowed Cost Schedule window

Creating a New Allowed Cost Schedule Procedure

To use an existing Allowed Cost Schedule as the basis for creating a new cost schedule, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Allowed Cost Schedules window as follows:

Setup - Expenditures - Allowed Cost

2. Enter data in the following fields as described in [Table 13-1](#), page 13-5:

- Name
- Description
- Effective

3. Save as follows:

File - Save

4. Click **Copy**.

The Copy Allowed Cost Schedule window appears.

5. In the From field, select an existing Allowed Cost Schedule from the list of values located on the right side of the From field of the Copy Allowed Cost Schedule window.

The To field is populated with the name entered in the Name field of the Allowed Cost Schedules window.

6. Click **OK**.

The Allowable Expenditures region in the Allowed Cost Schedules window is populated with data from the copied Allowed Cost Schedule.

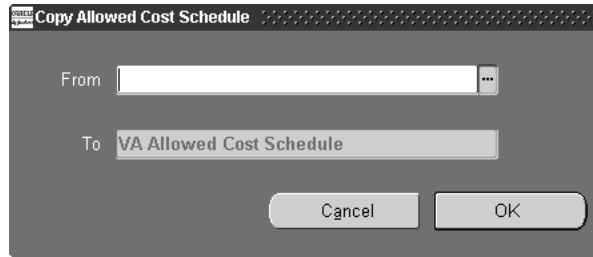
7. Save or save and continue as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

8. Close the window.

Copy Allowed Cost Schedule Window

Figure 13–2 Copy Allowed Cost Schedule Window



Copy Allowed Cost Schedule Window Description

Table 13–2 Copy Allowed Cost Schedule Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
From	required	list of values	name of existing allowed cost schedule being copied
To	display only		name of new allowed cost schedule being created
Cancel		button	closes window without copying
OK		button	copies allowed cost schedule

Burdening Setup

This chapter describes how to set up burden accounting. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Defining Expenditure Types for Burden Costs Procedure](#)
- [Defining Burden Details for Burden Expenditure Types Procedure](#)
- [Defining Burden Cost Bases Procedure](#)
- [Defining Burden Cost Codes Procedure](#)
- [Defining Burden Structures Procedure](#)
- [Defining Burden Schedules Procedure](#)
- [Viewing Project or Award Burdened Costs Procedure](#)
- [View Burdened Costs \(Project\) Window](#)
- [View Burdened Costs \(Project\) Window Description](#)
- [View Burdened Costs \(Award\) Window](#)
- [View Burdened Costs \(Award\) Window Description](#)
- [Setting Up Override Schedules Procedure](#)
- [Override Schedules Window](#)
- [Override Schedules Window Description](#)

Definition

Burden accounting is a method of applying burden costs to raw costs to arrive at the total burdened cost of a project.

Overview

In equation form, raw cost plus burden cost equals burdened cost. The public sector expresses this concept using different terminology: direct cost plus indirect cost, or overhead, equals total cost.

The purpose of burdening is to provide users with a schedule of raw and burden costs so that the total cost of a project is accurately represented. To accomplish this, users define a burden structure and a burden schedule.

Burdened costs in Grants Accounting can be viewed by award as well as by project and task.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Burden Cost Bases and Cost Base Types](#)
- [Burden Cost Codes](#)
- [Burden Structure](#)
- [Burden Schedule](#)
- [Burden Multiplier](#)
- [Viewing Burdened Costs](#)
- [Burden Schedule Overrides](#)
- [References](#)

Burden Cost Bases and Cost Base Types

A cost base is a grouping of raw costs to which burden costs are applied. Cost bases are assigned to burden structures. Generally, a cost base is created for every burden expenditure type that users define.

A cost base type refers to the use of cost bases. Oracle predefines the cost base types of Burden Cost and Other. Burden Cost types are used in burden calculations. Cost base types of Other are not included in burden calculations, but are used for grouping expenditure types for different purposes.

Burden Cost Codes

A burden cost code is a classification of overhead costs. It represents the type of burden cost to apply to raw costs. Burden cost codes are associated with an expenditure type.

Burden Structure

A burden structure determines how cost bases are grouped and establishes the method of applying burden costs to raw costs. The expenditure types classify raw costs. Burden cost codes classify burden costs. The relationship between expenditure types and burden cost codes within cost bases determines what burden costs are applied to specific raw costs and the order in which they are applied.

Burden Schedule

A burden schedule, also referred to as an indirect cost rate schedule on the award level, is an implementation-defined set of multipliers maintained for use across multiple awards. Users can define one or more schedules for use in costing and invoicing.

Burden schedules establish the burden multipliers used to calculate the burdened costs of each expenditure item charged to a project. When burden schedules are defined, users specify the burden structure on which the schedule is based.

Users can test the functionality of the burden schedule in the two View Burdened Costs windows.

Burden Multiplier

When users create a burden schedule, a burden multiplier is assigned to an organization and to a burden cost code. The burden multiplier specifies the amount by which to multiply the raw cost to obtain the burden cost amount.

Viewing Burdened Costs

Users can view burdened costs in the View Burdened Costs (Project) and View Burdened Cost (Award) windows.

The View Burdened Costs (Project) window shows burdened cost details for non-sponsored projects and uses the burden schedule associated with that project type.

The View Burdened Costs (Award) window shows burdened cost details for sponsored projects and uses burden schedules associated with the award.

Before viewing the transactions, verify that the following steps have been taken.

- Add the new expenditure types to the allowed costs schedules.
- Verify the auto-accounting rules for the new expenditure type. If using a lookup set for the natural account segment that is tied to expenditures types, users must add the new expenditure types to that lookup set.
- Modify the resource lists to include the new expenditure types.

Burden Schedule Overrides

Burden schedule overrides enable users to associate multiple burden schedules to an award thus allowing the flexibility to burden costs at different burden rates on the same award.

During setup, a default burden schedule is assigned to an award. The defaulted burden schedule can be replaced using the Setting Up Override Schedules procedure.

In the Override Schedules window, different burden schedules can be attached to different awards. Selected burden schedules are associated with corresponding awards at the project, task, or project / task combination levels. Two or more awards can fund the same project and task combination and have different burden rates.

References

For information on cost bases, see [Cost Bases and Cost Base Amount Types](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

For information on defining burden cost bases, see [Burden Costing Definitions](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

For information on burden cost codes, see [Burden Cost Codes](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

For information on burden structures, see [Burden Structures](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

For information on burden schedules, see [Burden Schedules](#) and [Using Burden Schedules for Cost Plus](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

For information on viewing burdened costs, see [View Burdened Costs Window](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Prerequisites

- ❑ Before setting up burden accounting, users must select the Burdened check box in the Costing Information tab of the Project Types window, and select the Burden Cost on Separate Expenditure Item check box from the Burden Cost Display and Accounting region.

To set up project types, see [Oracle Grants Accounting Setup Overview](#), page 2-1.

Defining Expenditure Types for Burden Costs Procedure

To define expenditure types for burden costs, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Expenditure Types window as follows:

Setup - Expenditures - Expenditure Types

The Expenditure Types window appears with the Classifications tab selected.

2. Enter data in each field of the Classifications tab as described in [Defining Expenditure Types](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Defining Burden Details for Burden Expenditure Types Procedure

To define burden details for burden expenditure types, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Expenditure Types window as follows:

Setup - Expenditures - Expenditure Types

The Expenditure Types window appears with the Classifications tab selected.

2. Enter data in the Classifications tab and Expenditure Type Class region as described in [Expenditure Definitions](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Defining Burden Cost Bases Procedure

To define cost bases in Grants Accounting, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Cost Bases window as follows:

Setup - Costing - Burden - Bases

2. Enter data in the Cost Bases window as described in [Cost Bases and Cost Base Types](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Defining Burden Cost Codes Procedure

To define burden expenditure types with burden cost codes in Grants Accounting, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Burden Cost Codes window as follows:

Setup - Costing - Burden - Cost Codes

2. Enter data in each field of the Burden Cost Codes window as described in [Burden Cost Codes](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Defining Burden Structures Procedure

To define a burden structure, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Burden Structures window as follows:

Setup - Costing - Burden - Structures

2. Enter data in the Burden Structures window as described in [Burden Structures](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Defining Burden Schedules Procedure

To define a burden schedule, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Burden Schedules window as follows:
Setup - Costing - Burden - Schedules
2. Enter data in the Burden Schedules window as described in [Defining Burden Schedules](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Viewing Project or Award Burdened Costs Procedure

To view burdened costs, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the View Burdened Costs windows as follows:

Setup - Costing - Burden - View (Project) or View (Award)

2. Enter the project or award number or name, the expenditure, organization, date, and the raw cost amount.
3. Click **Burden**.

The View Burdened Costs windows display the burden cost and the project or award burden schedules.

4. Close the window.

View Burdened Costs (Project) Window

Figure 14–1 View Burdened Costs (Project) Window

View Burdened Costs (PRG Progress Public: USD)

Project Number **GMS_AP_PROJECT** Task Number **1**
Expenditure Type **Administrative** Organization **ABC Training Ltd.**
Date **27-SEP-2001** Raw Cost **100.00**

Burdened Totals
 Costing **100.00** Revenue Invoice

Details

☐ Costing
☒ Revenue
☐ Invoice

Burden Schedule
Name **General**
Version **Initial** Type **Provisional**
Effective **01-JUL-1999** -

Burden Cost Code	Precedence	Input Multiplier	Compiled Multiplier	Burden Cost

View Burdened Costs (Project) Window Description

Table 14–1 View Burdened Costs (Project) Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Project Number	required	list of values	project number
Task Number	required	list of values	task number
Expenditure Type	required	list of values	expenditure category
Organization	required	list of values	burden organization name
Date	required	list of values: pop-up calendar	burden date
Raw Cost	required		amount to burden
Burden		button	populates total burden cost field
Burdened Totals Region			
Costing	display only		displays burden total cost
Burden Schedule Region			
Name	display only		burden schedule name
Version	display only		burden schedule version
Type	display only		burden schedule type
Effective	display only		burden schedule start date
-	display only		burden schedule end date
Details Region			
Burden Cost Code	display only		burden item name
Precedence	display only		order of a precedence burden structure
Input Multiplier	display only		input multiplier
Compiled Multiplier	display only		compiled multiplier
Burden Cost	display only		burdened cost

View Burdened Costs (Award) Window

Figure 14-2 View Burdened Costs (Award) Window

View Burdened Costs (PRG Progress Public: USD)

Award Number	NOAA	Award Name	NOAA
Expenditure Type	ADM Craft Labor	Organization	PRG Field Warehouse 1
Date	22-AUG-2001	Raw Cost	100.00

Burdened Totals
Costing 200.00

Details

Burden Schedule

Name	General	Type	Provisional
Version	Initial		
Effective	01-JUL-1999	-	

Burden Cost Code	Precedence	Input Multiplier	Compiled Multiplier	Burden Cost
Fringe Benefit Alloc.	1	1	1	100.00

View Burdened Costs (Award) Window Description

Table 14–2 View Burdened Costs (Award) Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Award Number	required	list of values	award number
Award Name	required	list of values	award name
Expenditure Type	required	list of values	expenditure category
Project Number	required	list of values	project number
Task Number	required	list of values	task number
Organization	required	list of values	burden organization name
Date	required	list of values: pop-up calendar	burden date
Raw Cost	required		amount to burden
Burden		button	populates total burden cost field
Burdened Totals Region			
Costing	display only		displays burden total cost
Burden Schedule Region			
Name	display only		burden schedule name
Version	display only		burden schedule version
Type	display only		burden schedule type
Effective	display only		burden schedule start date
-	display only		burden schedule end date
Details Region			
Burden Cost Code	display only		burden item name
Precedence	display only		order of a precedence burden structure
Input Multiplier	display only		input multiplier
Compiled Multiplier	display only		compiled multiplier
Burden Cost	display only		burdened cost

Setting Up Override Schedules Procedure

To set up schedule overrides, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Award Management window as follows:

Awards

The Find Award window appears.

2. Enter data in each field of the Find Award window as described in [Table 17-1](#), page 17-14.

Note: To start over, click **Clear**.

3. Click **Find** to execute the search for the item selected from the drop-down list in the Search For field.

The Award Management Folder window appears.

4. Select **Tools - Override Schedules** from the menu.

The Override Schedules window appears

5. Enter data in each field of the Override Schedules window as described in [Table 14-3](#), page 14-19.

6. Save or save and continue as follows:

File - Save or **Save and Proceed**

7. Close the window.

Override Schedules Window

Figure 14-3 Override Schedules Window

Override Schedules

Award Number

1003FB2

Indirect Cost Schedule

Testing Schedule FB

Find

		Schedule Override	
Project Number	Task Number	Schedule	Fixed Date
1003FB 1	2	Cost Plus Billing	

Project Name

Second Round of T

Task Name

Task 2

Override Schedules Window Description

Table 14–3 *Override Schedules Window Description*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Award Number	display only		award number
Indirect Cost Schedule	display only		burden schedule for award
Schedule Override Region			
Project Number	required	list of values	project number
Task Number	optional	list of values	task number
Schedule	required	list of values	override burden schedule
Fixed Date	optional	list of values; pop-up calendar	date burden schedule fixed for award; enter only if burden schedule is firm, not provisional
Project Name	display only		project name
Task Name	display only		top task name, if schedule is at the task level

Award Types Setup

This chapter describes how to set up award types. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Setting Up Award Types Procedure](#)
- [Agreement Types Window](#)
- [Agreement Types Window Description](#)

Definition

Award types are an implementation-defined classification of awards. Typical award types include federal grants and private grants.

Overview

Defining award types is a mandatory setup step for Grants Accounting and is completed before setting up award templates.

Setting Up Award Types Procedure

To set up an award type, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Agreement Types window as follows:

Setup - Billing - Award Types

Note: Grants Accounting uses the Agreement Types window to define award types.

2. Enter data in each field of the Agreement Types window as described in [Table 15-1](#), page 15-5.
3. Save or save and continue as follows:
File - Save or **Save and Proceed**
4. Close the window.

Agreement Types Window

Figure 15-1 Agreement Types Window

Agreement Types (Progress Public)

Name	Description	Default Terms	Default Revenue Limit	Effective Dates	
				From	To
Federal Grant	Cancer Research	30 NET	☐	01-JAN-2000	
			☐		
			☐		
			☐		
			☐		
			☐		

Agreement Types Window Description

Table 15–1 *Agreement Types Window Description*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Name	required		award type name
Description	optional		award type description
Default Terms	optional	list of values	if selected, payment terms default when award of this type is entered
Default Revenue Limit	optional	check box	not applicable to Grants Accounting
Effective Dates Region			
From	required	list of values: pop-up calendar	award type starting date
To	optional	list of values: pop-up calendar	award type ending date
Descriptive Flexfield	optional		user customization field

Award Distributions Setup

This chapter describes how to create funding patterns used for automatic award distributions. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Creating Funding Patterns Procedure](#)
- [Funding Pattern Window](#)
- [Funding Pattern Window Description](#)
- [Enabling Transaction Import for Award Distributions Procedure](#)

Definition

Award distributions allows users to determine transaction charging instructions for expenditure items based on a predefined funding pattern for cost distribution.

Overview

This section includes the following topics:

- [Award Distributions](#)
- [Funding Patterns](#)
- [Implementation Options for Award Distributions](#)
- [Award Distributions with Transaction Import](#)
- [Award Distributions Funds Checking](#)

Award Distributions

In Oracle Grants Accounting, sponsored projects can be funded from any number of awards, creating complex multifunding and cost-sharing scenarios. Replacing the manual entry method of cost distribution, award distributions enable users to predefine the distribution of costs charged to sponsored projects and to automatically distribute transactions to the awards.

Costs are distributed to the project, task, and award combination using an allocation basis. The distribution can be based on a proportion of funding, percentage of total project budget, or other factors. When a sponsored project-related transaction is charged, the program looks at the award distributions funding pattern to determine the award distribution.

Funding Patterns

The Funding Pattern window sets up cost distribution rules for sponsored projects and top tasks, which are used for transaction distribution when transactions, such as requisitions, purchase orders, supplier invoices, manual encumbrance batches, and imported transactions are entered for the project. Award distributions are defined by Project, Top Task, or both.

Users can create multiple funding patterns for a project. Funding patterns are used to determine the award distributions across applications supported by Grants Accounting, including Oracle Payables and Oracle Purchasing. Award Distributions selects the active funding pattern based on the following parameters:

- funding pattern has Active status
- expenditure item date of the transaction
- effective dates on the funding pattern
- sequence number

If more than one active funding pattern exists, Grants Accounting selects the first active funding pattern of the sequence.

Only awards sharing the same allowed cost schedule can be in a funding pattern. If an award exists in a funding pattern, the allowed cost schedule for that award cannot be changed.

When a funding pattern has been deactivated, it cannot be reactivated.

Implementation Options for Award Distributions

If the Enable Automatic Award Distribution check box in the Grants Accounting Implementation Options window is selected, award distributions can be initiated from the Encumbrances window in Grants Accounting, from the Payables Invoice Workbench, from the Purchasing Requisition Distribution, Purchase Order Distribution, and Purchase Order Release Distribution windows, and from the Transaction Import process for actual expenditures.

Setting the GMS: Default Distribution Award in Transaction Entry profile option to Yes populates the default Distribution Award Number in the award field when transactions are being entered. Selecting Tools - Award Distribution from the menu initiates the award distributions feature.

WARNING: If the GMS: Default Distribution Award in Transaction Entry profile option is not enabled, the default award name does not appear in the award number field and the default award value must be selected from the list of values.

For information on implementation options for award distributions, see [Implementation Options Setup](#), page 3-1.

Award Distributions with Transaction Import

Award distributions can be set up for transaction import by creating or modifying the transaction source. The transaction source must have GMS_AWARD_DIST_ENG.PRE_IMPORT defined in the PRE_PROCESS column to enable transaction import for Award Distributions.

The GMS_AWARD_DIST_ENG.PRE_IMPORT process reads all records in the PA_TRANSACTION_INTERFACE_ALL table that have DEFAULT_DIST_AWARD_ID populated in the GMS_TRANSACTION_INTERFACE_ALL table. All records in the GMS_TRANSACTION_INTERFACE_ALL table having the DEFAULT_DIST_AWARD_ID are enabled for Award Distributions.

The transaction source determines whether to search for the GMS_TRANSACTION_INTERFACE_ALL table or not. The first four characters of any outside interface transaction source created or modified must be GMSA. The GMSA- prefix indicates actuals from an external source.

When setting up the transaction source, the Allow Duplicate Reference check box in the Transaction Sources window must be selected.

When using the award distributions functionality with transaction import, in addition to entering a value for the FUNDING_PATTERN_ID on the GMS_TRANSACTION_INTERFACE_ALL table, the value to be entered in the AWARD_ID field on the GMS_TRANSACTION_INTERFACE_ALL table is the value that can be found in the DEFAULT_DIST_AWARD_ID field in the GMS_IMPLEMENTATION_ALL table.

For information on Transaction Import, see [Oracle Grants Accounting Integration with Other Oracle Applications](#), page B-9.

Award Distributions Funds Checking

If the GMS: Check Funds for Award Distribution profile option is enabled, then distributions can be funds checked against applicable award budgets. Funds checking cycles through all available active funding patterns for a grants-related transaction and the process finds where the transaction fits, within the available balance, for an award budget in the distribution.

When a transaction is entered, the award distributions program performs the following:

- enables a funds check against the funding pattern sequence to find a funding pattern with enough available balance
- selects the first valid funding pattern that passes funds check
- enables a funds check against the award budget balances to determine if a transaction is likely to pass
- creates the award distributions

If the first funding pattern fails the funds check, the program cycles to the next available pattern. If the transaction cannot fit in any funding pattern, then no distributions are generated.

Prerequisites

- ❑ A project must be entered to be included in the funding pattern.
To enter projects, see [Project Entry](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.
- ❑ One or more awards must be entered to be included in the funding pattern.
To enter awards, see [Award Entry Procedures](#), page 17-1.
- ❑ The entered award must be funding the project to be included in the funding pattern.
To fund projects, see [Project Funding Procedures](#), page 20-1.
- ❑ The entered award must have a baselined budget.
To enter budgets for awards, see [Budget Entry Procedures](#), page 16-1.
- ❑ The Enable Automatic Award Distribution check box must be selected in the Award Distribution Option tab of the Implementation Options window.
To set profile options, see [Oracle Grants Accounting Setup Overview](#), page 2-9, and [Setting User Profile Options](#) and [System Profile Values Window](#), *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*.
- ❑ The GMS: Check Funds for Award Distribution profile option must be enabled to activate funds checking for award distributions.
To set profile options, see [Oracle Grants Accounting Setup Overview](#), page 2-9, and [Setting User Profile Options](#) and [System Profile Values Window](#), *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*.

Creating Funding Patterns Procedure

To create a funding pattern, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Funding Pattern window as follows:

Setup - Funding Pattern

2. In the Number field of the Funding Pattern window, enter or select the project number from the list of values.
3. Optionally, in the Task Number field, enter or select the task number from the list of values.
4. Enter data in the Funding Pattern region as described in [Table 16–1](#), page 16-8.

Note: The Funding Sequence Number field is automatically populated but can be modified.

5. Select the Active check box to activate the funding pattern.
6. In the Award Number field, enter an award number.
7. In the Distribution Value field, enter the distribution percentage.

WARNING: The total percentage of distributions entered must equal 100%.

8. Repeat steps 6 and 7 to enter additional distributions for a funding pattern.
9. Save or save and continue as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

10. Close the window.

Funding Pattern Window

Figure 16–1 Funding Pattern Window

Project

Number

TRICARE Region 11

Project Name

TRICARE Region 11

Task Number

Task Name

Find

Funding Pattern

Funding Sequence

Funding Name

Start Date

End Date

Active

1

Funding Pattern FY 2001

01-OCT-2000

30-SEP-2001

☒

☐

☐

☐

Funding Distribution By Award

Award Number

Award Name

Distribution Value

US Air Force

US Air Force

25

US Army

US Army

25

US Navy

US Navy

40

US Coast Guard

US Coast Guard

5

Total

100

Funding Pattern Window Description

Table 16–1 Funding Pattern Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Project Region			
Number	required	list of values	project number
Project Name	display only		project name
Task Number	optional	list of values	project task number
Task Name	display only		project task name
Find		button	searches for existing funding patterns for project
Funding Pattern Region			
Funding Sequence	required		funding sequence; automatically populated but can be modified
Funding Name	required		funding sequence name
Start Date	required	list of values: pop-up calendar	funding sequence start date
End Date	optional	list of values: pop-up calendar	funding sequence end date
Active		check box	if selected, activates a funding pattern
Funding Distribution By Award Region			
Award Number	required	list of values	award number
Award Name	display only		award name
Distribution Value	required		award distribution percentage
Total	display only		total percentage of award distributions

Enabling Transaction Import for Award Distributions Procedure

To enable transaction import for award distributions, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Transaction Sources window as follows:

Setup - Expenditures - Transaction Sources

2. In the Transaction Source field, select a transaction source to be modified or select **Edit - Clear - Record** to create a new transaction source.

Note: Any new or modified transaction source must contain the prefix GMSA- to enable transaction import for award distributions.

3. In the Default Expenditure Type Class field, select an expenditure type class from the list of values.

Note: For all Grants Accounting GMSA- transaction sources, the expenditure type class must be one of the following:

- Straight Time
- Usages
- Expense Reports
- Miscellaneous Transaction

4. Optionally, select all appropriate check boxes.

WARNING: The Allow Duplicate Reference check box must be selected.

WARNING: The following check boxes must be left unselected:

- Raw Cost GL Accounted
- Import Burdened Amounts
- Import MRC Amounts
- Allow Interface Modifications
- Process Cross Charge

For information on transaction source check boxes, see Transaction Source Options, *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

5. In the Pre Processing Extension field, enter the following definition:

GMS_AWARD_DIST_ENG.PRE_IMPORT.

Note: Data in the interface table follows the same guidelines of having a one-to-one relationship with the GMS_TRANSACTION_INTERFACE_ALL table.

Note: The transaction to be distributed must have the Default Distribution Award Number defined in the Grants Accounting Implementation Option window.

6. Save or save and continue as follows:

File - Save or **Save and Proceed**

7. Close the window.

Part II

Award Management

Award Entry Procedures

This chapter describes how to enter awards. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Entering An Award Procedure](#)
- [Deleting An Award Procedure](#)
- [Find Award Window](#)
- [Find Award Window Description](#)
- [Award Management Folder Window](#)
- [Award Management Folder Window Description](#)
- [Award Quick Entry Window](#)
- [Award Quick Entry Window Description](#)
- [Award Management Window](#)
- [Award Management Window Description](#)
- [Award Management Window, Installments Tab](#)
- [Award Management Window Description, Installments Tab](#)
- [Award Management Window, Terms and Conditions Tab](#)
- [Award Management Window Description, Terms and Conditions Tab](#)
- [Award Management Window, Budgetary Control Tab](#)

-
- Award Management Window Description, Budgetary Control Tab
 - Award Management Window, Customer Address Tab
 - Award Management Window Description, Customer Address Tab
 - Award Management Window, Contacts Tab
 - Award Management Window Description, Contacts Tab
 - Award Management Window, Personnel Tab
 - Award Management Window Description, Personnel Tab
 - Award Management Window, Compliances Tab
 - Award Management Window Description, Compliances Tab
 - Award Management Window, Reports Tab
 - Award Management Window Description, Reports Tab
 - Award Management Window, References Tab
 - Award Management Window Description, References Tab
 - Award Management Window, Credit Receivers Tab
 - Award Management Window Description, Credit Receivers Tab
 - Award Management Window, Tax and Currency Tab
 - Award Management Window Description, Tax and Currency Tab
 - Creating Events for Billing and Revenue Procedure
 - Events Window, Event Tab
 - Events Window, Amount Tab
 - Events Window, Description Tab
 - Events Window Description
 - Event Revenue Distribution Lines Window
 - Event Revenue Distribution Lines Window Description
 - Specifying Billing Format Procedure
 - Billing Format Window
 - Billing Format Window Description
 - Letter of Credit Contacts Window

-
- Letter of Credit Contacts Window Description
 - LOC Address Window
 - LOC Address Window Description

Definition

An award represents the grant received by an organization that is used to fund one or more projects.

Overview

Users can enter, update, and maintain award information in the Award Management window. A new award can be created by copying an existing award or by copying an existing award template and modifying or adding award data as necessary.

Once an award is created it can be deleted provided there is no baselined budget or events. Awards with baselined budgets or manual billing and revenue events cannot be deleted.

WARNING: Deleting an award is an irreversible action. Once an award is deleted the associated information, such as installments, project funding, draft budgets, award key members, etc. cannot be retrieved.

Award templates are created in the Award Template Management window. To create an award template, see [Award Template Entry Procedures](#), page 18-1.

The tables in this chapter describing the Award Management window and tabs contain two columns under the Type heading. The Award column pertains to the Award Management window, and the Template column pertains to the Award Template Management window.

The Installments, Credit Receivers, and Tax and Currency tab window descriptions contain an Award column only, because these tabs are not in the Award Template Management window.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Award Information](#)
- [Award Rules](#)
- [Events](#)
- [References](#)

Award Information

Users can enter and track the following award information in the Award Management window:

- basic award information
- installments
- terms and conditions
- budgetary control settings
- customer address
- funding source contacts
- award personnel
- compliances
- required reports
- references
- credit receivers
- tax and currency code information

Award Rules

When entering an award, the following rules apply:

- single award number can be used throughout the life of an award
- multiple projects can be funded from a single award
- same number cannot be used to identify a project and an award
- costing rate changes can be made during the life of an award
- once an award is entered and saved, the funding source cannot be changed
- once an award is entered and saved, the award number cannot be changed
- dates entered on an award must be within a defined Projects/General Ledger period

Events

Events are used to bill based on milestones or events in a project, rather than based on actual costs.

After entering awards, users can create manual events for revenue and billing generation and review event revenue distribution lines.

References

For information on budgetary control settings, see [Budget Entry Method, Budgetary Control, and Funds Check](#), page 21-1.

For information on changing budgetary control settings, see [Changing Budgetary Control Settings Procedures](#), page 24-1.

For information on setting up award terms and conditions, see [Award Terms and Conditions Setup](#), page 7-1.

For information on entering customer contacts in Receivables, see [Entering Customer Contacts](#), *Oracle Receivables User's Guide*.

For information on award security, see [Award Security Feature](#), page D-1.

For information on setting up burden schedules, see [Defining Burden Schedules](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

For information on entering customers in Oracle Receivables, see [Entering Customers](#), *Oracle Receivables User's Guide*.

For information on credit receivers, see [Credit Receivers](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Prerequisites

- ❑ A suitable award template must be created.
To create an award template, see [Award Template Entry Procedures](#), page 18-1.
- ❑ Bill-to and ship-to contacts of the funding source must be set up in Oracle Receivables. The contacts must be primary and active. Contacts must be defined at the customer address, business purpose, bill-to, and ship-to levels.
To set up contacts, see [Entering Customer Contacts](#), *Oracle Receivables User's Guide*.

Entering An Award Procedure

To enter an award, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Award Management window as follows:

Awards

The Find Award window appears.

2. To create a new award based on an existing template or an existing award, choose one of the following from the drop-down list in the Search For field:
 - Templates
 - Awards
 - Templates, Awards
3. Enter data in each field of the Find Award window as described in [Table 17-1](#), page 17-14.

Note: To start over, click **Clear**.
4. Click **Find** to execute the search for the item selected from the drop-down list in the Search For field.

The Award Management Folder window appears.
5. To enter a new award, select a template or award to copy as the basis for the new award.
6. Click **Copy To**.

The Award Quick Entry window appears, which contains all the information required to set up an award.
7. Enter or modify data in each field of the Award Quick Entry window as described in [Table 17-3](#), page 17-18.

Note: Entries made in the Award Quick Entry window appear in the Budgetary Control, Personnel, and Compliances tabs of the Award Template Management window, as well as the Billing Format window.
8. Click **OK**.

The Award Management window appears. If there is no need to view or modify the existing award, go to step 10.
9. To view or modify an existing award, select the award and click **Open**.

The Award Management window appears.

Basic Award Information

10. Enter or modify data as required in each field of the upper region of the Award Management window as described in [Table 17–4](#), page 17-14.

Installments Tab

11. Select the Installments tab.
12. Enter or modify data in each field of the Installments tab as described in [Table 17–5](#), page 17-25.

To enter installments, see [Installment Entry Procedures](#), page 19-1.

Terms and Conditions Tab

13. Select the Terms and Conditions tab.
14. Enter or modify data in each field of the Terms and Conditions tab as described in [Table 17–6](#), page 17-27.

Budgetary Control Tab

15. Select the Budgetary Control tab.

WARNING: The default budgetary control setting and the budgetary control time interval parameters selected by users affect funds checking. To verify the compatibility of budget entry method variables with budgetary control settings and the compatibility of budget entry method time phase with budgetary control time intervals, see [Budget Entry Method, Budgetary Control, and Funds Check](#), page 21-1.

16. Enter or modify data in each field of the Budgetary Control tab as described in [Table 17–7](#), page 17-29.

Customer Address Tab

17. Select the Customer Address tab.

The funding source bill-to and ship-to addresses default from the Customers window in Receivables. Users can change either the bill-to or the ship-to address for the funding source. The LOC funding source does not need to

match the funding source on the award. If an LOC funding source is entered, the invoice will be associated with the LOC funding source and not the award funding source.

Contacts Tab

18. Select the Contacts tab.
19. Select data in the available Contacts tab fields as described in [Table 17–9](#), page 17-33.

Note: Users can only select data in the Contacts tab that has been defined in the Customers window in Receivables.

Personnel Tab

20. Select the Personnel tab.

The Personnel tab tracks the history of personnel associated with the award.

Note: By default, Grants Accounting allows all users to query and update award information. Users who have access to Grants Accounting responsibility can modify award security to limit access to award information based on role. For information on award security, see [Award Security Feature](#), page D-1.

21. Enter data in each field of the Personnel tab as described in [Table 17–10](#), page 17-35.

Note: When attempting to change the Award Manager, first save the change before moving to the next line.

Note: Employees can be associated with an award even if they do not have a User ID. Non-employees can be listed on an award by establishing an acceptable person type, user name, and system name in HRMS. For example, a visiting scientist who is not an employee could be assigned a user name of Adjunct Staff with a system name of Employee. Other non-employees could then be entered in HRMS under the new person type. For information on person types, see [Defining Person Types](#), *Managing People Using Oracle HRMS (US)*.

Compliances Tab

22. Select the Compliances tab.

Note: Entering an indirect cost rate fixed date for firm schedules causes the system to use the rate in effect on that date, rather than the expenditure item date, throughout the life of the award to calculate indirect costs, such as fringe benefits and overhead.

23. Enter data in each field of the Compliances tab as described in [Table 17–11](#), page 17-37.
24. From the Compliances tab, click **Billing Format** to open the Billing Format window.
25. Enter data in the Billing Format window as described in [Table 17–19](#), page 17-58. To specify billing formats, see [Specifying Billing Format Procedure](#), page 17-55.

Reports Tab

26. Select the Reports tab.
27. Enter data in each field of the Reports tab as described in [Table 17–12](#), page 17-39.

Note: Reports are installment driven. Generated due dates are driven by frequency, due within days, and the start and end date of the installment.

References Tab

28. Select the References tab.
29. Enter data in each field of the References tab as described in [Table 17–13](#), page 17-41.

Credit Receivers Tab

30. To enter employee data and the percentage of revenue received by an individual for revenue an award earns, select the Credit Receivers tab.
31. Enter data in each field of the Credit Receivers tab as described in [Table 17–14](#), page 17-43.

Note: Employees who are credit receivers must be defined as salespersons in Oracle Receivables to be entitled to sales credit. The employee name must match the salesperson name.

To set up credit receivers, see [Credit Receivers](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Tax and Currency Tab

32. To enter tax and currency data, select the Tax and Currency tab.
33. Enter data in each field of the Tax and Currency tab as described in [Table 17-15](#), page 17-45.
34. Save or save and continue as follows:
File - Save or Save and Proceed
35. Close the window.

Deleting An Award Procedure

To delete an award, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Award Management window as follows:

Awards

The Find Award window appears.

2. Enter the award to be deleted.
3. Click on the **Find** button.

The Award Management Folder window appears.

4. To delete the award and its related information, choose **Edit - Delete** from the Menu option.

Find Award Window

Figure 17-1 Find Award Window

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Find Award" with a standard Windows-style title bar (minimize, maximize, close buttons). The window is divided into several sections for data entry:

- Award Section:** Located in the top-left, it contains a "Search For" dropdown menu with "Templates" selected. Below this are five text input fields labeled "Number", "Short Name", "Type", "Status", and "Organization".
- Funding Source Section:** Located in the bottom-left, it contains two text input fields labeled "Number" and "Name".
- Key Member Section:** Located in the top-right, it contains three text input fields labeled "Name", "Number", and "Role".
- Action Buttons:** At the bottom center, there are three buttons: "Clear", "New", and "Find".

Find Award Window Description

Table 17–1 Find Award Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Award Region			
Search For	required	drop-down list	record type for which to search; default is Templates, Awards
Number	optional	list of values	award or template number
Short Name	optional	list of values	award or template short name
Type	optional	list of values	award type
Status	optional	list of values	award status
Organization	optional	list of values	organization that owns the award
Funding Source Region			
Number	optional	list of values	funding source customer number
Name	optional	list of values	funding source customer name
Key Member Region			
Name	optional	list of values	key member name
Number	optional	list of values	key member number; automatically appears when key member name is entered in the Name field
Role	optional	list of values	key member award role
Clear		button	erases data from fields
New		button	new template; only exists in Award Template Management window
Find		button	searches for data based on parameters entered

Award Management Folder Window Description

Table 17–2 *Award Management Folder Window Description*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Number	display only		award or template number
Short Name	display only		award or template short name
Type	display only		award type
Status	display only		award status
Funding Source Name	display only		funding source name
Start Date	display only		award start date
Template	display only	check box	if selected, indicates record is an award template; if deselected, indicates record is an award
Copy To		button	opens Award Quick Entry window
Open		button	retrieves data on selected award

Award Quick Entry Window

Figure 17-3 Award Quick Entry Window

The screenshot shows the 'Award Quick Entry' window with the following fields and values:

Field	Value
Award Number	27-1234
Award Short Name	NHSS
Full Name	NHSS Award
End Date	31-DEC-2002
Award Type	Federal Grant
Organization	PRG Progress Public
Award Manager	Beyer, Mr. Andre
Terms	30 NET
Billing Cycle	Weekday Each Week
Labor Invoice Format	Job by Task
Amount Type	Project to Date
Allowed Cost Schedule	Helix
Funding Source Name	National Science F
Funding Source Award Number	163543437
Start Date	01-JAN-2000
Close Date	31-DEC-2002
Purpose	Research
Status	Active
Revenue Distribution Rule	Cost
Billing Distribution Rule	Cost
Non-Labor Invoice Format	Expenditure Type by 1
Indirect Cost Rate Schedule	General
Boundary Code	Project

Buttons: Cancel, OK

Award Quick Entry Window Description

Table 17–3 Award Quick Entry Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Award Number	required		award number. Award number cannot duplicate an existing award or project number.
Funding Source Name	required	list of values	funding source name
Award Short Name	required		award or template short name
Funding Source Award Number	required		sponsor-determined award number
Full Name	required		award title, 240 characters maximum. Click Edit to view full field.
Start Date	required	list of values: pop-up calendar	award start date Note: The start date entered on an award must be a date that is within a defined Projects and General Ledger period.
End Date	required	list of values: pop-up calendar	date award no longer active. Users cannot charge an expenditure item to an award if expenditure item date is after the award end date. Users can perform adjustments on existing transactions between the end and close date. Note: The end date entered on an award must be a date that is within a defined Projects and General Ledger period.
Close Date	required	list of values: pop-up calendar	award close date, which is typically 90 days past the award end date. When the system date is after the close date, users cannot charge expenditures to the award.
Award Type	required	list of values	award type
Purpose	required	list of values	award purpose
Organization	required	list of values	organization to which award is assigned Note: The organization cannot be changed once costs, revenue, or invoices exist.

Table 17-3 Award Quick Entry Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Status	required	list of values	award status; seeded in system. Select Active, At Risk, Closed, or On Hold. Active allows the user to enter expenditures, accrue revenue, and bill. At Risk allows the user to enter expenditures, but not to accrue revenue or bill. Closed prevents users from entering expenditures, accruing revenue, and billing. On Hold allows users to accrue revenue and bill, but not to enter expenditures.
Award Manager	required	list of values	person who provides administrative and financial management for award
Revenue Distribution Rule	required	drop-down list	revenue distribution rule used for this award. Select Cost or Event. Note: The revenue distribution rule cannot be changed once draft revenue exists.
Terms	required	list of values	billing terms
Billing Distribution Rule	required	drop-down list	billing distribution rule used for this award. Select Cost or Event. Note: The billing distribution rule cannot be changed after invoice(s) are generated for the award.
Billing Cycle	required	list of values	descriptive name of the billing cycle
Non-Labor Invoice Format	required	list of values	format used for non-labor invoices
Labor Invoice Format	required	list of values	format used for labor invoices
Indirect Cost Rate Schedule	required	list of values	burden schedule used for this award Note: The Indirect Cost Rate Schedule can be changed, but Grants Accounting will not automatically recalculate previously burdened transactions. The new schedule will only be used for existing transactions that have not yet been cost distributed or marked for recosting.
Amount Type	required	list of values	beginning period used for funds checking
Indirect Cost Rate Fixed Date	required	list of values: pop-up calendar	date burden schedule fixed for this award; entry made only if burden schedule is firm, not provisional. If used, fixed date overrides expenditure item date in selecting Burden Schedule versions.
Boundary Code	required	list of values	ending period used for funds checking

Table 17-3 Award Quick Entry Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Allowed Cost Schedule	required	list of values	allowed cost schedule used for this award Note: The allowed cost schedule cannot be changed once expenditure items have been created.
Descriptive Flexfield	optional		field for user customization
Cancel		button	closes window without saving
OK		button	confirms action and closes window

Award Management Window

Figure 17-4 Award Management Window

The screenshot shows the 'Award Management' window with the following details:

- Number:** 40 NTSB Award ☐ Template
- Short Name:** 40 Airbag Study
- Funding Source Name:** National Institutes of Health
- Funding Source Award Number:** 40-1234
- Full Name:** 40 NTSB Airbag Effects Study Award
- Pre-Award Date:** (empty)
- Start Date:** 01-JAN-2000
- End Date:** 31-DEC-2001
- Close Date:** 31-MAR-2002
- Award Type:** Federal Grant
- Purpose:** Research
- Status:** Active
- Organization:** PRG Finance
- Funded Amount:** 750,000.00
- Award Amount:** 750,000.00 ☒ Hard Limit

Buttons: Funding Summary [.]

Tabbed interface: Installments | Terms and Conditions | Budgetary Control | Customer Address | Contacts | Personnel | Compliances

Number	Issue Date	Type	Direct Cost	Indirect Cost	Total	Active	Billable	[]
1	01-JAN-2000	Award	600,000.00	150,000.00	750,000.00	☒	☐	☐
						☐	☐	☐
						☐	☐	☐

Buttons: Reports Project Funding

Award Management Window Description

Table 17–4 Award Management Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Number	required		award or template number; award number cannot duplicate an existing project number
Template	default	check box	if selected, indicates record is an award template; if deselected, indicates record is an award. Field is not updateable.
Funding Source Name	required	list of values	funding source name
Short Name	required		award or template name
Funding Source Award Number	required		sponsor-determined award number
Full Name	required		award title, 240 characters maximum. Click Edit button to view full field.
Pre-Award Date	optional	list of values: pop-up calendar	date that enables users to charge expenditure items against an award that has not been formally received. If used, replaces start date for transaction validation. Note: The pre-award date entered on an award must be a date that is within a defined Projects and General Ledger period.
Start Date	required	list of values: pop-up calendar	award start date Note: The start date entered on an award must be a date that is within a defined Projects and General Ledger period.
End Date	required	list of values: pop-up calendar	date award no longer active; incurred date of expenditure must be on or before end date Note: The end date entered on an award must be a date that is within a defined Projects and General Ledger period.
Close Date	required	list of values: pop-up calendar	award close date. An expenditure cannot be entered or adjusted after the close date.
Award Type	required	list of values	award type
Purpose	required	list of values	award purpose

Table 17-4 Award Management Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Status	required	list of values	award status; seeded in system. Select Approved, At Risk, Closed, or On Hold. Approved allows users to enter and adjust expenditures, accrue revenue, and bill. At Risk allows users to enter and adjust expenditures, but not to accrue revenue or bill. Closed indicates users cannot enter or adjust expenditures, accrue revenue, or bill. On Hold allows users to accrue revenue and bill, but not to enter or adjust expenditures. Note: Burden is based on date of expenditure item. Burden transactions ignore status of award. For example, if expenditure item is created when award status is Active, then award status changes to Closed, and burden can still be calculated on expenditure item.
Organization	required	list of values	organization to which award is assigned; must be set up as a project-owning organization in Human Resources
Funded Amount	display only		total of all active installments; calculated from installment lines
Award Amount	display only		total of all installments; calculated from installment lines
Hard Limit	optional	check box	if selected, revenue accrual and invoice generation will not exceed the total funding amount for the project/task combination across all installments for a particular award
Funding Summary	optional	button	opens Funding Summary window
Descriptive Flexfield	optional		field for user customization

Award Management Window, Installments Tab

Figure 17-5 Award Management Window, Installments Tab

Number

40 NTSB Award

Short Name

40 Airbag Study

Full Name

40 NTSB Airbag Effects Study Award

Start Date

01-JAN-2000

Close Date

31-MAR-2002

Purpose

Research

Organization

PRG Finance

Award Amount

750,000.00

☐ Template

Funding Source Name

National Institutes of H

Funding Source Award Number

40-1234

Pre-Award Date

End Date

31-DEC-2001

Award Type

Federal Grant

Status

Active

Funded Amount

750,000.00

☒ Hard Limit

Funding Summary

[.]

Installments

Terms and Conditions

Budgetary Control

Customer Address

Contacts

Personnel

Compliances

Number	Issue Date	Type	Direct Cost	Indirect Cost	Total	Active	Billable	[]
1	01-JAN-2000	Award	600,000.00	150,000.00	750,000.00	☒	☐	☐
						☐	☐	☐
						☐	☐	☐

Reports

Project Funding

Award Management Window Description, Installments Tab

Table 17-5 *Award Management Window Description, Installments Tab*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Number	required		installment number
Issue Date	optional	list of values: pop-up calendar	date installment issued
Type	required	list of values	installment type; Amendment, Award, or Supplement. Amendment is a non-financial charge to an award which doesn't allow users to enter an amount or check the Active or Billable check boxes. Award is the original funding. Supplement is additional award funds.
Description	optional		installment purpose
Start Date	required	list of values: pop-up calendar	installment start date
End Date	required	list of values: pop-up calendar	date installment no longer active
Close Date	required	list of values: pop-up calendar	installment close date; installment record cannot be billed against after this date
Direct Cost	required		direct cost portion of installment
Indirect Cost	required		indirect cost portion of installment
Total	display only		direct and indirect cost portions total
Active	optional	check box	if selected, installment can be used to fund projects
Billable	optional	check box	if selected, installment can be used for revenue and invoice generation
Descriptive Flexfield	optional		field for user customization
Reports		button	opens View Award Reports window
Project Funding		button	opens Fund Projects window

Award Management Window, Terms and Conditions Tab

Figure 17–6 Award Management Window, Terms and Conditions Tab

Number

40 NTSB Award

☐ Template

Funding Source Name

National Institutes of H

Short Name

40 Airbag Study

Funding Source Award Number

40-1234

Full Name

40 NTSB Airbag Effects Study Award

Pre-Award Date

Start Date

01-JAN-2000

End Date

31-DEC-2001

Close Date

31-MAR-2002

Award Type

Federal Grant

Purpose

Research

Status

Active

Organization

PRG Finance

Funded Amount

750,000.00

Award Amount

750,000.00

☒ Hard Limit

Funding Summary

[.]

Installments

Terms and Conditions

Budgetary Control

Customer Address

Contacts

Personnel

Compliances

Category	Code	Description	Operand	Values
Travel	Sponsor Approval	Travel requires sponsor approval	Greater Than	3400.00

Award Management Window Description, Terms and Conditions Tab

Table 17–6 *Award Management Window Description, Terms and Conditions Tab*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Category	optional	list of values	terms and conditions category; items listed in category list of values are defined when users set up award terms and conditions
Code	optional	list of values	terms and conditions name
Description	optional		terms and conditions description
Operand	optional	drop-down list	operand for terms and conditions; select Less than, Greater than, Equal, Not equal, or N / A Note: This field is for information only.
Values	optional		value for terms and conditions; numeric field

Award Management	Number 40 NTSB Award		☐ Template	Funding Source Name National Institutes of Health
Short Name 40 Airbag Study	Funding Source Award Number 40-1234			
Full Name 40 NTSB Airbag Effects Study Award	Pre-Award Date			
Start Date 01-JAN-2000	End Date 31-DEC-2001			
Close Date 31-MAR-2002	Award Type Federal Grant			
Purpose Research	Status Active			
Organization PRG Finance	Funded Amount 750,000.00			
Award Amount 750,000.00	☒ Hard Limit		Funding Summary	

Levels

Award	Absolute
Tasks	Advisory
Resource Groups	Advisory
Resources	Advisory

Workflow

☐ Enable Workflow for Budgets

Time Phase

Amount Type	Project to Date
Boundary Code	Project

Award Management Window Description, Budgetary Control Tab

Table 17–7 *Award Management Window Description, Budgetary Control Tab*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Levels Region			
Award	required	list of values	default budgetary control setting for award
Tasks	required	list of values	default budgetary control setting for tasks funded by award
Resource Groups	required	list of values	default budgetary control setting for resource groups funded by award
Resources	required	list of values	default budgetary control setting for resources funded by award
Workflow Region			
Enable Workflow for Budgets	optional	check box	if selected, activates Workflow
Time Phase Region			
Amount Type	required	list of values	beginning period used for funds checking
Boundary Code	required	list of values	ending period used for funds checking

Award Management Window, Customer Address Tab

Figure 17–8 Award Management Window, Customer Address Tab

Number

40 NTSB Award

☐ Template

Funding Source Name

National Institutes of H

Short Name

40 Airbag Study

Funding Source Award Number

40-1234

Full Name

40 NTSB Airbag Effects Study Award

Pre-Award Date

Start Date

01-JAN-2000

End Date

31-DEC-2001

Close Date

31-MAR-2002

Award Type

Federal Grant

Purpose

Research

Status

Active

Organization

PRG Finance

Funded Amount

750,000.00

Award Amount

750,000.00

☒ Hard Limit

Funding Summary

[.]

Installments

Terms and Conditions

Budgetary Control

Customer Address

Contacts

Personnel

Compliances

Bill to Address

100 Main Street, Bethesda,
MD, 12345, United States

Ship to Address

100 Main Street, Bethesda,
MD, 12345, United States

Award Management Window Description, Customer Address Tab

Table 17–8 *Award Management Window Description, Customer Address Tab*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Bill to Address	default		address to bill; defaulted based on funding source
Ship to Address	default		address to ship; defaulted based on funding source

Award Management Window, Contacts Tab

Figure 17-9 Award Management Window, Contacts Tab

Number

KM-0272001A

☐ Template

Funding Source Name

National Science Four

Short Name

Human Genome Study

Funding Source Award Number

163543437

Full Name

High Resolution SNP Map of the Human Genom

Pre-Award Date

01-NOV-1999

Start Date

01-JAN-2000

End Date

30-DEC-2002

Close Date

31-DEC-2002

Award Type

Federal Grant

Purpose

Sponsored Research

Status

Active

Organization

PRG Progress Public

Funded Amount

200,000.00

Award Amount

475,000.00

☒ Hard Limit

Funding Summary

[.]

Customer Address

Contacts

Personnel

Compliances

Reports

References

Credit Receivers

Contacts

Last	First	Title	Job	Mail Stop	Reference	Usage	Primary	Active
Colwell	Rita	Mrs.	Chief Finan		2275	Bill To	☒	☒
Colwell	Rita	Mrs.	Chief Finan		2275	Ship To	☒	☒

Phones

Area Code	Telephone Number	Extension	Type	Primary	Active
001	001 0001		General	☒	☒
				☐	☐

Award Management Window Description, Contacts Tab

Table 17–9 Award Management Window Description, Contacts Tab

Field Name	Type	Award Template Type	Features	Description
Contacts Region				
Last	display only	display only		contact last name
First	display only	display only		contact first name
Title	display only	display only		contact title
Job	display only	display only		contact job function
Mail Stop	display only	display only		contact mail stop
Reference	display only	display only		contact employee reference number
Usage	required	optional	list of values	business purpose usage type, such as bill-to contact or ship-to contact
Primary			check box	if selected, primary contact
Active			check box	if selected, active contact
Phones Region				
Area Code	display only	display only		contact area code
Telephone Number	display only	display only		contact telephone number
Extension	display only	display only		contact extension
Type	display only	display only		contact type
Primary			check box	if selected, primary contact
Active			check box	if selected, active contact

Award Management Window, Personnel Tab

Figure 17-10 Award Management Window, Personnel Tab

Number

Award

Short Name

Award

Full Name

Award

Start Date

01-JAN-2000

Close Date

31-DEC-2000

Purpose

Research

Organization

Finance

Award Amount

20,000.00

☐ Template

Funding Source Name

National Institutes of H

Funding Source Award Number

xxxxxxx

Pre-Award Date

End Date

31-DEC-2000

Award Type

Federal Agency Grant

Status

Active

Funded Amount

20,000.00

☐ Hard Limit

Funding Summary

[]

Installments

Terms and Conditions

Budgetary Control

Customer Address

Contacts

Personnel

Compliances

Full Name	Award Role	Effective		Required
		From	To	
Callahan, Mr. Tom	Award Manager	01-JAN-2000		☐
				☐
				☐
				☐
				☐

Award Management Window Description, Personnel Tab

Table 17–10 Award Management Window Description, Personnel Tab

Field Name	Type	Award Template Type	Features	Description
Full Name	required	optional	list of values	employee name
Award Role	required	display only	list of values	role in projects funded by award Note: When attempting to change the Award Manager, first save the change before moving to the next line.
Effective Region				
From	optional	optional	list of values: pop-up calendar	date employee's association with award starts
To	optional	optional	list of values: pop-up calendar	date employee's association with award ends
Required	optional	optional	check box	if selected, users must enter name and award role of personnel associated with award when creating an award

Award Management Window, Compliances Tab

Figure 17-11 Award Management Window, Compliances Tab

Number

40 NTSB Award

☐ Template

Funding Source Name

National Institutes of H

Short Name

40 Airbag Study

Funding Source Award Number

40-1234

Full Name

40 NTSB Airbag Effects Study Award

Pre-Award Date

Start Date

01-JAN-2000

End Date

31-DEC-2001

Close Date

31-MAR-2002

Award Type

Federal Grant

Purpose

Research

Status

Active

Organization

PRG Finance

Funded Amount

750,000.00

Award Amount

750,000.00

☒ Hard Limit

Funding Summary

[.]

Installments

Terms and Conditions

Budgetary Control

Customer Address

Contacts

Personnel

Compliances

Cost

Indirect Cost Rate

General

...

Indirect Cost Rate Fixed Date

01-JAN-2000

Allowed Cost Schedule

Helix

Rules

Billing Distribution Rule

Cost

Revenue Distribution Rule

Cost

Billing

Billing Cycle

First Day

Terms

IMMEDIATE

First Billing Offset Days

1

Events

Billing Format

Award Management Window Description, Compliances Tab

Table 17–11 Award Management Window Description, Compliances Tab

Field Name	Type	Award Template Type	Features	Description
Cost Region				
Indirect Cost Rate	required	optional	list of values	burden schedule used for this award
Indirect Cost Rate Fixed Date	required unless burden schedule is provisional	optional	list of values: pop-up calendar	date burden schedule fixed for this award; entry made only if burden schedule is firm, not provisional. If used, fixed date overrides expenditure item date in selecting Burden Schedule versions.
Allowed Cost Schedule	required	optional	list of values	allowed cost schedule used for this award Note: The allowed cost schedule name cannot be changed if the award is part of an active funding pattern, or once costs have been incurred.
Rules Region				
Billing Distribution Rule	required	optional	drop-down list	billing distribution rule used for this award. Select Cost or Event. Note: if billing on cost, billings accrue revenue based on costs incurred. If billing on events, events can be predetermined amounts with set dates, or they can be milestones representing work completed by specified dates.
Revenue Distribution Rule	required	optional	drop-down list	revenue distribution rule used for this award. Select Cost or Event.
Billing Region				
Billing Cycle	required	required	list of values	descriptive name of billing cycle
Terms	required	optional	list of values	billing terms
First Billing Offset Days	required	required		number of days that elapse between award start date and date of the award's first invoice
Events			button	opens Events window
Billing Format			button	opens Billing Format window

Award Management Window, Reports Tab

Figure 17-12 Award Management Window, Reports Tab

Number

1001

☐ Template

Short Name

DHHS 001

Full Name

Grant funding for parking lot expansion

Start Date

01-JUL-2000

Close Date

30-SEP-2003

Purpose

Health Centers

Organization

Progress Transit Agen

Award Amount

600000.00

☐ Hard Limit

Funding Source Name

Department of Health

Funding Source Award Number

DHHS01-25-90000

Pre-Award Date

End Date

30-JUN-2003

Award Type

Federal Agency Grant

Status

Active

Funded Amount

600000.00

Funding Summary

[]

Customer Address

Contacts

Personnel

Compliances

Reports

References

Credit Receivers

Report	Type	Frequency	Due Within Days	Send To	No. of Copies
Progress Report	Agency Specific Fo	Quarterly	30	200 Independence Avenu	10

Award Management Window Description, Reports Tab

Table 17–12 *Award Management Window Description, Reports Tab*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Report	optional	list of values	report name
Type	display only		report type
Frequency	required	list of values	indicates how often report is submitted
Due Within Days	required		days after event indicated in Frequency field that report is due
Send To	required	list of values	identifies location of sponsor
No. of Copies	required		number of copies required

Award Management Window, References Tab

Figure 17-13 Award Management Window, References Tab

Number

40 NTSB Award

☐ Template

Funding Source Name

National Institutes of H

Short Name

40 Airbag Study

Funding Source Award Number

40-1234

Full Name

40 NTSB Airbag Effects Study Award

Pre-Award Date

Start Date

01-JAN-2000

End Date

31-DEC-2001

Close Date

31-MAR-2002

Award Type

Federal Grant

Purpose

Research

Status

Active

Organization

PRG Finance

Funded Amount

750,000.00

Award Amount

750,000.00

☒ Hard Limit

Funding Summary

[.]

Customer Address

Contacts

Personnel

Compliances

Reports

References

Credit Receivers

References	Value	Required Flag
CFDA Number	827	☐
		☐
		☐
		☐
		☐
		☐

Award Management Window Description, References Tab

Table 17-13 *Award Management Window Description, References Tab*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
References	optional	list of values	award reference number type
Value	optional		award reference number value
Required Flag	optional	check box	if selected, users must enter value as a reference when creating an award

Award Management Window, Credit Receivers Tab

Figure 17-14 Award Management Window, Credit Receivers Tab

Number

40 NTSB Award

☐ Template

Funding Source Name

National Institutes of H

Short Name

40 Airbag Study

Funding Source Award Number

40-1234

Full Name

40 NTSB Airbag Effects Study Award

Pre-Award Date

Start Date

01-JAN-2000

End Date

31-DEC-2001

Close Date

31-MAR-2002

Award Type

Federal Grant

Purpose

Research

Status

Active

Organization

PRG Finance

Funded Amount

750,000.00

Award Amount

750,000.00

☒ Hard Limit

Funding Summary

[.]

Customer Address

Contacts

Personnel

Compliances

Reports

References

Credit Receivers

Credit Type	Name	Number	Credit %	Transfer to AR	From	To
Quota	Anderson, Miss C	46	20	☐	22-AUG-2001	27-AUG-2002
				☐		
				☐		
				☐		
				☐		
				☐		

Award Management Window Description, Credit Receivers Tab

Table 17–14 *Award Management Window Description, Credit Receivers Tab*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Credit Type	optional	list of values	specifies type of revenue credit awarded to employees
Name	optional	list of values	employee name
Number	optional	list of values	employee number appears automatically when users choose employee name in Name field
Credit %	optional		specifies bonus percentage due employee
Transfer to AR	optional	check box	if selected, data entered in the Credit Receivers tab is transferred to Receivables
From	optional	list of values: pop-up calendar	system date appears automatically when cursor in Credit Type field
To	optional		ending date that employee receives credit

Award Management Window, Tax and Currency Tab

Figure 17-15 Award Management Window, Tax and Currency Tab

Award Management Window

Number: **KM-0272001A** ☐ Template Funding Source Name: **National Science Found**

Short Name: **Human Genome Study** Funding Source Award Number: **163543437**

Full Name: **High Resolution SNP Map of the Human Genom** Pre-Award Date: **01-NOV-1999**

Start Date: **01-JAN-2000** End Date: **30-DEC-2002**

Close Date: **31-DEC-2002** Award Type: **Federal Grant**

Purpose: **Sponsored Research** Status: **Active**

Organization: **PRG Progress Public** Funded Amount: **200,000.00**

Award Amount: **475,000.00** ☒ Hard Limit Funding Summary [.]

Contacts Personnel Compliances Reports References Credit Receivers **Tax and Currency**

Invoice Currency

☒ Allow Rate Type "User"

Code: **USD**

Rate Date: **30-AUG-2001**

Rate Type: **Corporate**

Exchange Rate: []

Retention

Output Tax Code: **PS EXEMPT**

Invoice

Output Tax Code: **PS TEST TAX**

Award Management Window Description, Tax and Currency Tab

Table 17–15 Award Management Window, Tax and Currency Tab Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Invoice Currency Region			
Allow Rate Type "User"	optional	check box	if selected, allows users to override rate type
Code	optional	list of values	currency code
Rate Date	optional	list of values: pop-up calendar	rate date
Rate Type	optional	list of values	rate type
Exchange Rate	optional		exchange rate
Retention Region			
Output Tax Code	optional	list of values	retention default output tax code; PS Exempt or PS Test Tax
Invoice Region			
Output Tax Code	optional	list of values	invoice default output tax code; PS Exempt or PS Test Tax

Creating Events for Billing and Revenue Procedure

Creating Events for Billing and Revenue Procedure includes the following parts:

- Create Events for Billing and Revenue
- View Event Revenue Distribution Lines

Create Events for Billing and Revenue

To create events for billing and revenue, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Award Management window as follows:

Awards

The Find Award window appears.

2. Click **Find** to execute the search for the item selected from the drop-down list in the Search For field.

The Award Management Folder window appears.

3. Select an award.
4. Click **Open** to access the Award Management window.
5. Select the Compliances Tab.
6. To create events, the Billing Distribution Rule and Revenue Distribution Rule must be set as shown in [Table 17–16](#).

Table 17–16 Billing Distribution Rule and Revenue Distribution Rule Settings

Billing Distribution Rule	Revenue Distribution Rule	Events
Event	Event	Event button enabled
Event	Cost	Event button enabled
Cost	Cost	Event button not enabled
Cost	Event	not allowed in Oracle Grants Accounting

Note: The settings for the Billing Distribution Rule field and Revenue Distribution Rule field default from the settings in the Award Quick Entry window.

7. Click **Events** to open the Events window.
8. Enter data in each field of the Events window as described in [Table 17-17](#), page 17-51.
9. Save or save and continue as follows:
File - Save or Save and Proceed
10. Close the window.

View Event Revenue Distribution Lines

To view event revenue distribution lines, perform the following steps:

1. Run the GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Range of Awards process or GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Single Award process to generate revenue for the event.

To run the GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Range of Awards process or GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Single Award process, see [GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Expense Reports Procedure](#), page 32-19.

2. In the Events window, click **Distribution Lines** to open the Event Revenue Distribution Lines window.
3. Review data in each field of the Event Revenue Distribution Lines window as described in [Table 17-18](#), page 17-54.
4. Close the window.

Events Window, Event Tab

Figure 17-16 Events Window, Event Tab

Events

Event

Amount

Description

Num	Date	Installment Num	Project Num	Task Num	Exp. Type	Exp. Org
5	01-JAN-2000	1	KM-02720	1	...	

☐ Revenue Distributed

☐ Billed

Revenue Distribution Lines

Events Window, Amount Tab

Figure 17-17 Events Window, Amount Tab

Events

Event

Amount

Description

Num	Date	Installment Num	Project Num	Task Num	Exp. Type	Exp. Org
5	01-JAN-2000	1	KM-02720	1	...	

☐ Revenue Distributed

☐ Billed

Revenue Distribution Lines

Events Window, Description Tab

Figure 17-18 Events Window, Description Tab

Events

EventAmountDescription

Num	Date	Installment Num	Project Num	Task Num	Exp. Type	Exp. Org
5	01-JAN-2000	1	KM-02720	1	...	

☐ Revenue Distributed☐ Billed

Revenue Distribution Lines

Events Window Description

Table 17–17 *Events Window Description*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Event Tab			
Num	required		event number
Date	required	list of values: pop-up calendar	event date
Installment Num	required		installment number
Project Num	required	list of values	project number
Task Num	conditionally required	list of values	task number Note: Task number is required if funding is at the top task level. Task number is not required if funding is at project level only.
Exp. Type	optional		expenditure type; used only when Revenue Distribution Rule is Event
Exp. Org	optional		expenditure organization; used only when Revenue Distribution Rule is Event
Revenue Distributed	default, display only	check box	if selected, indicates revenue distributed
Billed	default, display only	check box	if selected, indicates event billed
Distribution Lines		button	opens Event Revenue Distribution Lines window
Amount Tab			
Revenue Amount	conditionally required		revenue amount; required only if Revenue Distribution Rule is Event
Bill Amount	conditionally required		bill amount; required only if Billing Distribution Rule is Event
Bill Hold	required	drop-down list	Yes indicates event billing is on hold; No indicates event billing is not placed on hold; Once indicates event billing on hold the first time revenue is generated and billed the next time revenue is generated.

Table 17-17 Events Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Description Tab			
Description	required		event description
Organization	required	list of values	organization name

Event Revenue Distribution Lines Window

Figure 17-19 Event Revenue Distribution Lines Window

Event Revenue Distribution Lines - [New]

Event Number1

Event TypeManual

Distribution Lines

Line	Amount	GL Account
1	1000	1001-6001-2000-3120-1026-3130-12150-000000

Date

31-JUL-2000

Period

JUL-2000

Account Description

General-Project-2000-Finance De-Crime Prev

PA

GL

13-JUL-00

Event Revenue Distribution Lines Window Description

Table 17–18 *Event Revenue Distribution Lines Window Description*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Event Number	display only		event number
Event Type	display only		event type; Manual
Distribution Lines Region			
Line	display only		distribution line; can only have one distribution line
Amount	display only		distribution line amount
GL Account	display only		General Ledger account that revenue distribution is charged to
PA Date	display only		Projects date that event date corresponds to
PA Period	display only		Projects period that event date corresponds to
GL Date	display only		General Ledger date that event date corresponds to
GL Period	display only		General Ledger period that event date corresponds to
Account Description	display only		description of General Ledger account that revenue distribution is charged to
[Date]	display only		date that event revenue distribution lines generated

Specifying Billing Format Procedure

The Billing Format window allows users to invoice by printing invoices and mailing them, sending them by Electronic Data Interchange, or using a letter of credit drawdown.

By default, invoices are addressed to the award funding source. If users are participating in a letter of credit drawdown, the letter of credit source may be different than the funding source. The Billing Format window allows users to specify the letter of credit address and contact information so that invoices are addressed to the letter of credit customer instead of the award funding source.

To specify billing format, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Billing Format window as follows:

Awards

2. In the Search For field, select the appropriate option from the drop-down list and click **Find**.

The Award Management Folder window appears.

3. Select an award or template and click **Open**.

The Award Management window appears.

4. Select the Compliances tab and click **Billing Format**.

The Billing Format window appears.

5. In the Labor Invoice Format field, select a format for labor invoices from the list of values.
6. In the Non-Labor Invoice Format field, select a format for non-labor invoices from the list of values.
7. If no invoices are printed for this award, select the No Print radio button.
8. If invoices are printed for this award, select the Print Invoice radio button.
9. If electronic data interchange (EDI) is used for this award, select the EDI radio button.
10. If the EDI radio button is selected, enter an EDI transaction number in the Transaction Number field.
11. If letter of credit drawdowns are used for this award, select the Letter of Credit Drawdown radio button.

12. If the Letter of Credit Drawdown radio button is selected, select the funding source name that the invoices are sent to from the list of values in the LOC Account field.

13. Save or save and continue as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

14. For letter of credit customers, click **LOC Address** and select the appropriate address from the list of values.

The LOC Address window appears. The bill-to and ship-to addresses for the LOC customer default in.

15. Save or save and continue as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

Note: Users must save or else the letter of credit contact names do not default in the Letter of Credit Contacts window when users click LOC Contacts.

16. For letter of credit customers, click **LOC Contacts** and select the appropriate contact from the list of values.

Billing Format Window

Figure 17–20 *Billing Format Window*

The screenshot shows a window titled "Billing Format" with a standard Windows-style title bar. The window contains the following elements:

- Two rows of labels and buttons:
 - Label: "Labor Invoice Format", Button: "Labor by Task"
 - Label: "Non-Labor Invoice Format", Button: "Non Labor by Task"
- Three radio buttons for printing options:
 - ☐ No Print
 - ☐ Print Invoice
 - ☐ EDI
- A text field labeled "Transaction Number" with an empty input box.
- A section header "Letter of Credit Drawdown" enclosed in a dashed border.
- Below the dashed border:
 - A label "LOC Account" followed by a text field containing "National Institutes of Health".
 - Two buttons: "LOC Address" and "LOC Contacts".
- At the bottom, a radio button labeled "Agency Specific Form" followed by a label "Form Name" and an empty text field.

Billing Format Window Description

Table 17–19 Billing Format Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Labor Invoice Format	required	list of values	labor invoices format
Non-Labor Invoice Format	required	list of values	non-labor invoices format
No Print	optional	radio button	if selected, indicates invoices are not printed for this award
Print Invoice	optional	radio button	if selected, indicates invoices are printed for this award
EDI	optional	radio button	if selected, indicates electronic data interchange is used for this award; display only
Transaction Number	optional		EDI transaction number used; enabled only if EDI radio button is selected; display only
Letter of Credit Drawdown	optional	radio button	indicates letter of credit drawdowns used for this award; selecting the radio button activates the LOC Account field
LOC Account	optional	list of values	name of funding source that letter of credit invoices are sent to; enabled only if Letter of Credit Drawdown radio button is selected
LOC Address		button	opens LOC Address window
LOC Contacts		button	opens Letter of Credit Contacts window
Agency Specific Form	optional	radio button	indicates agency specific invoice form used for this award
Form Name	optional	list of values	agency specific invoice form name; enabled only if Agency Specific Form radio button is selected

Letter of Credit Contacts Window

Figure 17–21 Letter of Credit Contacts Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Letter of Credit Contacts". Inside, there is a table with the following columns: Last, First, Title, Job, Mail Stop, Reference, Usage, Primary, and Active. The table contains two rows of data for the contact "Colwell Rita".

Last	First	Title	Job	Mail Stop	Reference	Usage	Primary	Active
Colwell	Rita	Chief Finan	Mrs.		2275	BILL_TO	☒	☒
Colwell	Rita	Chief Finan	Mrs.		2275	SHIP_TO	☒	☒

Letter of Credit Contacts Window Description

Table 17–20 Letter of Credit Contacts Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Contact Name Region			
Last	required	list of values	letter of credit contact last name
First	required	list of values	letter of credit contact first name
Title	display only		letter of credit contact title
Job	display only		letter of credit contact job function
Mail Stop	display only		letter of credit contact mail stop
Reference	display only		employee reference number
Usage	display only		business purpose usage type, such as bill-to contact or ship-to contact
Primary	display only	check box	if selected, letter of credit contact is a primary contact
Active	display only	check box	if a contact's name appears in the Letter of Credit Contacts window, the check box is selected and the contact is Active.

LOC Address Window

Figure 17-22 LOC Address Window



LOC Address Window Description

Table 17-21 LOC Address Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Bill To	display only		billing contact address
Ship To	display only		shipping address

Award Template Entry Procedures

This chapter describes how to enter award templates. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Entering an Award Template Procedure](#)
- [Deleting An Award Template Procedure](#)
- [Template Quick Entry Window](#)
- [Template Quick Entry Window Description](#)
- [Award Template Management Window](#)
- [Award Template Management Window Description](#)

Definition

An award template contains predefined award data that repeats from award to award and is used to simplify and standardize award entry.

Overview

In the Award Template Management window, users define templates containing information that repeats from award to award. Templates reduce the amount of data entry required because repeated information is included in the template. The more information defined on the award template, the more data entry time saved later when users create an award.

Users typically create an award template for each funding source.

Once an award template is created, it can be deleted.

WARNING: Deleting an award template is an irreversible action. Once an award template is deleted, the associated information cannot be retrieved.

Information entered on an award template can be overridden when the award is created using the Quick Entry feature.

References

For information on setting up award terms and conditions, see [Award Terms and Conditions Setup](#), page 7-1.

For information on budgetary control settings, see [Budget Entry Method, Budgetary Control, and Funds Check](#), page 21-1.

For information on changing budgetary control settings, see [Changing Budgetary Control Settings Procedures](#), page 24-1.

For information on entering customers in Oracle Receivables, see [Entering Customers](#), *Oracle Receivables User's Guide*.

For information on entering customer contacts in Receivables, see [Entering Customer Contacts](#), *Oracle Receivables User's Guide*.

For information on award security, see [Award Security Feature](#), page D-1.

For information on setting up burden schedules, see [Defining Burden Schedules](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Prerequisites

- ❑ Purpose codes must be set up.
To set up purpose codes, see [Award Purpose Codes Setup](#), page 6-1.
- ❑ Award terms and conditions must be set up, if required.
To set up award terms and conditions, see [Award Terms and Conditions Setup](#), page 7-1.
- ❑ Award roles must be set up, if required.
To set up award roles, see [Award Roles Setup](#), page 8-1.
- ❑ Burden schedules must be set up.
To set up burden schedules, see [Defining Burden Schedules](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.
- ❑ Allowed cost schedules must be set up.
To set up allowed cost schedules, see [Allowed Cost Schedules Setup](#), page 13-1.
- ❑ Report templates must be set up, if required.
To set up report templates, see [Reports Setup](#), page 9-1.
- ❑ References must be set up, if required.
To set up references, see [References Setup](#), page 12-1.
- ❑ Bill-to and ship-to contacts of the funding source must be set up in Receivables. The contacts must be primary and active.
To enter customer contact information, see [Entering Customer Contact Roles](#), *Oracle Receivables User's Guide*.
- ❑ Invoice formats must be set up.
To define invoice formats, see [Invoice Formats](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Entering an Award Template Procedure

To enter an award template, perform the following steps.

Note: The Award Template Management window is identical to the Award Management window except that it lacks the following features:

- Funding Summary button
 - Installments tab
 - Credit Receivers tab
 - Tax and Currency tab
1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Award Template Management window as follows:

Setup - Awards - Award Template

The Find Award window appears.

2. To enter a new award template, click **New** and go to Step 9.
3. To create a new award based on an existing template or an existing award, choose one of the following from the drop-down list in the Search For field:
 - Templates
 - Awards
 - Templates, Awards
4. Enter data in each field of the Find Award window as described in [Table 18–1](#), page 18-8.

Note: To start over, click **Clear**.

5. Click **Find** to execute a search for the item selected from the drop-down list in the Search For field.

The Award Management Folder window appears as described in [Table 17–2](#), page 17-16.

6. Select a template or award to copy as the basis for the new award template, and click **Copy To**.

The Template Quick Entry window appears.

7. Modify the value of the Award Template Number and Award Template Short Name fields as described in [Table 18–1](#), page 18-8.

8. Optionally, modify the value of the Funding Source Short Name field and click **OK**.

The Award Template Management window appears.

9. Enter or modify data in each field of the Award Template Management window as described in [Table 18-2](#), page 18-10.
10. To complete this procedure by entering or modifying data contained in the Award Template Management tabs, see [Entering An Award Procedure](#), page 17-7, starting at Terms and Conditions tab.

Deleting An Award Template Procedure

To delete an award template, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Award Management window as follows:

Setup - Awards - Award Template

The Find Award window appears.

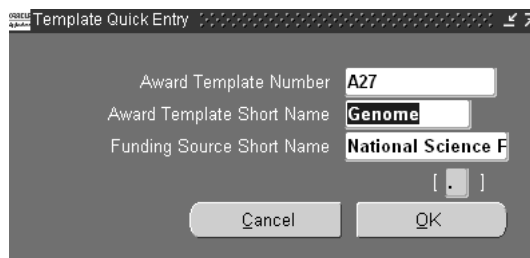
2. Enter the award template to be deleted.
3. Click on the **Find** button.

The Award Management Folder window appears.

4. To delete the award template and its related information, choose **Edit - Delete** from the Menu option.

Template Quick Entry Window

Figure 18–1 *Template Quick Entry Window*



The screenshot shows a window titled "Template Quick Entry". It contains three text input fields with labels to their left:

- Award Template Number: A27
- Award Template Short Name: Genome
- Funding Source Short Name: National Science F

Below the input fields, there is a small button with a square icon and a period. At the bottom of the window are two buttons: "Cancel" and "OK".

Template Quick Entry Window Description

Table 18–1 *Template Quick Entry Window Description*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Award Template Number	required		award template number
Award Template Short Name	required		award template short name
Funding Source Short Name	default		funding source short name
Descriptive Flexfield	optional		field for user customization
Cancel		button	closes window without saving
OK		button	confirms action and closes window

Award Template Management Window

Figure 18–2 *Award Template Management Window*

Number

OGA Template

Short Name

OGA Template

Full Name

Start Date

01-JAN-2000

Close Date

31-DEC-2002

Purpose

Research

Organization

PRG Progress Public

Award Amount

0.00

☒ Template

Funding Source Name

Funding Source Award Number

163543437

Pre-Award Date

End Date

31-DEC-2002

Award Type

Federal Grant

Status

Active

Funded Amount

0.00

☐ Hard Limit

[.]

Installments

Terms and Conditions

Budgetary Control

Customer Address

Contacts

Personnel

Compliances

Levels

Award

Absolute

Tasks

Advisory

Resource Groups

Advisory

Resources

Advisory

Workflow

☐ Enable Workflow for Budgets

Time Phase

Amount Type

Project to Date

Boundary Code

Project

Award Template Management Window Description

Table 18–2 Award Template Management Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Number	required		award or template number; award number cannot duplicate an existing project number
Template	default	check box	if selected, indicates record is an award template; if deselected, indicates record is an award. Field is not updateable.
Funding Source Name	optional	list of values	funding source name Note: Funding source is only required when copying from an existing award. Funding source is not required when setting up a new award template.
Short Name	required		award or template name
Funding Source Award Number	optional		sponsor-determined award number
Full Name	optional		award title, 240 characters maximum. Click Edit button to view full field.
Pre-Award Date	optional	list of values: pop-up calendar	date that enables users to charge expenditure items against an award that has not been formally received Note: The pre-award date entered on an award must be a date that is within a defined Projects and General Ledger period.
Start Date	optional	list of values: pop-up calendar	award start date Note: The start date entered on an award must be a date that is within a defined Projects and General Ledger period.
End Date	optional	list of values: pop-up calendar	date award no longer active; incurred date of expenditure must be on or before end date Note: The end date entered on an award must be a date that is within a defined Projects / General Ledger period.
Close Date	optional	list of values: pop-up calendar	award close date; award record cannot be modified after this date. An expenditure cannot be entered after the close date.

Table 18–2 Award Template Management Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Award Type	optional	list of values	type of award agreement; defaults from template
Purpose	optional	list of values	award purpose
Status	optional	list of values	award status; seeded in system. Select Active, At Risk, Closed, or On Hold. Active allows user to enter expenditures, accrue revenue, and bill. At Risk allows user to enter expenditures, but not to accrue revenue or bill. Closed indicates users cannot enter expenditures, accrue revenue, or bill. On Hold allows users to accrue revenue and bill, but not to enter expenditures.
Organization	optional	list of values	organization to which award is assigned
Funded Amount	display only		total of all active installments; calculated from installment lines
Award Amount	display only		total of all installments; calculated from installment lines
Hard Limit	optional	check box	if checked, invoice generation will not exceed the total funding amount of award
Descriptive Flexfield	optional		field for user customization

Installment Entry Procedures

This chapter describes how to enter installments and pre-award spending. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Entering Installments Procedure](#)
- [Entering Filed Reports Procedure](#)
- [View Award Reports Due and Filed Window](#)
- [View Award Reports Due and Filed Window Description](#)

Definition

An installment is all or a portion of the total award funding which is received in fixed amounts at specified intervals, or all at once if the amount is the total award. In multi-year awards, an installment typically represents a budget year.

Overview

This section consists of the following parts:

- [Award Installment Entry](#)
- [Pre-Award Spending](#)
- [References](#)

Award Installment Entry

This section describes the following:

- [Award Management Installments Tab](#)
- [View Award Reports Due and Filed](#)
- [Installment Entry Functions](#)

Award Management Installments Tab

Users can enter and track the following information in the Installments tab of the Award Management window:

- installment number, issue date, and type
- installment start date, end date, and close date
- installment direct costs, indirect costs, and total amount

View Award Reports Due and Filed

Users can enter and track the following information in the View Award Reports Due and Filed window:

- name and type of internal or external report to file
- date report is due, date report was filed, and who it was filed by
- number of report copies filed and where they were sent

Installment Entry Functions

The Installments tab of the Award Management window and the View Award Reports Due and Filed window enable users to do the following:

- control the budget and generate reports by installment
- make funding changes during the life of an award
- automatically assign reports to installments

Pre-Award Spending

Pre-award spending is charging expenditure items against an award not yet formally received. Pre-award spending is initiated by entering a date in the Pre-award Date field in the Award Management window.

When an award is approved for pre-award spending, transactions can be charged to the award that have an expenditure date between the pre-award date and the award end date. Transaction controls validate that any expenditure item dates fall between the pre-award date and the award end date. When the Pre-award Date field is left empty, the transaction controls use the award start and end dates.

When specifying a pre-award date, users should also select At Risk from the list of values in the Status field of the Award Management window. The At Risk award status option allows users to charge expenditures to the forthcoming award, but does not allow the accrual of revenue or the generation of invoices.

To use pre-award spending, users follow the normal process of entering an award and an installment and then funding the project. The installment can cover the amount of funding users want to authorize for the pre-award period or the full installment amount. In all cases, the start and end dates of the installment must fall between the start and end dates of the award.

When users create award budgets, the pre-award date replaces the award start date for determining the budget start date. Users enter a budget for the pre-award period and then create a new budget when the actual award is received.

References

For information on the Reports tab of the Award Management window, see [Award Entry Procedures](#), page 17-1.

Prerequisites

- ❑ The award for which an installment was received must be entered.

To enter awards, see [Award Entry Procedures](#), page 17-1.

Entering Installments Procedure

To enter award installments, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Award Management window as follows:

Awards

The Find Award window appears.

2. Enter data in each field of the Find Award window as described in [Award Entry Procedures, Table 17-1](#), page 17-14.

Note: To start over, click **Clear**.

3. Click **Find** to execute the search.

The Award Management Folder window appears.

To use the Award Management Folder window, see [Award Management Folder Window Description](#), page 17-16.

4. Select the award for which an installment has been received, and click **Open**.

The Award Management window appears with the Installments tab selected.

To use the Installments tab, see [Award Management Window Description, Installments Tab](#), page 17-25.

5. Enter date, amount, and description information relative to installments.
6. To activate the installment, select the Active check box. To make the installment inactive deselect the Active check box.

Note: Selecting the Active check box to activate an installment automatically selects the Billable check box to enable billing for that installment. To discontinue the Billable status of the installment, deselect the Billable check box. Deselecting the Billable check box means revenue and invoices cannot be generated on that installment. Deselecting the Active check box means additional funding cannot be created on that installment.

7. Save or save and continue as follows:

File - Save or **Save and Proceed**

8. Close the window.

Entering Filed Reports Procedure

To enter award reports information, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Award Management window as follows:

Awards

The Find Award window appears.

2. Enter data in each field of the Find Award window as described in, [Award Entry Procedures, Table 17–1](#), page 17-14.

Note: To start over, click **Clear**.

3. Click **Find** to execute the search.

The Award Management Folder window appears.

To use the Award Management Folder window, see [Award Management Folder Window Description](#) , page 17-16.

4. Select the award for which a report was filed, and click **Open**.

The Award Management window appears.

5. Select the Installments tab.

6. Click **Reports**.

The View Award Reports Due and Filed window appears. This window is used to view and enter report data. The form is populated from the Reports tab of the Award Management window. Users can also enter additional report data as necessary.

7. Enter data in the View Award Reports Due and Filed window as described in [Table 19–1](#), page 19-8.

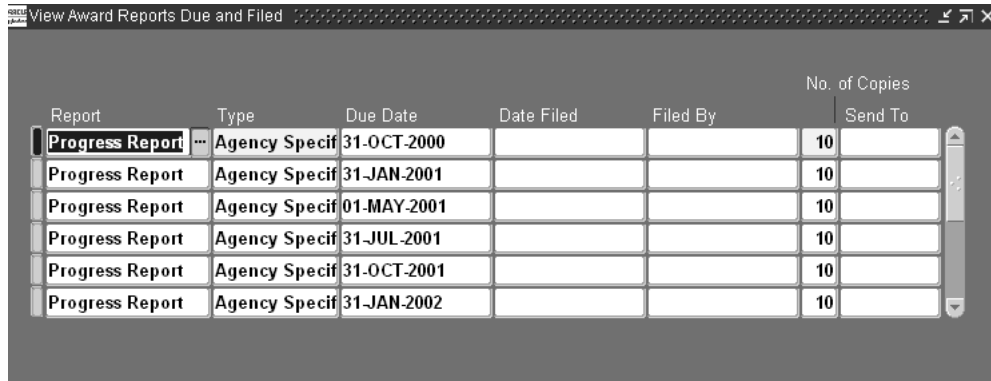
8. Save or save and continue as follows:

File - Save or **Save and Proceed**

9. Close the window.

View Award Reports Due and Filed Window

Figure 19–1 View Award Reports Due and Filed Window



The screenshot shows a window titled "View Award Reports Due and Filed". Inside the window is a table with the following columns: Report, Type, Due Date, Date Filed, Filed By, No. of Copies, and Send To. The table contains six rows of data, all of which are "Progress Report" type. The "Due Date" column shows dates from 31-OCT-2000 to 31-JAN-2002. The "No. of Copies" column shows the value "10" for all rows. The "Send To" column is empty for all rows. The "Date Filed" and "Filed By" columns are also empty.

Report	Type	Due Date	Date Filed	Filed By	No. of Copies	Send To
Progress Report	Agency Specif	31-OCT-2000			10	
Progress Report	Agency Specif	31-JAN-2001			10	
Progress Report	Agency Specif	01-MAY-2001			10	
Progress Report	Agency Specif	31-JUL-2001			10	
Progress Report	Agency Specif	31-OCT-2001			10	
Progress Report	Agency Specif	31-JAN-2002			10	

View Award Reports Due and Filed Window Description

Table 19–1 *View Award Reports Due and Filed Window Description*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Report	required	list of values	report name; defaults from entry made in Reports tab of Award Management window
Type	display only		report type; defaults from entry made in Reports tab of Award Management window
Due Date	optional	list of values: pop-up calendar	date report due; default calculated from entries made in Reports tab of Award Management window
Date Filed	optional	list of values: pop-up calendar	date report filed
Filed By	optional	list of values	user responsible for report
No. of Copies	required		number of copies required; defaults from entry made in Reports tab of Award Management window
Send To	required	list of values	identifies where to send report; defaults from entry made in Reports tab of Award Management window

Project Funding Procedures

This chapter describes how to fund projects and view project funding. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Funding Projects Procedure](#)
- [Fund Projects Window](#)
- [Fund Projects Window Description](#)
- [Viewing Funding Summary Procedure](#)
- [Funding Summary Window](#)
- [Funding Summary Window Description](#)
- [Viewing Project Funding Procedure](#)
- [Project Funding Summary Window](#)
- [Project Funding Summary Window Description](#)
- [Funding History Window](#)
- [Funding History Window Description](#)

Definition

Project funding is an allocation of funding from an award to a project or top task. Viewing project funding is examining the allocation of funds, generated revenue amounts, and invoiced amounts from an award to a project or top task.

Overview

This section describes the following:

- [Project Funding](#)
- [Viewing Project Funding](#)

Project Funding

The Fund Projects window allocates award funding to projects. The Fund Projects window allows users to do the following:

- fund at the project or top task level
- fund projects or tasks up to the amount of the installment

An installment must always fund a project at the same level. For example, if an installment funds the project at the project level, the subsequent funding for that installment must also fund at the project level, not at the task level.

Viewing Project Funding

Project funding information can be viewed from the following windows:

- Funding Summary
- Project Funding Summary
- Funding History

The Funding Summary window displays history and summary information, including a table of all entered projects, their tasks, total funding amounts, how much revenue each has accrued, and how much is invoiced.

The Project Funding Summary and Funding History windows are used to view information on funding that projects received. Users can perform the following functions in the Project Funding Summary and Funding History windows:

- view the total amount of project funding

- view the award installments that have funded a project and how much each award installment has contributed to project funding
- view the invoice and revenue amounts for the project by award and installment
- view the users who allocated funding to a project, when they did so, and the amount of funding they allocated

Prerequisites

- ❑ An award and active installment must be entered in the Award Management window.

To use the Award Management window to enter awards and installments, see [Award Management Window Description](#), page 17-22.

- ❑ A project must be entered.

To enter projects, see [Project Entry](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Project Funding Prerequisites

- ❑ Award funding must be allocated to a project using the Fund Projects window.

To use the Fund Projects window to allocate award funding to projects, see [Fund Projects Window Description](#), [Table 20–1](#), page 20-5.

- ❑ To view the revenue amount, users must run the GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Single Award process or the GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Range of Awards process.

To run these processes, see [GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Expense Reports Procedure](#), page 32-19.

- ❑ To view the invoice amount, users must run the GMS: Generate Draft Invoices for a Single Award process or the GMS: Generate Draft Invoices for a Range of Awards process.

To run these processes, see [GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Expense Reports Procedure](#), page 32-19.

Funding Projects Procedure

To fund projects, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Award Management window as follows:

Awards

The Find Award window appears.

2. Enter data in each field of the Find Award window as described in [Award Entry Procedures, Table 17-1](#), page 17-14.

Note: To start over, click **Clear**.

3. Click **Find** to execute the search.

The Award Management Folder window appears as described in [Award Entry Procedures](#), page 17-1.

4. Select the award that is funding the project and click **Open**.

The Award Management window appears.

5. In the Installments tab, select the installment that is funding the project, and click **Project Funding**.

The Fund Projects window appears.

Note: Button is enabled only when the installment is active.

6. Enter data in each field of the Fund Projects window as described in [Table 20-1](#), page 20-5.

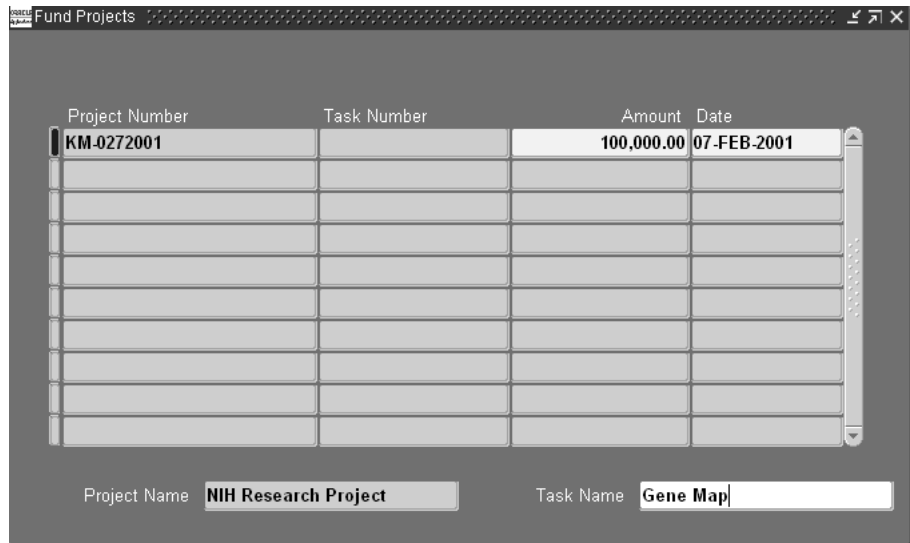
7. Save or save and continue as follows:

File - Save or **Save and Proceed**

8. Close the window.

Fund Projects Window

Figure 20–1 Fund Projects Window



Project Number	Task Number	Amount	Date
KM-0272001		100,000.00	07-FEB-2001

Project Name Task Name

Fund Projects Window Description

Table 20–1 Fund Projects Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Project Number	required	list of values	project number being funded
Task Number	optional	list of values	top task number being funded, if funding at that level
Amount	required		funding amount
Date	default, display only		current date
Project Name	display only		project name being funded
Task Name	display only		top task name being funded, if funding at that level

Viewing Funding Summary Procedure

To view summary funding information for all projects funded by an award, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Find Award window as follows:

Awards

The Find Award window appears.

2. Enter data in each field of the Find Award window as described in [Award Entry Procedures](#), page 17-1.

Note: To start over, click **Clear**.

3. Click **Find** to execute the search.

The Award Management Folder window appears as described in [Award Entry Procedures](#), page 17-1.

4. Select the award and click **Open**.

The Award Management window appears.

5. To view a table of all entered projects, their tasks, how much revenue each has accrued, and how much has been invoiced, click **Funding Summary**.

The Funding Summary window appears as described in [Table 20–2](#), page 20-7.

6. Close the window.

Funding Summary Window

Figure 20–2 Funding Summary Window

Funding Summary

Project Number	Task Number	Total Funding Amt	Net Revenue	Invoiced Amount
KM-0272001		100,000.00	1,576.90	
Total		100,000.00	1,576.90	

Project Name

NIH Research Proje

Task Name

Funding Summary Window Description

Table 20–2 Funding Summary Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Project Number	display only		project number funded by award
Task Number	display only		top task number funded by award, if project funded at that level
Total Funding Amt	display only		total funding for project or top task
Net Revenue	display only		total accrued revenue for project or top task
Invoiced Amount	display only		total invoiced amount for project or top task
Total	display only		total funding amount, total net revenue, and total invoiced amount for all projects funded by award
Project Name	display only		project name for selected record
Task Name	display only		top task name for selected record

Viewing Project Funding Procedure

To view project funding, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Project Funding Summary window as follows:

Billing - Funding Inquiry

2. In the Project Number field, select a project number from the list of values.
3. Optionally, in the Top Task Number field, select a top task from the list of values.
4. Click **Find**.

The remaining fields of the Project Funding Summary window are populated with data as described in [Table 20-3](#), page 20-10.

Note: An award can fund more than one task.

5. To view the funding history for an installment record, select the record and click **Funding History**.

The Funding History window appears as described in [Table 20-4](#), page 20-12.

6. Close the window.

Project Funding Summary Window

Figure 20–3 Project Funding Summary Window

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Project Funding Summary". It contains several input fields for project information, a "Find" button, and two summary sections. The "Summary by Installment" section includes a table with columns for Award, Installment, Task, Funding, Invoiced, and Revenue.

Project Number: **KM-0272001** Project Name: **NIH Research Project**
Top Task Number: **1** Task Name: **Task 1** ...

Find

Summary Amounts

Funding Amount: **2100100** Invoiced Amount: **1000**
Revenue Amount: **2576.9**

Summary by Installment

Award	Installment	Task	Funding	Invoiced	Revenue
AP_Burden	1	1	50		
AP_Burden	1	2	50		
KM-0272001A	1		100000		1576.9
Aw3-5	1a		200000	1000	1000

Funding History

Project Funding Summary Window Description

Table 20–3 Project Funding Summary Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Project Number	required	list of values	project number
Project Name	required	list of values	project name
Top Task Number	optional	list of values	top task number
Task Name	optional	list of values	top task name
Find		button	searches for data based on parameters entered
Summary Amounts Region			
Funding Amount	display only		total amount of funding allocated to this project or top task
Invoiced Amount	display only		total amount invoiced for this project
Revenue Amount	display only		total revenue accrued for this project
Summary by Installment Region			
Award	display only		award number
Installment	display only		installment number
Task	display only		top task number
Funding	display only		total amount of funding allocated to this top task
Invoiced	display only		total amount invoiced for this top task
Revenue	display only		total revenue accrued for this top task
Funding History		button	opens Funding History window

Funding History Window

Figure 20–4 Funding History Window

Funding History

Allocated

Date	By	Amount
30-JUN-2000	Callahan, Mr. Tom	20000

Installment Num

1

Task Num

1

Task Name

Task 1

Funding History Window Description

Table 20–4 *Funding History Window Description*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Allocated Region			
Date [Allocated]	display only		date funding allocated to project or top task
By [Allocated]	display only		user who allocated funding to project or top task
Amount	display only		amount allocated to project or top task
Installment Num	display only		installment number
Task Num	display only		top task number
Task Name	display only		top task name

Part III

Budgets, Transactions, and Billing

Budget Entry Method, Budgetary Control, and Funds Check

This chapter describes budget entry method, budgetary control, and funds check. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Budget Entry Method and Budgetary Control Compatibility Diagram](#)
- [Budget Entry Method Parameter Combinations](#)
- [Compatibility of Budget Entry Method Parameters with Budgetary Control Settings](#)
- [Budget Rollup for Funds Check](#)
- [Compatibility of Budget Entry Method Time Phase with Budgetary Control Time Intervals](#)
- [Funds Check Calculations Based Upon Amount Type/Boundary Code Parameters](#)

Definition

The budget entry method is a combination of three budgeting parameters that users set to determine how to enter a cost budget. The budget entry method parameters include specifying the level at which users want to budget, whether to budget by resource, and the time period used for budgeting.

Budgetary control is the process of applying actual and encumbrance transactions against a funding budget to determine funds available to control spending on an award budget.

Funds check is a feature of budgetary control that verifies if sufficient funds are available in a budget to cover an expenditure and determines whether spending is allowed.

Overview

To ensure that funds check operates properly in Oracle Grants Accounting, users must specify budgetary control settings that are compatible with the defined budget entry method. Mismatches in budgetary control settings and budget entry methods result in the negation of the funds check feature.

Grants Accounting recommends that users consult the tables in this section before performing the following procedures that require specification of budget entry method parameters or budgetary control settings:

- defining budget entry methods when setting up Oracle Projects
- creating a project type when setting up Grants Accounting
- setting up award templates when setting up Grants Accounting
- managing awards
- managing award budgets

This section includes the following topics:

- [Budget Entry Method](#)
- [Budgetary Control](#)
- [Funds Check](#)
- [Budgetary Control Settings and Time Intervals](#)
- [Default Budgetary Control Settings](#)
- [Budgeting](#)

- [Multifunding](#)
- [References](#)

Budget Entry Method

At the project level, users define default budget entry methods and assign them to project types. Project types are assigned to projects.

Users define a budget entry method as a setup step when setting up Projects. The budget entry method is defined in the Budget Entry Methods window. Users select the following parameters in this window:

- budget level
- whether to budget by resource
- budget time period

Project types are created by users as a setup step when setting up Grants Accounting. Users assign a budget entry method to the project type. To use funds check, users must assign the Burden Cost budget entry method to the project type. This occurs in the Budget Control tab of the Project Types window. The budget entry method assigned to the project type is the default budget entry method for award budgets and project budgets.

Budget entry methods can be changed in the Award Budgets window. To change budget entry methods, see [Budget Entry Procedures](#), page 22-1.

Budgetary Control

Budgetary control is the process of applying actual and encumbrance transactions against a funding budget to determine funds available in order to control spending on an award budget.

Funds Check

Funds check is a feature of budgetary control that is used to verify available funds against a budget before processing a transaction. Funds check immediately updates funds available for approved transactions.

The funds available amount is calculated by subtracting actual expenditures and encumbrances from the budget amount. Funds check operation is based on the specified budgetary control settings and designated beginning and ending periods known as the amount type and boundary code.

Budgetary Control Settings and Time Intervals

Budgetary control settings determine spending limits at the award, task, resource group, and resource levels in a project. In Grants Accounting, budgetary control settings are based on the following parameters:

- Time Intervals
- Budgetary Control Settings

Time Intervals

Time interval settings are specified in the Budgetary Control tab of the Award Management or Award Template Management windows when entering an award or an award template. Time interval settings specify a beginning period, which is known as an amount type, and an ending period, which is known as a boundary code. The amount type and boundary code in Grants Accounting enable funds check to calculate the available budget.

Budgetary Control Settings

Budgetary control settings regulate how funds are reserved for transactions. Default budgetary control settings are entered in the Budgetary Control tab of the Award Template Management window when creating a template or in the Award Management window when creating an award.

The options for budgetary control settings are as follows:

- Absolute
- Advisory
- None

Absolute If Absolute is entered, the transaction is rejected unless funds are available.

Advisory If Advisory is entered, the transaction is approved even when no funds or insufficient funds are available.

None If None is entered, all transactions are approved and there is no funds check.

Default Budgetary Control Settings

Default budgetary control settings are automatically created the first time a budget is baselined in Grants Accounting. When users enter budgetary control settings in

the Award Template Management or Award Management windows, they are defined as temporary default settings only and are not set.

Grants Accounting supports more than one budgetary control setting. For example, users can select the Absolute setting at the award level and the Advisory setting at the resource level. Users define budgetary control settings for each award. Budgetary control settings can vary between awards.

If a resource list changes after the first time the award budget is baselined, then the award budget must be rebaselined to reflect those changes. Rebaselining a budget due to resource list changes does not update data in the budgetary control tab.

Budgetary control settings can be changed from their original defaults.

To change default budgetary settings or resources and resource groups, see [Changing Budgetary Control Settings Procedure](#), page 25-1.

Budgeting

At the budget level, users can change the default budget entry method initially assigned to the project type at the project level. For award budgets and project budgets, the budget entry method that defaults into the Award Budgets and Project Budgets windows, respectively, is the one assigned to the project type for that project.

Multifunding

When multiple awards fund a single project, all award budgets must have the same budget entry method to summarize the project budget. In the multifunding environment, the budget entry method from the first baselined award budget becomes the mandatory default for all other budgets funding that project. The default budget entry method cannot be changed.

References

For information on defining budget entry methods, see [Oracle Grants Accounting Setup Overview](#), page 2-1.

For information on creating a project type, see [Project Types Setup](#), page 4-1.

For information on entering default budgetary control settings, see [Award Template Entry Procedures](#), page 18-1.

For information on setting budgetary control time interval parameters, see [Award Template Entry Procedures](#), page 18-1.

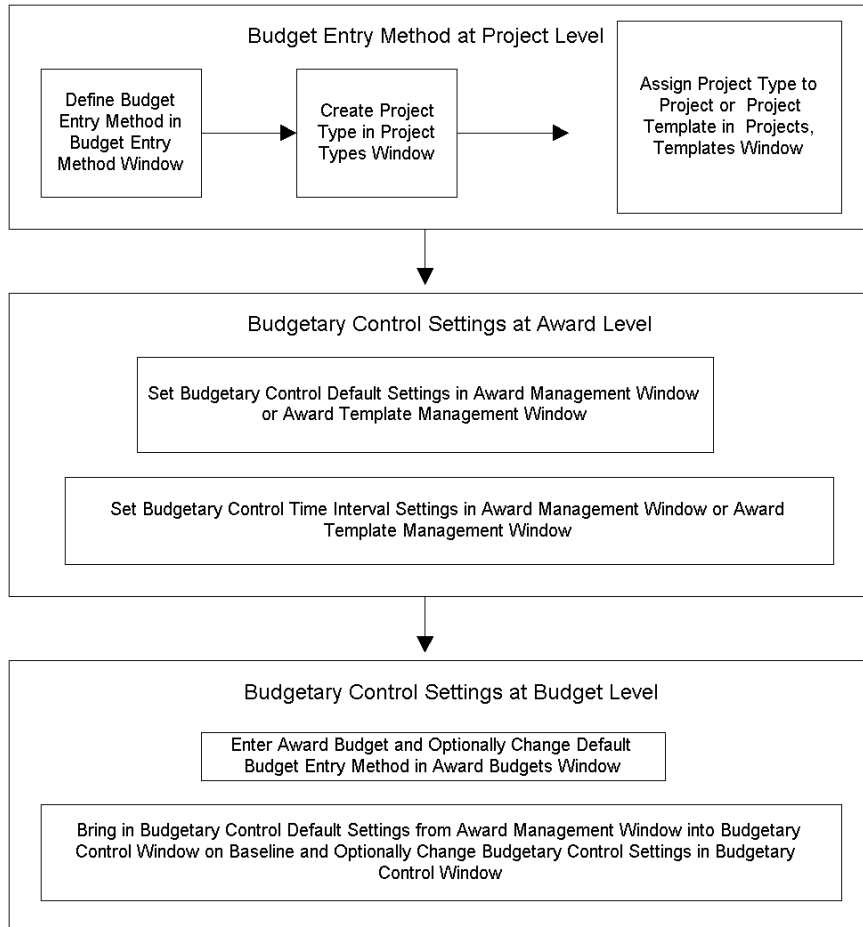
For information on entering an award, see [Award Entry Procedures](#), page 17-1.

For information on entering an original award budget, see [Budget Entry Procedures](#), page 22-1.

For information on changing the budgetary control settings in the Budgetary Control window, see [Changing Budgetary Control Settings Procedures](#), page 24-1.

Budget Entry Method and Budgetary Control Compatibility Diagram

Figure 21-1 Budget Entry Method and Budgetary Control Compatibility Diagram



Budget Entry Method Parameter Combinations

Table 21–1 Budget Entry Method Parameter Combinations

Level	Categorized by Resources	Time Phase
Project	Categorized by Resources	GL Period
	Categorized by Resources	PA Period
	Categorized by Resources	Date Range
	Categorized by Resources	No Time Phase
	Not Categorized by Resources	GL Period
	Not Categorized by Resources	PA Period
	Not Categorized by Resources	Date Range
	Not Categorized by Resources	No Time Phase
Top Task	Categorized by Resources	GL Period
	Categorized by Resources	PA Period
	Categorized by Resources	Date Range
	Categorized by Resources	No Time Phase
	Not Categorized by Resources	GL Period
	Not Categorized by Resources	PA Period
	Not Categorized by Resources	Date Range
	Not Categorized by Resources	No Time Phase
Lowest Task	Categorized by Resources	GL Period
	Categorized by Resources	PA Period
	Categorized by Resources	Date Range
	Categorized by Resources	No Time Phase
	Not Categorized by Resources	GL Period
	Not Categorized by Resources	PA Period
	Not Categorized by Resources	Date Range
	Not Categorized by Resources	No Time Phase

Table 21-1 Budget Entry Method Parameter Combinations

Level	Categorized by Resources	Time Phase
Top and Lowest Task	Categorized by Resources	GL Period
	Categorized by Resources	PA Period
	Categorized by Resources	Date Range
	Categorized by Resources	No Time Phase
	Not Categorized by Resources	GL Period
	Not Categorized by Resources	PA Period
	Not Categorized by Resources	Date Range
	Not Categorized by Resources	No Time Phase

Compatibility of Budget Entry Method Parameters with Budgetary Control Settings

The budget entry method parameter combinations portion of [Table 21–2](#) consolidates data in [Table 21–1](#). [Table 21–2](#) shows the budget entry method parameters of level and resource that are compatible with the budgetary control settings of Absolute or Advisory at the award, task, resource group, and resource levels.

Note: When allowed by the existing budget entry method, budgetary control settings are available at the award, task, resource group, or resource level only if users have budgeted at that level.

Table 21–2 *Compatibility of Budget Entry Method Parameters with Budgetary Control Settings*

BEM Parameter Combinations for Level	BEM Parameter Combinations for Resources	BCS of Absolute or Advisory for Award	BCS of Absolute or Advisory for Task	BCS of Absolute or Advisory for Resource Group	BCS of Absolute or Advisory for Resource
Project	Categorized by Resources	Available	Unavailable	Available	Available
	Not Categorized by Resources	Available	Unavailable	Unavailable	Unavailable
Top Task	Categorized by Resources	Available	Available	Available	Available
	Not Categorized by Resources	Available	Available	Unavailable	Unavailable
Lowest Task	Categorized by Resources	Available	Available	Available	Available
	Not Categorized by Resources	Available	Available	Unavailable	Unavailable
Top and Lowest Task	Categorized by Resources	Available	Available	Available	Available
	Not Categorized by Resources	Available	Available	Unavailable	Unavailable

Note: Following is the interpretation for the first row of [Table 21–2](#): If users budget at the project level by resource, then funds check is available at the award level,

unavailable at the task level, and available at the resource group and resource levels.

WARNING: At the resource group or resource level, users must budget for burden costs, such as overhead or fringe benefits, in addition to raw costs. Burden costs must be budgeted for because funds check accounts for the total cost of a transaction by deriving and including the burden cost(s) associated with a raw cost transaction.

If the budgetary control setting is at Absolute or Advisory, with no budget amount entered for a particular resource or resource group, Grants Accounting treats this as an entered budget of zero for that particular resource or resource group. This causes the transaction to fail funds check at an Absolute setting and pass funds check with an advisory notice at an Advisory setting.

For example, if the budgetary control setting for all resources is Absolute, but the budget includes only raw cost resources and not burden cost resources, then the transaction will fail funds check because Grants Accounting considers the budget amount for burden cost resources to be zero.

Budget Rollup for Funds Check

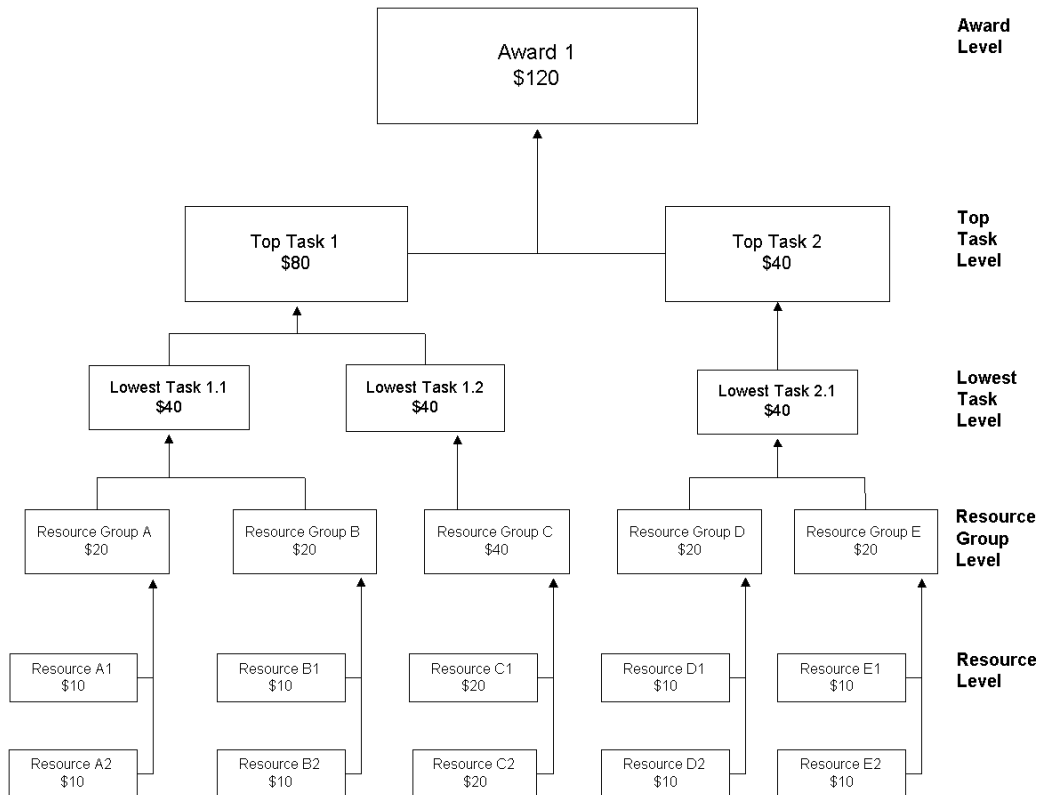
When budgetary control settings are at either Absolute or Advisory, funds check examines the lowest budget level to determine the availability of funds. If funds are available for a transaction at the lowest level, funds check rolls up to the next level in the budgetary control hierarchy and continues rolling up until the transaction passes all levels successfully or fails at any one level. If a transaction fails funds check at any level, the process is discontinued.

The hierarchal succession of rollup levels, from lowest to highest level, is as follows:

1. Resource
2. Resource Group
3. Lowest Task
4. Top Task
5. Award

Note: Middle level tasks are not included in the rollup succession.

Figure 22-2 on the following page shows a diagram of funds check rollup levels for a sample award.

Figure 21–2 Funds Check Rollup Levels

At the Resource level, the available budgets for resources are rolled up into the available budget for the Resource Group level. The available budgets for the resource groups roll up into the available budget for the Lowest Task level. The available budgets for the lowest tasks then roll up into the available budget for the Top Task level. Finally, the available budgets for the top tasks roll up into the available budget for the Award level.

For example, as illustrated for Top Task 1 in the diagram above, Resource A1 and Resource A2 each have a total available budget of \$10. Combined, the total budgets of Resource A1 and A2 roll up into the available budget of \$20 at the Resource Group A level. The total available budgets of Resource Group A and Resource Group B roll up into the available budget of Lowest Task 1.1, which equals \$40. The total available budgets of Lowest Task 1.1 plus Lowest Task 1.2 roll up into the available budget of Top Task 1, which equals \$80. The total available budget of Top Task 1, \$80, plus the total available budget of Top Task 2, \$40, roll up into the available budget of Award 1, which equals \$120.

Resource Level Rollup Example

Table 22-3 shows two examples of resource level rollups.

Transaction 1 for \$15, charged against Resource A1 with a total budget of \$10, is funds checked with a budgetary control setting of Advisory. The transaction passes with an advisory notice and is then rolled up to Resource Group A. At the Resource Group A level, with a budgetary control setting of Absolute, and a total budget of \$20, Transaction 1 passes funds check without an advisory notice.

Since Transaction 1 passes funds check, the available budget for Resource A1 is updated to \$ -5. The available budget for Resource A2 remains \$10. The rolled up available budget for Resource Group A is updated to \$5.

Transaction 2 for \$10, charged against Resource A2 with a total budget of \$10, is funds checked with a budgetary control setting of Advisory. Transaction 2 passes funds check without an advisory notice. However, Transaction 2 fails funds check when it is rolled up to the Resource Group A level because the available budget, after Transaction 1 passed, of \$5 is insufficient to cover the \$10 transaction.

Due to the budgetary control settings, Transaction 1 used a portion of the available Resource A2 budget at the Resource Group A level.

Table 21–3 Funds Check Rollup Example, Resource Level

	Resource A1	Resource A2	Resource Funds Check Result	Resource Group A	Resource Group Funds Check Result
Budgetary Control Setting	Advisory	Advisory		Absolute	
Total Budget	\$10	\$10		\$20	
Transaction 1	\$15		Passed at Advisory level	\$15	Passed
Available Budget	\$ -5	\$10		\$5	
Transaction 2		\$10	Passed	\$10	Failed

Task Level Rollup Example

Table 22-4 shows two examples of Task Level rollups.

Transaction 1 for \$45, charged against Lowest Task 1.1 with a total budget of \$40, is funds checked with a budgetary control setting of Advisory. The transaction passes with an advisory notice and is then rolled up to Top Task 1. At the Top Task 1 level, with a budgetary control setting of Absolute, and a total budget of \$80, Transaction 1 passes funds check without an advisory notice.

Since Transaction 1 passes funds check, the available budget for Lowest Task 1.1 is updated to \$ -5. The available budget for Lowest Task 1.2 remains \$40. The rolled up available budget for Top Task 1 is updated to \$35.

Transaction 2 for \$40, charged against Lowest Task 1.1 with a total budget of \$40, is then funds checked with a budgetary control setting of Advisory. Transaction 2 passes funds check without an advisory notice. However, Transaction 2 fails funds check when it is rolled up to the Top Task 1 level because the available budget of \$35, after Transaction 1 passed, is insufficient to cover the \$40 cost.

Due to the budgetary control settings, Transaction 1 used a portion of the available Lowest Task 1.2 budget at the Top Task 1 level.

Table 21-4 Funds Check Rollup Example, Task Level

	Lowest Task 1.1	Lowest Task 1.2	Task Funds Check Result	Top Task 1	Top Task Funds Check Result
Budgetary Control Setting	Advisory	Advisory		Absolute	
Total Budget	\$40	\$40		\$80	
Transaction 1	\$45		Passed at Advisory level	\$45	Passed
Available Budget	\$ -5	\$40		\$35	
Transaction 2		\$40	Passed	\$40	Failed

Compatibility of Budget Entry Method Time Phase with Budgetary Control Time Intervals

Table 21–5 shows the compatibility of the budget entry method parameter of time phase with the budgetary control time interval combinations of amount type/boundary code. Amount type is the beginning period that Grants Accounting uses for funds check, and boundary code is the ending period that Grants Accounting uses for funds check.

Table 21–5 *Compatibility of Budget Entry Method Time Phase with Budgetary Control Time Intervals*

Time Phase	Project-to-Date/ Project	Project-to-Date/ Year	Project-to-Date/ Period	Year-to-Date/ Year	Year-to-Date/ Period	Period-to-Date/ Period
GL Period	Available	Available	Available	Available	Available	Available
PA Period	Available	Available	Available	Available	Available	Available
Date Range	Available	Available*	Available	Available*	Available*	Available
No Time Phase	Available	Unavailable	Unavailable	Unavailable	Unavailable	Unavailable

Note: Following is the interpretation for the fourth row of Table 21–5: If users select No Time Phase as the time phase option in the budget entry method, then funds check is available for the amount type/boundary code combination of Project-to-Date/Project, but unavailable for the amount type/boundary code combinations of Project-to-Date/Year, Project-to-Date/Period, Year-to-Date/Year, Year-to-Date/Period, and Period-to-Date/Period.

***WARNING:** If users select Date Range as the time period used for budgeting when defining the budget entry method, and users select amount type/boundary code combinations of Project-to-Date/Year, Year-to-Date/Year, or Year-to-Date/Period, and if the date range period crosses a fiscal year, then funds check ignores the amount budgeted for that date range period, and it is not included in the cumulative budget. Grants Accounting does not support the amount type/boundary code combinations of Project-to-Date/Year, Year-to-Date/Year, or Year-to-Date/Period when Date Range periods cross fiscal years. Grants Accounting recommends that users define date ranges so the beginning date of a date range is the same as the beginning date of the fiscal year, and the ending date of the same or a different date range is the same as the ending date of the fiscal year.

WARNING: Date Range is a user-defined budgeting period. When users define a budget entry method, they specify the level at which they want to budget, whether to budget by resource, and the budgeting time period. The time periods that users select from when defining the budget entry method include Date Range, General Ledger Period, Projects Period, and None. Grants Accounting recommends users adopt the following guidelines when entering budgets in the Budget Lines window that are time phased by Date Range:

- Do not overlap beginning and ending budgeting time periods.
- Plan budgeting time periods and test to confirm that the system accepts the specified date ranges.

The following is an example of acceptable date ranges:

- Resource 1 is budgeted for date range 01/01/99 - 06/30/99
- Resource 2 is budgeted for date range 01/01/99 - 06/30/99
- Resource 1 is budgeted for date range 07/01/99 - 12/31/99

The following is an example of unacceptable date ranges:

- Resource 1 is budgeted for date range 01/01/99 - 12/31/99
- Resource 2 is budgeted for date range 01/01/99 - 06/30/99

Funds Check Calculations Based Upon Amount Type/Boundary Code Parameters

Funds check calculations are based upon the following variables:

- beginning time period called amount type
- ending time period called boundary code
- expenditure item date

Funds check calculations are not based upon the system date, which is the current date. They are based upon the expenditure item date. The funds check process determines the available budget by summing budget periods based on the time interval parameters of amount type and boundary code and then subtracting actual and encumbrance amounts.

The following figures show funds check calculations based on the following conditions:

- two year award with 24 periods
- periods are GL, PA, or date range
- one dollar is budgeted per period for the duration of the award
- cumulative budget varies depending upon whether the amount type is project-to-date, year-to-date, or period-to-date
- last row of the each figure shows the expenditure item amount for the example

Figures also include asterisks before the beginning time period, representing the amount type, and asterisks after the ending time period, representing the boundary code.

Y1 represents year one in the tables and Y2 represents year two.

Figure 21–3 shows a failed example of funds check based upon an amount type / boundary code of Project-to-Date / Project. Funds check failed because the sum of the budget, \$24, from the project start to the project end, is less than the expenditure of \$25.

Figure 21–3 Example of Funds Check Failed Using Amount Type/Boundary Code Parameters of Project-to-Date/Project

	Y1												Y2											
Period	*1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24*
Budget	*1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1*
Cum. Budget	*1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24*
Exp.	*25																							

Figure 21–4 shows a passed example of funds check based upon an amount type / boundary code of Project-to-Date / Project. Funds check passed because the sum of the budget, \$24, from the project start to the project end, is equal to or greater than the expenditure of \$24.

Figure 21–4 Example of Funds Check Passed Using Amount Type/Boundary Code Parameters of Project-to-Date/Project

	Y1												Y2											
Period	*1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24*
Budget	*1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1*
Cum. Budget	*1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24*
Exp.	*24																							

Figure 21–5 shows a failed example of funds check based upon an amount type / boundary code of Project-to-Date / Year. Funds check failed because the sum of the budget, \$12, from the project start to the fiscal year end in which the expenditure item occurs, is less than the expenditure of \$24.

Figure 21–5 Example of Funds Check Failed Using Amount Type/Boundary Code Parameters of Project-to-Date/Year

	Y1												Y2											
Period	*1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12*	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Budget	*1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1*	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Cum. Budget	*1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12*	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24*
Exp.												24*												

Figure 21–6 shows a passed example of funds check based upon an amount type / boundary code of Project-to-Date / Year. Funds check passed because the sum of the budget, \$24, from the project start to the fiscal year end in which the expenditure item occurs, is equal to or greater than the expenditure of \$24.

Figure 21–6 Example of Funds Check Passed Using Amount Type/Boundary Code Parameters of Project-to-Date/Year

	Y1												Y2											
Period	*1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24*
Budget	*1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1*
Cum. Budget	*1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24*
Exp.													24											

Figure 21–7 shows a failed example of funds check based upon an amount type / boundary code of Project-to-Date / Period. Funds check failed because the sum of the budget, \$23, from the project start to the period end in which the expenditure item occurs, is less than the expenditure of \$24.

Figure 21–7 Example of Funds Check Failed Using Amount Type/Boundary Code Parameters of Project-to-Date/Period

	Y1												Y2											
Period	*1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23*	24
Budget	*1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1*	1
Cum. Budget	*1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23*	24
Exp.																							24*	

Figure 21–8 shows a passed example of funds check based upon an amount type / boundary code of Project-to-Date / Period. Funds check passed because the sum of the budget, \$24, from the project start to the period end in which the expenditure item occurs, is equal to or greater than the expenditure of \$24.

Figure 21–8 Example of Funds Check Passed Using Amount Type/Boundary Code Parameters of Project-to-Date/Period

	Y1												Y2											
Period	*1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24*
Budget	*1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1*
Cum. Budget	*1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24*
Exp.																								24*

Figure 21–9 shows a failed example of funds check based upon an amount type / boundary code of Year-to-Date / Year. Funds check failed because the sum of the budget, \$12, from the fiscal year start to the fiscal year end in which the expenditure item occurs, is less than the expenditure of \$13.

Figure 21–9 Example of Funds Check Failed Using Amount Type/Boundary Code Parameters of Year-to-Date/Year

	Y1												Y2											
Period	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	*12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24*
Budget	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	*1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1*
Cum.																								
Budget	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	*12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12*
Exp.													13											

Figure 21–10 shows a passed example of funds check based upon an amount type / boundary code of Year-to-Date / Year. Funds check passed because the sum of the budget, \$12, from the fiscal year start to the fiscal year end in which the expenditure item occurs, is equal to or greater than the expenditure of \$12.

Figure 21–10 Example of Funds Check Passed Using Amount Type/Boundary Code Parameters of Year-to-Date/Year

	Y1												Y2											
Period	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	*12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24*
Budget	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	*1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1*
Cum.																								
Budget	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	*12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12*
Exp.													12											

Figure 21–11 shows a failed example of funds check based upon an amount type / boundary code of Year-to-Date / Period. Funds check failed because the sum of the budget, \$11, from the fiscal year start to the period end in which the expenditure item occurs, is less than the expenditure of \$12.

Figure 21–11 Example of Funds Check Failed Using Amount Type/Boundary Code Parameters of Year-to-Date/Period

	Y1											Y2												
Period	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	*12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23*	24
Budget	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	*1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1*	1
Cum.																								
Budget	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	*12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	19	11*	12
Exp.																							12*	

Figure 21–12 shows a passed example of funds check based upon an amount type / boundary code of Year-to-Date / Period. Funds check passed because the sum of the budget, \$11, from the fiscal year start to the period end in which the expenditure item occurs, is equal to or greater than the expenditure of \$10.

Figure 21–12 Example of Funds Check Passed Using Amount Type/Boundary Code Parameters of Year-to-Date/Period

	Y1											Y2												
Period	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	*12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23*	24
Budget	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	*1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1*	1
Cum.																								
Budget	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	*12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	20	11*	12
Exp.																							10*	

Figure 21–13 shows a failed example of funds check based upon an amount type / boundary code of Period-to-Date / Period. Funds check failed because the sum of the budget, \$1, from the period start to the period end in which the expenditure item occurs, is less than the expenditure of \$2.

Figure 21–13 Example of Funds Check Failed Using Amount Type/Boundary Code Parameters of Period-to-Date/Period

	Y1												Y2											
Period	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	*23	24*
Budget	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	*1	1*
Cum. Budget	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	*1	1*
Exp.																								2*

Figure 21–14 shows a passed example of funds check based upon an amount type / boundary code of Period-to-Date / Period. Funds check passed because the sum of the budget, \$1, from the period start to the period end in which the expenditure item occurs, is equal to or greater than the expenditure of \$1.

Figure 21–14 Example of Funds Check Passed Using Amount Type/Boundary Code Parameters of Period-to-Date/Period

	Y1												Y2											
Period	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	*23	24*
Budget	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	*1	1*
Cum. Budget	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	*1	1*
Exp.																								1*

Budget Entry Procedures

This chapter describes how to enter award budgets and view the funds check results of submitted or baselined award budgets. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Entering Award Budgets Procedure](#)
- [Award Budgets Window](#)
- [Award Budgets Window Description](#)
- [Task Budgets Window](#)
- [Task Budgets Window Description](#)
- [Budget Lines Window](#)
- [Budget Lines Window Description](#)
- [Viewing Funds Check Results of Award Budget Procedure](#)
- [Find Budget Funds Check Details Window](#)
- [Find Budget Funds Check Details Window Description](#)
- [Budget Funds Check Results Window, Award Tab](#)
- [Budget Funds Check Results Window Description, Award Tab](#)
- [Budget Funds Check Results Window, Top Task Tab](#)
- [Budget Funds Check Results Window Description, Top Task Tab](#)

-
- [Budget Funds Check Results Window, Task Tab](#)
 - [Budget Funds Check Results Window Description, Task Tab](#)
 - [Budget Funds Check Results Window, Resource Group Tab](#)
 - [Budget Funds Check Results Window Description, Resource Group Tab](#)
 - [Budget Funds Check Results Window, Resource Tab](#)
 - [Budget Funds Check Results Window Description, Resource Tab](#)
 - [Viewing a Project Budget Procedure](#)
 - [Project Budgets Window](#)
 - [Project Budgets Window Description](#)

Definition

An award budget is a detailed estimate of the cost of that portion of a project funded by a particular award.

Overview

Award and project status and performance are tracked by comparing budgeted amounts to actual expenditures, as well as to commitments or encumbrances. A project budget summarizes all award budgets associated with that project.

When users enter an award budget in the Award Budget window, a budget entry method is defaulted in from project types. Users can change these defaulted budget entry methods from the Award Budgets window. The budget entry method selected determines the level of detail for the budget in the following areas:

- level at which the budget is entered, such as project, task, resource group, or resource
- whether the budget is delineated by one of the following time periods:
 - General Ledger period, such as a monthly basis
 - Projects period, such as a weekly basis
 - user-defined date range with any start and end dates
 - None, which is no time phase

This section includes the following topics:

- [Budget Versions](#)
- [Budgetary Control Default Settings](#)
- [Viewing Funds Check Results of Award Budget](#)
- [Project Budgets](#)
- [Budgets and Workflow](#)
- [References](#)

Budget Versions

Users can create and save multiple budget versions. Each time a draft budget is baselined, a current budget is created. To help identify budget versions, users can give each version a unique name and specify a reason for the change. Summary and

detail information can be viewed for all budget versions, including the current baselined budget, in the budget history.

Each budget version has one of the following classifications:

- original budget: the first baselined budget
- revised original budget: a revised original budget
- draft budget: a working budget version that has not been baselined
- current budget: the most recent baselined version
- historical baselined version: any baselined version other than the current budget

Budgetary Control Default Settings

When a budget is baselined the first time, default budgetary control settings from the Award Management window are automatically set in the Budgetary Control window. These default settings can be changed by users or set for a specific resource in the Budgetary Control window.

Rebaselining a budget does not reset default budgetary control settings.

For information on changing budgetary control settings, see [Changing Budgetary Control Settings Procedures](#), page 24-1.

Viewing Funds Check Results of Award Budget

If an award budget fails funds check during the submit or baseline processes, users can view the Budget Funds Check Results window to determine why funds check failed.

Note: The first time an award budget is baselined, the funds check process is not necessary and thus is not activated.

Funds check results are dependent on budgetary control settings. If a budgetary control setting is Absolute, funds check will verify that the new budget amount is greater than or equal to the total amount of existing transactions. If the new budget amount is less than the total existing transactions, the budget will fail funds check.

Project Budgets

When baselining the award budget of a sponsored project, the project's Approved Cost Budget is automatically summarized and baselined. Users can create other

project budgets with a different budget type, such as Forecast Cost, Forecast Revenue, or Approved Revenue.

For non-sponsored projects, there is no automatic summary or baselining of the project budget since there is no award. Users must enter budgets for non-sponsored projects.

Budgets and Workflow

If Workflow is enabled, after a budget is submitted, it is forwarded to the award manager for approval. Persons listed in the award notification for budget baseline will receive workflow notification once a budget is baselined. If the budget fails funds check when submitted, it is not forwarded to the award manager.

Approving also baselines the budget.

References

For information on copying budgets, see [Copying Budgets from Earlier Budget Versions](#) and [Copying Actuals to Budget Amounts](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

For information on entering budget lines, see [Entering Budget Lines](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

For information on revising a budget, see [Revising a Baselined Budget](#) and [Revising an Original Budget](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

For information on budget versions and budget history, see [Budget Versions and Draft Budget History](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

For information on viewing budget history, see [Reviewing a Budget](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

For information on budgeting levels of detail, see [Project Budgeting Levels of Detail](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

For information on budgetary control settings, see [Budget Entry Method, Budgetary Control, and Funds Check](#), page 21-1.

For information on changing budgetary control settings, see [Changing Budgetary Control Settings Procedures](#), page 24-1.

For information on Workflow, see [Using Oracle Workflow in Oracle Grants Accounting Procedure](#), page 30-1.

For information on Project Budgets, see [Non-Sponsored Project Budget Procedure](#), page 23-1.

Prerequisites

- ❑ A project must be entered.
To enter projects, see [Project Entry](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.
- ❑ An award must be entered.
To enter awards, see [Award Entry Procedures](#), page 17-1.
- ❑ The entered award must be associated with a funded project.
To fund projects, see [Project Funding Procedures](#), page 20-1.

Entering Award Budgets Procedure

The following tasks can be performed in or accessed from the Award Budget window:

- [Entering an Original Award Budget](#)
- [Finding a Draft Award Budget](#)
- [Entering Award Budget Lines](#)
- [Copying Actuals to Award Budget Amounts](#)
- [Submitting a Draft Award Budget](#)
- [Changing Draft Award Budget Status from Submitted to Working](#)
Note: This is possible only when Workflow is not enabled.
- [Baselining a Draft Award Budget](#)
- [Revising a Baselined Award Budget](#)
- [Reviewing Historical Baselined Award Budget Versions](#)

Entering an Original Award Budget

To enter an original award budget, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Award Budgets window as follows:

Budgets - Award Budgets

2. In the Award field, select an award from the list of values.

Note: To select a particular award from the list of values, the award must already be entered and associated with a project.

3. In the Project Number field, enter a project number or in the Project Name field, enter a project name, or select the project number or project name from the list of values.

4. Click **Find Draft**.

The fields in the Entry Options region are populated, the Status field displays a status of Working, and the Draft fields in the Totals region displays only the current date in the Revised Date field.

WARNING: Users can accept or change the default budget entry method. The budget entry method selected by users affect funds check. To verify the

compatibility of budget entry method and budgetary control settings and the compatibility of budget entry method time phase with budgetary control time intervals, see [Budget Entry Method, Budgetary Control, and Funds Check](#), page 21-1.

WARNING: When multiple awards fund a single project, the budget entry method from the first baselined award budget becomes the mandatory default for all other award budgets funding that project. The defaulted budget entry method cannot be changed.

WARNING: Users can accept or change the default resource list when entering an original draft budget for the award. Select the correct resource list before entering budget lines. If the resource list is changed after entering budget lines for the draft budget, Grants Accounting deletes the draft lines, and users must reenter the budget lines. Resource lists cannot be changed after the budget version is baselined.

5. Optionally, enter the version name in the Version Name field.
6. Optionally, enter a description for the budget version in the Description field.

Finding a Draft Award Budget

To find a draft award budget, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Award Budgets window as follows:
Budgets - Award Budgets
2. In the Award field, select an award from the list of values.
3. In the Project Number field, select a project number and a project name from the list of values.
4. To find an existing draft award budget, click **Find Draft**.

Note: Draft budgets are present under the following conditions:

- budget data is entered and saved without submitting or baselining
- budget data is entered and submitted
- budget data is entered, submitted, and baselined

When a draft budget is baselined, an exact duplicate of the draft budget becomes the current budget. The data in the current baselined budget is the basis for the new draft budget.

WARNING: Users can accept or change the default budget entry method. The budget entry method selected by users affects funds check. To verify the compatibility of budget entry method and budgetary control settings and the compatibility of budget entry method time phase with budgetary control time intervals, see [Budget Entry Method, Budgetary Control, and Funds Check](#), page 21-1. Changing the default budget entry method may also change the resource list.

WARNING: Users can accept or change the default resource list if modifying a draft budget for the award. Select the correct resource list before entering budget lines. If the resource list is changed after entering budget lines for the draft budget, Grants Accounting deletes the draft lines and users must reenter the budget lines. Resource lists cannot be changed after the budget version is baselined.

Entering Award Budget Lines

A budget line contains information regarding required project resources.

To enter budget lines, perform the following steps.

1. From the Award Budgets window, click **Details**.

Note: If entering an award budget at the project level, the Budget Lines window appears.

Note: If entering an award budget at the task level, the Task Budgets window appears.

2. From the Task Budgets window, click **Budget Lines** to open the Budget Lines window.

WARNING: Date Range is a user-defined budgeting period. When users define a budget entry method, they specify the level at which they want to budget, whether to budget by resource, and the budgeting time period. The time periods that users select from when defining the budget entry method include Date Range, General Ledger Period, Projects Period, and None. Grants Accounting recommends users adopt the following guidelines when entering budgets in the Budget Lines window that are time phased by Date Range:

- Do not overlap beginning and ending budgeting time periods.
- Plan budgeting time periods and test to confirm that the system accepts the specified date ranges.

The following is an example of acceptable date ranges:

- Resource 1 is budgeted for date range 01/01/99 - 06/30/99
- Resource 2 is budgeted for date range 01/01/99 - 06/30/99
- Resource 1 is budgeted for date range 07/01/99 - 12/31/99

The following is an example of unacceptable date ranges:

- Resource 1 is budgeted for date range 01/01/99 - 12/31/99
- Resource 2 is budgeted for date range 01/01/99 - 06/30/99

3. Enter budget lines.

For information on entering budget lines, see [Entering Budget Lines](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

For information on budget entry, see [Budget Entry Method, Budgetary Control, and Funds Check](#), page 21-1.

Copying Actuals to Award Budget Amounts

Users can create a draft award budget for a period-based budget based upon actual past expenditures. The following rules apply to copying actuals:

- Only budgets that use time-phased Projects or General Ledger periods can be copied. Users cannot copy actuals for time-phased budgets that use date ranges or no-time-phased budgets.
- Grants Accounting copies the actuals amounts using the lowest resource list and task levels. Copying actuals is not allowed when a draft budget is defined at the resource group or top task level. Copying actuals is allowed if the default start and end dates are used in the Copy Actual Budget window.
- If a resource was budgeted but no actuals were incurred, the resource is not copied to the new draft budget. If actuals were incurred but not budgeted, then a new budget line is created in the draft budget to reflect the actual incurred.
- This functionality copies the actuals data associated with a single award. If the budget entry method associated with the draft budget has been changed, then the budget must be rebaselined before copying actuals.
- Before copying actuals, the GMS: Update Actual and Encumbrance concurrent process must be run. To run the GMS: Update Actual and Encumbrance process, see [GMS: Update Actual and Encumbrance Balance Procedure](#), page 32-49.

To copy actuals to budget amounts, perform the following steps.

1. Update balances associated with the award by running the **GMS: Update Actual and Encumbrance Balance** process.

To run the **GMS: Update Actual and Encumbrance Balance** process, see [GMS: Update Actual and Encumbrance Balance Procedure](#), page 32-49.

2. From the Award Budgets window, click **Copy Actual...**

The Copy Actual Budget window appears.

3. Enter the start and end dates or select the defaulted dates to override the draft budget with actuals incurred.
4. Click **OK**.
5. Revise the budget amounts as needed.
6. Save or save and continue as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

For information on copying actuals to award budget amounts, see [Copying Actuals to Budget Amounts](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Submitting a Draft Award Budget

When budget entry is completed, users can submit the draft award budget for review and baselining, or if Workflow is enabled, submit the budget for approval.

To submit a draft award budget for review, perform the following steps.

1. If necessary, perform Steps 1 - 4 as described in the [Entering an Original Award Budget](#), page 22-7, to find the draft award budget to submit.
2. From the Award Budgets window, click **Submit**.

Note: When the budget is submitted, a notification window appears assigning a concurrent process identification number. If the window is requested without Workflow enabled, the Submit button is replaced by the Baseline button, the budget status changes from Working to Submitted, and the budget is ready for baselining. If the window is requested with Workflow enabled, the Submit button is grayed out and the award budget is ready for approval in Workflow.

Note: If the budget fails funds check, the Submit button remains. If Workflow is enabled when the budget fails funds check, the budget is not forwarded to Workflow for approval. If the budget does not fail funds check and Workflow is enabled, the Submit button is grayed out.

For information on approving a budget with Workflow enabled, see [Using Oracle Workflow in Oracle Grants Accounting Procedure](#), page 30-1.

For information on submitting a draft award budget, see [Submitting a Draft, Oracle Projects User's Guide](#).

Changing Draft Award Budget Status from Submitted to Working

To update or add data, users must reverse the status of a draft award budget from a status of Submitted to a status of Working.

To change a draft award budget status from Submitted to Working, perform the following steps.

Note: This procedure is not available if Workflow is enabled.

1. From the Award Budgets window, click **Rework**.

The Status field changes from Submitted to Working.

Note: If the status is not changed to Working, no modifications can be made to the draft award budget.

2. Update the draft award budget.

To update the draft award budget, see [Entering Award Budget Lines](#), page 22-9.

3. Save the current budget for future revision or resubmit for review and baselining.

For information on changing a draft award budget status from Submitted to Working, see [Submitting a Draft, Oracle Projects User's Guide](#).

Baselining a Draft Award Budget

Baselining is the process of approving a budget for use in reporting and accounting. When the baselining function is used, Grants Accounting copies the draft award budget amounts into a new current baselined budget.

Baselining as described here is not possible when Workflow is enabled. With Workflow enabled, baselining occurs when an award budget is approved.

To baseline a draft award budget, perform the following steps.

1. If necessary, perform Steps 1 - 4 as described in the [Entering an Original Award Budget](#), page 22-7, to find the draft award budget that users want to baseline.
2. If necessary, from the Award Budgets window, click **Submit**.

3. From the Award Budgets window, click **Baseline**.

Note: When the budget is baselined, a notification window appears assigning a concurrent process identification number. If the window is requested without Workflow enabled, the Baseline button is replaced by the Submit button and the budget status changes from Submitted to Working.

Note: If the budget fails funds check, the button remains Baseline.

For information on baselining a draft award budget, see [Baselining a Draft](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

To approve a budget in Workflow, see [Approving Notifications Procedure](#), page 30-9.

Revising a Baselined Award Budget

Users cannot directly change the amounts or structure of a baselined budget. If changes to a baselined budget must be made, users must update the draft award budget and baseline that version as the new current budget.

To revise a baselined award budget, perform the following steps.

1. From the Award Budgets window, change the award budget version name in the Version Name field.
2. In the Change Reason field, enter a reason for changing the award budget version from a previous version.
3. In the Description field, enter a description for the new award budget version.
4. Update the draft.

To update the draft award budget, see [Entering Award Budget Lines](#), page 22-9 in this chapter.

5. From the Award Budgets window, click **Submit**.

Note: When the budget is submitted, a notification window appears assigning a concurrent process identification number. If the window is requeried without Workflow enabled, the Submit button is replaced by Baseline, the budget status changes from Working to Submitted, and the budget is ready for baselining. If the window is requeried with Workflow enabled, the Submit button is grayed out and the award budget is ready for approval in Workflow.

Note: If the budget fails funds check, the button remains Submit. If Workflow is enabled when the budget fails funds check, the budget is not forwarded to Workflow for approval. If the budget does not fail funds check and Workflow is enabled, the Submit button is grayed out.

6. From the Award Budgets window, click **Baseline**.

Note: When the budget is baselined, a notification window appears assigning a concurrent process identification number. If the window is requeried without Workflow enabled, the Baseline button is replaced by the Submit button and the budget status changes from Submitted to Working.

Note: If the budget fails funds check, the button remains Baseline.

For information on baselining a draft award budget, see [Baselining a Draft](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

To approve a budget in Workflow, see [Approving Notifications Procedure](#), page 30-9.

Reviewing Historical Baselined Award Budget Versions

Users can review budget lines from historical baselined award budgets.

To review historical baselined award budget versions, perform the following steps.

Note: Users cannot make changes to task entries or to the budget lines.

1. From the Award Budgets window, click **History**.

The Budget Version History window appears.

2. Select the project number and budget version to view, and click **Details**.

The Budget Lines window appears.

If users are viewing a task level budget, the Task Budgets window opens.

3. Select a task number and click **Budget Lines**.

The Budget Lines window appears.

4. Close the window.

Award Budgets Window

Figure 22-1 Award Budgets Window

Award Budgets (Progress Public)

Find Budget

Award Number

Award

...

Award Name

Award

Project Number

Project

Project Name

Project

Budget Type

Approved Cost Budget

Find Draft

Draft Budget

Version Name

Status

Working

Change Reason

Description

☒ New Original

[]

Entry Options

Entry Method

Oracle Budget Entry Method

Resource List

General

Totals

Labor

	UOM	Quantity	Raw Cost	Burdened Cost	Revised Date
Draft	Hours			7,100.00	04-JUL-2000 09:49:53
Current					

History

Copy Actual ...

Rework

Submit

Details

Award Budgets Window Description

Table 22–1 Award Budgets Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Find Budget Region			
Award Number	required	list of values	award number
Award Name	required	list of values	award name
Project Number	required	list of values	project number will default in if project name is entered
Project Name	required	list of values	project name will default in if project number is entered
Budget Type	read only		budget type description; defaults in Approved Cost Budget
Find Draft		button	pulls in information from project and award budget combination
Draft Budget Region			
Version Name	optional		budget version
Status	read only		When users enter or update a draft award budget, the field displays Working. When a draft award budget is submitted, the field displays Submitted.
Change Reason	optional		reason for change
Description	optional		budget description
New Original	optional	check box	if selected, this draft award budget, when baselined, becomes revised original budget
Descriptive Flexfield	optional		field for user customization
Entry Options Region			
Entry Method	required	list of values	determines budgeting level of work breakdown structure and whether budget is time-phased or non-time phased
Resource List	required	list of values	determines whether budget is by summary amounts or by detail budget lines categorized by resource

Table 22-1 Award Budgets Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Totals Region			
Labor Region			
Draft UOM	display only		displays unit of measurement for labor for working budget version that was not baselined
Draft Quantity	display only		displays sum of labor hours for working budget version that was not baselined
Draft Raw Cost	display only		displays sum of raw costs for working budget version that was not baselined
Draft Burdened Cost	display only		displays sum of burdened costs for working budget version that was not baselined
Draft Revised Date	display only		displays revision date for working budget version that was not baselined
Current UOM	display only		displays unit of measurement for labor for most recent baselined budget version
Current Quantity	display only		displays sum of labor hours for most recent baselined budget version
Current Raw Cost	display only		displays sum of raw costs for most recent baselined budget version
Current Burdened Cost	display only		displays sum of burdened costs for most recent baselined budget version
Current Revised Date	display only		displays revision date for most recent baselined budget version
History		button	displays prior award budget
Copy Actual		button	copies actual amounts to budget amounts
Rework		button	changes budget status from submitted to working
Submit		button	sends request to concurrent manager to run GMS: Submit/Baseline Award Budgets
Details		button	displays award budget details

Task Budgets Window

Figure 22-2 Task Budgets Window

Task Budgets (PRG Progress Public: USD) - KM-0272001, KM-0272001A

Version Number 2Version Name 2

Labor

Task Number	Task Name	UOM	Quantity	Raw Cost	Burdened Cost
1	Task 1	Hour	0.00	0.00	90,000.00
2	Task 2	Hour	0.00	0.00	0.00
3	Task 3	Hour	0.00	0.00	0.00

0.000.0090,000.00

Budget Lines

Task Budgets Window Description

Table 22–2 Task Budgets Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Version Number	display only		budget version number
Version Name	display only		budget version name
Task Number	display only		unique identification number of task within project
Task Name	display only		descriptive task name
Labor Region			
UOM	display only		labor unit of measure for task number and task name
Quantity	display only		quantity of labor unit of measure for task number and task name
Raw Cost	display only		total raw cost for task number and task name
Burdened Cost	display only		total burdened cost for task number and task name
[Quantity] Project Total	display only		total quantity of labor unit of measure for all project tasks
[Raw Cost] Project Total	display only		total raw costs for all project tasks
[Burdened Cost] Project Total	display only		total burdened costs for all project tasks
Budget Lines		button	opens Budget Lines window

Budget Lines Window

Figure 22-3 Budget Lines Window

Budget Lines (Progress Public) - Project, Award

Version Number: **Draft** Version Name:

Task Number: Task Name:

View Lines For: **BURDENED COST** Periods For Totals: **JAN-2000** — **JUN-2009**

Budget Periods: **JAN-2000** ← **JAN-2000** → **APR-2000** Latest

Resource	Amount Type	JAN-2000	FEB-2000	MAR-2000	APR-2000	Period Totals
Administratio...	Burdened Cost	1,000.00	1,000.00	1,000.00	1,000.00	4,000.00
Materials and C	Burdened Cost	250.00	750.00	1,200.00	900.00	3,100.00
Totals	BURDENED COST	1,250.00	1,750.00	2,200.00	1,900.00	7,100.00

Change Reason: Comments:

Budget Lines Window Description

Table 22-3 *Budget Lines Window Description*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Version Number	display only		budget version number
Version Name	display only		budget version name
Task Number	display only	up and down arrows	unique identification number of task within project
Task Name	display only		descriptive name of task within project
View Lines For	read only		displays burdened cost
Period For Totals		list of values: pop-up calendar	beginning and ending dates for budget periods
Budget Periods Earliest	read only		earliest budget period date
Budget Periods First	required	list of values: pop-up calendar	first budget period
Budget Periods Latest	read only		latest budget period
Resource	required	list of values	allows users to select resource that users want to budget. Resources are user-defined categories of labor, services, materials, and equipment needed to track, complete, and account for project work.
Amount Type	required	list of values	allows user to select an amount type allowed by budget entry method. In Grants Accounting, amount type must be Burdened Cost.
[Month--Year]	required	left and right arrow buttons	Budget amount for resource, amount type, and budget period displayed. Use left and right arrow buttons to change budget periods displayed.
Period Totals	read only		total of all displayed budget periods for a resource and amount type
Change Reason	optional	list of values	enabled by pressing Tab key on keyboard; user-defined reasons for revising budget lines for resource and budget period
Comments	optional		descriptive comments for revising budget lines for the resource and budget period

Viewing Funds Check Results of Award Budget Procedure

Users can access funds check results to determine why a budget failed baselining. To view the funds check results of an award budget that failed the baselining process, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Find Funds Check Details (Budget) window as follows:

Budgets - Funds Check Results (Budget)

2. Enter data in each field of the Find Funds Check Details (Budget) window as described in [Table 22-4](#), page 22-25.
3. Click **Find** to open the Budget Funds Check Results window.
4. Review each field of the Budget Funds Check Results window as described in [Table 22-5](#), page 22-27.
5. Close the window.

Find Budget Funds Check Details Window

Figure 22–4 Find Budget Funds Check Details Window

Find Budget Funds Check Details

Project Number	KM-0272001	Project Name	NIH Research Project
Award Number	KM-0272001A	Award Name	Human Genome Study
Budget Version	2	Budget Status	Baselined

Clear Find

Find Budget Funds Check Details Window Description

Table 22–4 Find Budget Funds Check Details Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Project Number	required	list of values	project number
Project Name	default, display only		project name
Award Number	required	list of values	award number
Award Name	default, display only		award name
Budget Version	default, display only		budget version. Field populated after project number and award number entered.
Budget Status	default, display only		status of budget; Submitted or Baselined
Clear		button	erases data from fields
Find		button	opens Budget Funds Check Results window

Budget Funds Check Results Window, Award Tab

Figure 22-5 Budget Funds Check Results Window, Award Tab

Budget Funds Check Results

Project

NIH Research Project

Award

Human Genome Study

Budget Version

2

Status

Baselined

Award

Top Task

Task

Resource Group

Resource

Award	Budgetary Control Level	Start Date	End Date	Budget	Actuals	Encumbrances	Funds Available
Human Genome St	Absolut	01-JAN-2000	31-JAN-2000	90,000.00	.00	.00	90,000.00
Human Genome St	Absolut	01-DEC-2000	31-DEC-2000	.00	820.00	.00	-820.00
Human Genome St	Absolut	01-MAR-2001	31-MAR-2001	.00	756.90	1,625.00	-2,381.90
Human Genome St	Absolut	01-APR-2001	30-APR-2001	.00	.00	333.00	-333.00

Result

Budget Funds Check Results Window Description, Award Tab

Table 22–5 *Budget Funds Check Results Window Description, Award Tab*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Project	display only		project name
Award	display only		award name
Budget Version	display only		budget version
Status	display only		status of funds check; Pending, Approved, Rejected, or Fatal
Result	display only		result of funds check at task level; transaction passed or failed funds check at task level
Award Tab			
Award	display only		award name
Budgetary Control Setting	display only		budgetary control setting; Absolute, Advisory, or None
Start Date	display only		award budget start date
End Date	display only		award budget end date
Budget	display only		new budget amount
Actuals	display only		actuals amount
Encumbrance	display only		encumbrance amount
Funds Available	display only		amount of award budget funds available

Budget Funds Check Results Window, Top Task Tab

Figure 22–6 Budget Funds Check Results Window, Top Task Tab

Budget Funds Check Results

Project

NIH Research Project

Award

Human Genome Study

Budget Version

2

Status

Baselined

Award

Top Task

Task

Resource Group

Resource

Task	Budgetary Control Level	Start Date	End Date	Budget	Actuals	Encumbrances	Funds Available
Task 1	Advisor	01-JAN-2000	31-JAN-2000	90,000.00	.00	.00	90,000.00
Task 1	Advisor	01-DEC-2000	31-DEC-2000	.00	820.00	.00	-820.00
Task 1	Advisor	01-MAR-2001	31-MAR-2001	.00	.00	1,595.00	-1,595.00
Task 1	Advisor	01-APR-2001	30-APR-2001	.00	.00	320.00	-320.00
Task 2	Advisor	01-MAR-2001	31-MAR-2001	.00	.00	30.00	-30.00
Task 3	Advisor	01-APR-2001	30-APR-2001	.00	.00	13.00	-13.00
	Absolut	01-MAR-2001	31-MAR-2001	.00	756.90	.00	-756.90

Result

Budget Funds Check Results Window Description, Top Task Tab

Table 22–6 *Budget Funds Check Results Window Description, Top Task Tab*

Top Task Tab			
Task	display only		name of task that is budgeted
Budgetary Control Setting	display only		budgetary control setting; Absolute, Advisory, or None
Start Date	display only		task budget start date
End Date	display only		task budget end date
Budget	display only		new budget amount
Actuals	display only		actuals amount
Encumbrance	display only		encumbrance amount
Funds Available	display only		amount of task budget funds available

Budget Funds Check Results Window, Task Tab

Figure 22–7 Budget Funds Check Results Window, Task Tab

Budget Funds Check Results

ProjectNIH Research Project

AwardHuman Genome Study

Budget Version2

StatusBaselined

Award

Top Task

Task

Resource Group

Resource

Task	Budgetary Control Level	Start Date	End Date	Budget	Actuals	Encumbrances	Funds Available
Task 1	Advisor	01-JAN-2000	31-JAN-2000	90,000.00	.00	.00	90,000.00
Task 1	Advisor	01-DEC-2000	31-DEC-2000	.00	820.00	.00	-820.00
Task 1	Advisor	01-MAR-2001	31-MAR-2001	.00	756.90	1,595.00	-2,351.90
Task 1	Advisor	01-APR-2001	30-APR-2001	.00	.00	320.00	-320.00
Task 2	Advisor	01-MAR-2001	31-MAR-2001	.00	.00	30.00	-30.00
Task 3	Advisor	01-APR-2001	30-APR-2001	.00	.00	13.00	-13.00

Result

Budget Funds Check Results Window Description, Task Tab

Table 22–7 *Budget Funds Check Results Window Description, Task Tab*

Task Tab			
Task	display only		name of task that is budgeted
Budgetary Control Setting	display only		budgetary control setting; Absolute, Advisory, or None
Start Date	display only		task budget start date
End Date	display only		task budget end date
Budget	display only		new budget amount
Actuals	display only		actuals amount
Encumbrance	display only		encumbrance amount
Funds Available	display only		amount of task budget funds available

Budget Funds Check Results Window, Resource Group Tab

Figure 22–8 Budget Funds Check Results Window, Resource Group Tab

Budget Funds Check Results

ProjectNIH Research Project

AwardHuman Genome Study

Budget Version2

StatusBaselined

Award

Top Task

Task

Resource Group

Resource

Res. Group	Task	Budgetary Control Level	Start Date	End Date	Budget	Actuals	Encumbrances	Funds Available
Administratio	Task 1	Advisor	01-JAN-2000	31-JAN-2000	90,000.00	.00	.00	90,000.00
Administratio	Task 1	Advisor	01-DEC-2000	31-DEC-2000	.00	500.00	.00	-500.00
Public Safety	Task 1	Advisor	01-MAR-2001	31-MAR-2001	.00	.00	1,100.00	-1,100.00
Public Safety	Task 1	Advisor	01-APR-2001	30-APR-2001	.00	.00	190.00	-190.00
Indirect Cost	Task 1	Advisor	01-DEC-2000	31-DEC-2000	.00	320.00	.00	-320.00
Indirect Cost	Task 1	Advisor	01-MAR-2001	31-MAR-2001	.00	.00	495.00	-495.00
Indirect Cost	Task 1	Advisor	01-APR-2001	30-APR-2001	.00	.00	130.00	-130.00

Result

Budget Funds Check Results Window Description, Resource Group Tab

Table 22–8 *Budget Funds Check Results Window Description, Resource Group Tab*

Resource Group Tab			
Resource Group	display only		resource group name
Task	display only		task name
Budgetary Control Setting	display only		budgetary control setting; Absolute, Advisory, or None
Start Date	display only		resource group budget start date
End Date	display only		resource group budget end date
Budget	display only		new budget amount
Actuals	display only		actuals amount
Encumbrance	display only		encumbrance amount
Funds Available	display only		amount of resource group budget funds available

Budget Funds Check Results Window, Resource Tab

Figure 22–9 Budget Funds Check Results Window, Resource Tab

Budget Funds Check Results

Project

NIH Research Project

Award

Human Genome Study

Budget Version

2

Status

Baselined

Award

Top Task

Task

Resource Group

Resource

Resource		Task		Budgetary Control Level		Start Date	End Date	Budget	Actuals	Encumbrances	Funds Available
ADM Administ	Task 1	Advisor	01-JAN-2000	31-JAN-2000		90,000.00	.00	.00	90,000.00		
ADM Administ	Task 1	Advisor	01-DEC-2000	31-DEC-2000		.00	500.00	.00	-500.00		
PS Supplies	Task 1	Advisor	01-APR-2001	30-APR-2001		.00	.00	70.00	-70.00		
Fringe Benefit	Task 1	Advisor	01-DEC-2000	31-DEC-2000		.00	320.00	.00	-320.00		
Other Indirect	Task 1	Advisor	01-MAR-2001	31-MAR-2001		.00	.00	495.00	-495.00		
Other Indirect	Task 1	Advisor	01-APR-2001	30-APR-2001		.00	.00	130.00	-130.00		
Healthcare Se	Task 1	None	01-MAR-2001	31-MAR-2001		.00	.00	1,100.00	-1,100.00		

Result

Budget Funds Check Results Window Description, Resource Tab

Table 22–9 *Budget Funds Check Results Window Description, Resource Tab*

Resource Tab			
Resource	display only		resource name
Task	display only		task name
Budgetary Control Setting	display only		budgetary control setting; Absolute, Advisory, or None
Start Date	display only		resource budget start date Note: If General Ledger periods are used, start and end dates match General Ledger period dates Note: If there is no budget for the task, start date is date of transaction.
End Date	display only		resource budget end date Note: If General Ledger periods are used, start and end dates match General Ledger period dates. Note: If there is no budget for the task, end date is date of transaction.
Budget	display only		new budget amount
Actuals	display only		actuals amount
Encumbrance	display only		encumbrance amount
Funds Available	display only		amount of resource budget funds available

Viewing a Project Budget Procedure

The project budget is a consolidation or summary of all the award budgets funding a project. When an award budget is baselined, the project budget is automatically summarized.

In Grants Accounting, a project budget is available for viewing only. To view a project budget, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Project Budgets window as follows:

Budgets - Project Budgets

The Project Budgets window appears.

2. In the Project Number field, enter the project number and press the Tab key on the keyboard to populate the Project Name field.
3. In the Budget Type field, select Approved Cost Budget from the list of values.

Note: For sponsored projects only, the Project Budgets window can be used to enter other budget types, such as Forecast Cost Budgets.

4. Click **Find Draft** to view consolidated budget information.

For information on defining the budget entry method, see [Oracle Grants Accounting Setup Overview](#), page 2-1.

5. Close the window.

Project Budgets Window

Figure 22–10 Project Budgets Window

Budgets (Progress Public)

Find Budget

Project Number

Project Name

Budget Type

Draft Budget

Version Name Status

Change Reason

Description ☒ New Original

Entry Options

Entry Method Resource List

Totals

Labor

	UOM	Quantity	Raw Cost	Burdened Cost	Revised Date
Draft					03-JUL-2000 16:21:49
Current					

Project Budgets Window Description

Table 22–10 Project Budgets Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Find Budget Region			
Project Number	required		project number
Project Name	required		project name
Budget Type	required	list of values	users must choose Approved Cost Budget from the list of values to view a consolidation of award budgets
Find Draft		button	searches for data based on parameters entered
Draft Budget Region			
Version Name	display only	list of values	budget version Note: display only for Approved Cost Budget; optional for all other budget types
Status	display only		active or inactive
Change Reason	display only		reason for change Note: display only for Approved Cost Budget; optional for all other budget types
Description	display only		budget description Note: display only for Approved Cost Budget; optional for all other budget types
New Original	display only	check box	select to create a new original Note: display only for Approved Cost Budget; optional for all other budget types
Descriptive Flexfield	optional		field for user customization
Entry Options Region			
Entry Method	display only		summary information
Resource List	display only		summary information
Totals Region			
Draft Labor UOM	display only		summary information for current draft budget
Draft Labor Quantity	display only		summary information for current draft budget

Table 22–10 Project Budgets Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Find Budget Region			
Draft Raw Cost	display only		summary information for current draft budget
Draft Burdened Cost	display only		summary information for current draft budget
Draft Revised Date	display only		summary information for current draft budget
Current Labor UOM	display only		summary information for current baselined budget
Current Labor Quantity	display only		summary information for current baselined budget
Current Raw Cost	display only		summary information for current baselined budget
Current Burdened Cost	display only		summary information for current baselined budget
Current Revised Date	display only		summary information for current baselined budget
History		button	displays prior project budget
Copy Actual...		button	copies actual amounts to budget amounts
Rework		button	changes budget status from submitted to working
Submit		button	submits budget for approval
Details		button	displays project budget details

Non-Sponsored Project Budget Procedure

This chapter describes how to create a non-sponsored project budget. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Creating a Non-Sponsored Project Budget Procedure](#)

Definition

A non-sponsored project is a project that is not funded by an award.

Overview

Since non-sponsored projects are not funded by an award and do not have an award budget, there is no automatic summary or baselining of the project budget. Users must enter an Approved Cost Budget for the non-sponsored project.

Functionality Differences Between Sponsored and Non-Sponsored Projects

Table 23–1 *Functionality Differences Between Sponsored and Non-Sponsored Projects*

Functionality	Sponsored Project	Non-Sponsored Project
Login Responsibility	users log in as Grants SuperUser GUI	users log in as Grants SuperUser GUI
Creating Project Types	to create a sponsored project type, see Creating Sponsored Project Types Procedure , page 4-6	no action required
Burdening	Grants Accounting uses award indirect cost rate schedule specified in Compliances tab of Award Management window	because an award does not fund a non-sponsored project, Grants Accounting uses the burden schedule for project type specified in Costing Information tab of Project Types window
Accruing Revenue	yes; accruing revenue occurs at award level, not project level	no; revenue is not accrued for non-sponsored projects
Invoicing	yes; invoicing occurs at award level, not project level	no; invoicing is not available for non-sponsored projects
Budgeting	yes; award budgets are created and then summarized to create project budget	yes; users create a budget type for non-sponsored projects and a user-defined budget using budget type

Table 23-1 *Functionality Differences Between Sponsored and Non-Sponsored Projects*

Functionality	Sponsored Project	Non-Sponsored Project
Viewing Project Status	yes; users review summary amounts, by project, in the Project Status window. Budget, actual amounts, and commitments can be viewed.	yes; users review summary amounts, by project, in the Project Status window. Budget amounts can be viewed after an adjustment is made.
Using Budgetary Control	yes; Grants Accounting funds checking available	no; Grants Accounting funds checking not available

References

For information on setting up project types, see [Project Types Setup](#), page 4-1.

For information on the indirect cost rate schedule specified in the Compliances region of the Award Management window, see [Award Template Entry Procedures](#), page 18-1.

For information on accruing revenue and invoicing, see [Revenue and Invoice Procedures](#), page 28-1.

For information on budgeting, see [Budget Entry Procedures](#), page 22-1.

For information on Project Status Inquiry, PSI, see [Project Status Inquiry Overview](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

For information on budgetary control settings, see [Budget Entry Method, Budgetary Control, and Funds Check](#), page 21-1

Prerequisites

- ❑ Set up Oracle Projects.
To set up Oracle Projects, see [Oracle Grants Accounting Setup Overview](#), page 2-1.
- ❑ Set up Grants Accounting.
To set up Grants Accounting, see [Oracle Grants Accounting Setup Overview](#), page 2-1.
- ❑ Apply appropriate patches.
To apply patches, see *Installing Oracle Applications, Upgrading Oracle Applications, and Oracle Applications Release Notes*.
- ❑ A project must be entered.
To enter projects, see [Project Entry](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Creating a Non-Sponsored Project Budget Procedure

To create a non-sponsored project budget, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Project Budgets window as follows:

Budgets - Project Budgets

2. In the Project Number field, select a project number from the list of values to enter or revise budget amounts for.

The Project Name field automatically populates.

3. In the Budget Type field, select the appropriate budget type name from the list of values.

4. Click **Find Draft**.

5. Optionally, enter a version name, change reason, and description.

For information on entering a project budget, see [Entering a Budget Draft](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

6. Click **Details**.

The Task Budgets window appears.

7. In the Task Budgets window, click **Budget Lines**.

The Budget Lines window appears.

8. In the Budget Lines window, enter budget applicable budget lines and save.

To enter budget lines, see [Entering Budget Lines](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

9. Submit and Baseline the project budget.

To submit a draft award budget, see [Submitting a Draft](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

To baseline a draft award budget, see [Baselining a Draft](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

To view project budgets window and table, see [Project Budgets Window Description](#), page 22-38.

Changing Budgetary Control Settings Procedures

This chapter describes how to change budgetary control settings. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Changing Budgetary Control Settings at the Award or Task Levels Procedure](#)
- [Budgetary Control Window](#)
- [Budgetary Control Window Description](#)
- [Changing Budgetary Control Settings at the Resource Groups or Resource Levels Procedure](#)
- [Budgetary Control - Resources Window](#)
- [Budgetary Control - Resources Window Description](#)
- [Updating Budgetary Control Default Settings](#)
- [Adding or Deleting Resources or Resource Groups Procedure](#)

Definition

Budgetary control settings determine spending limits at the award, task, resource groups, and resource levels in a project.

Overview

This section explains the following:

- [Changing Budgetary Control Settings](#)
- [Changing Budgetary Control Settings and Funds Check](#)

Changing Budgetary Control Settings

Grants Accounting default budgetary control settings are automatically created the first time a budget is baselined. When users define budgetary control settings in the Award Template Management or Award Management windows, they are defined as default settings only and are set when the budget is baselined.

Budgetary control settings are defaulted in only the first time a budget is baselined. If a budget is re-baselined, Grants Accounting operates on the users' existing settings.

Default budgetary control settings can be changed by the following means:

- Changing Budgetary Control Settings at the Award or Task Levels Procedure
- Changing Budgetary Control Settings at the Resource Groups or Resource Levels Procedure
- Updating Budgetary Control Default Settings Procedure

For information on budgetary control settings, see Budget Entry Method, Budgetary Control, and Funds Check, page 23-1.

Changing Budgetary Control Settings and Funds Check

When switching from a budgetary control setting of Advisory or None to a budgetary control setting of Absolute, if expenditures are greater than the budget, award budget re-baselining will fail. Users must adjust either the expenditures or the budget amount to avoid this failure. At budgetary control settings of Advisory or None, transactions will pass funds check even if the expenditure amounts exceed the budget limit.

Table 25-1 shows an example of funds check results when changing a budgetary control setting from Advisory or None to Absolute. For both the Advisory and None settings, if an expenditure of \$150 exceeds a budget limit of \$100, the transaction will still pass funds check.

But when the budgetary control setting is changed from Advisory or None to Absolute, and the expenditure of \$150 exceeds the budget limit of \$100, the transaction will fail funds check.

For more information on budgetary control and funds check, see [Viewing Funds Check Results of Award Budget](#), page 22-4.

Table 24–1 *Changing Budgetary Control Settings from Advisory or None to Absolute*

Budgetary Control Setting	Budget Limit	Expenditure Amount	Funds Check Result
None	\$100	\$150	Pass
Advisory	\$100	\$150	Pass
Absolute	\$100	\$150	Fail

Reference

For information on budgetary control settings, see [Budget Entry Method, Budgetary Control, and Funds Check](#), page 21-1.

Prerequisites

- ❑ A project must be entered.
To enter a project, see [Project Entry](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.
- ❑ An award that funds this project must be entered.
To enter an award, see [Award Entry Procedures](#), page 17-1.
- ❑ Award funding must be allocated to the project.
To allocate award funding to projects, see [Project Funding Procedures](#), page 20-1.
- ❑ An award budget must be entered, submitted, and baselined.
To enter, submit, and baseline an award budget, see [Budget Entry Procedures](#), page 22-1.

Changing Budgetary Control Settings at the Award or Task Levels Procedure

To change budgetary control settings for a project at the Award or Task levels, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Budgetary Control window as follows:

Budgets - Budgetary Control

2. In the Project Number field, select a project number from the list of values or in the Project Name field, select a project name from the list of values.

The Award Number, Award Name, and Budgetary Control Settings fields are defaulted in.

Note: Users must have baselined an award budget for the selected project. If the award budget is not baselined, the project does not appear in the list of values.

3. To change budgetary control settings, in the Award or Task region select Absolute, Advisory, or None from the Budgetary Control Settings field drop-down list.

The budgetary control settings selected by users affect funds check.

To verify the compatibility of budget entry method variables with budgetary control settings and the compatibility of budget entry method time phase with budgetary control time intervals, see [Budget Entry Method, Budgetary Control, and Funds Check](#), page 21-1.

4. Save changes to budgetary control settings as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

5. Close the window.

Budgetary Control Window

Figure 24–1 Budgetary Control Window

Budgetary Control

Project Number

KM-0272001

Project Name

NIH Research Project

Award

Number	Name	Budgetary Control Settings
☒ KM-0272001A	Human Genome Study	Absolute
☐ Aw3-5	award test 3-5	Absolute
☐ AP_Burden	Test AP Burdening	Absolute

Clear All Data

Task

Number	Name	Budgetary Control Settings
☒ 1	Task 1	Advisory
☐ 2	Task 2	Advisory
☐ 3	Task 3	Advisory
☐		

Resources

Budgetary Control Window Description

Table 24–2 *Budgetary Control Window Description*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Project Number	required	list of values	project number
Project Name	required	list of values	project name
Award Region			
Number	required	list of values	award number
Name	required	list of values	award name
Budgetary Control Setting	required	drop-down list	budgetary control setting for award; Absolute, Advisory, None
Clear All Data		button	erases data from fields
Task Region			
Number	optional	list of values	task number
Name	optional	list of values	task name
Budgetary Control Settings	optional	drop-down list	budgetary control setting for task; Absolute, Advisory, None
Resources		button	opens Budgetary Control - Resources window

Changing Budgetary Control Settings at the Resource Groups or Resource Levels Procedure

To change budgetary control settings for a project at the Resource Groups or Resource levels, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Budgetary Control window as follows:

Budgets - Budgetary Control

2. In the Project Number field, select a project number from the list of values or in the Project Name field, select a project name from the list of values.

The Award Number, Award Name, and Budgetary Control Settings fields are defaulted in.

Note: Users must have baselined an award budget for the selected project. If the award budget is not baselined, the project does not appear in the list of values.

3. Click **Resources**.

The Budgetary Control - Resources window appears.

4. In the Resource Groups or Resources region, change budgetary control settings as needed by selecting Absolute, Advisory, or None from the Budgetary Control Settings field drop-down list.

The budgetary control settings selected by users affect funds check.

To verify the compatibility of budget entry method variables with budgetary control settings and the compatibility of budget entry method time phase with budgetary control time intervals, see [Budget Entry Method, Budgetary Control, and Funds Check](#), page 21-1.

5. Save changes to budgetary control settings as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

6. Close the window.

Budgetary Control - Resources Window

Figure 24-2 Budgetary Control - Resources Window

Budgetary Control - Resources

Project Number

KM-0272001

Award Number

KM-0272001A

Task Number

1

Resource List

General

Project Name

NIH Research Project

Award Name

Human Genome Study

Task Name

Task 1

Resource Groups

Group	Alias	Budgetary Control Settings
Administration	Administration	Advisory
Improvement	Improvement	Advisory
Operations	Operations	Advisory

Resources

Name	Alias	Budgetary Control Settings
ADM Supplies	ADM Supplies	Advisory
ADM Services	ADM Services	Advisory
ADM Interorg Dollars	ADM Interorg Dollars	Advisory
ADM Interorg Charges Hou	ADM Interorg Charges Hourly	Advisory

Budgetary Control - Resources Window Description

Table 24-3 *Budgetary Control - Resources Window Description*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Project Number	display only		project number
Project Name	display only		project name
Award Number	display only		award number
Award Name	display only		award name
Task Number	display only		task number
Task Name	display only		task name
Resource List	display only		resource list used by this project and award
[Data Coordination Check Box]	optional	check box	If selected, data in the Budgetary Control - Resources window is automatically updated and coordinated with data from the Budgetary Control window. If deselected, data in window is updated only when users click in the window. Note: Leave deselected to enhance performance when querying records in the Budgetary Control - Resources window.
Resource Groups Region			
Group	optional	list of values	resource group name
Alias	optional	list of values	resource group alias
Budgetary Control Settings	optional	drop-down list	budgetary control setting for resource group; Absolute, Advisory, None
Resources Region			
Name	optional	list of values	resource name
Alias	optional	list of values	resource alias
Budgetary Control Settings	optional	drop-down list	budgetary control setting for resource; Absolute, Advisory, None

Updating Budgetary Control Default Settings

To update budgetary control default settings due to a resource list change or a change of the budgetary control settings in the Award Management window, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Budgetary Control window as follows:

Budgets - Budgetary Control

2. In the Project Number field, select a project number from the list of values or in the Project Name field, select a project name from the list of values.

The Award Number, Award Name, and Budgetary Control Settings fields are defaulted in.

Note: Users must have baselined an award budget for the selected project. If the award budget is not baselined, the project does not appear in the list of values.

3. Click **Find**.
4. Click **Clear All Data**.

The Decision pop-up window will appear asking: Do you want to perform the default button action?

5. Click **Yes**.

A Note pop-up window will appear stating: Default or current budgetary controls setup has been deleted from the database.

6. Click **OK**.
7. In the Number field of the Award region of the Budgetary Control window, enter the award number.
8. Press the Tab key.
9. Click **Default Setup**.

The Decision pop-up window appears asking: Do you want to perform the default button action?

10. Click **Yes**.

The Note pop-up window appears stating: Default budgetary control setup for the current award has been created in the database.

11. Click **OK**.
12. Save changes to budgetary control settings as follows:

File - Save or **Save and Proceed**

13. Close the window.

Adding or Deleting Resources or Resource Groups Procedure

To add or delete resources or resource groups after making changes to a resource list and rebaselining an award budget, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Budgetary Control window as follows:

Budgets - Budgetary Control

2. In the Project Number field, select a project number from the list of values or in the Project Name field, select a project name from the list of values.

The Award Number, Award Name, and Budgetary Control Settings fields are defaulted in.

Note: Users must have baselined an award budget for the selected project. If the award budget is not baselined, the project does not appear in the list of values.

3. Click **Find**.
4. Click **Resources**.

The Budgetary Control - Resources window appears.

5. Optionally, to add a resource or resource group, enter the resource in the Name field of the Resources region, or enter the resource group in the Group field of the Resource Group region.
6. Optionally, to delete a resource or resource group, delete the unwanted resource in the Name field of the Resources region, or delete the unwanted resource group in the Group field of the Resource Group region.
7. Save changes to budgetary control settings as follows:

File - Save or **Save and Proceed**

8. Close the window.

Transaction Entry Procedures

This chapter describes how to enter transactions. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Entering Requisitions Procedure](#)
- [Entering Purchase Orders Procedure](#)
- [Entering Supplier Invoices Procedure](#)
- [Entering Expenditures Procedure](#)
- [Entering Encumbrances Procedure](#)
- [Expenditure Batches Window](#)
- [Expenditure Batches Window Description](#)
- [Expenditures Window](#)
- [Expenditures Window Description](#)
- [Encumbrance Batches Window](#)
- [Encumbrance Batches Window Description](#)
- [Encumbrances Window](#)
- [Encumbrances Window Description](#)

Definition

Transactions are actual or encumbrance expenditure items for a particular project charged against an award.

Overview

Transaction types include requisitions, purchase orders, supplier invoices, timecards or labor transactions, usages, miscellaneous transactions, and expense reports. Budgetary control is used by encumbrances, requisitions, purchase orders, supplier invoices, and actuals to determine available funds.

Transactions are entered in Oracle Grants Accounting from the following areas:

- Requisitions are entered in Oracle Purchasing.
- Purchase orders are entered or automatically created in Purchasing.
- Supplier invoices are entered in Oracle Payables and can be matched to purchase orders.
- Expenditures are entered, costed, and funds checked in Grants Accounting.
- Encumbrances are entered and funds checked in Grants Accounting to cover anticipated expenditures.

References

For information on Grants Accounting integration with Purchasing and Payables, see [Oracle Grants Accounting Integration with Other Oracle Applications](#), page B-1.

For information on entering requisitions and purchase orders, see [Entering Requisition Headers](#) and [Entering Purchase Order Headers](#), *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

For information on entering supplier invoices, see [Entering Invoices](#), *Oracle Payables User's Guide*.

For information on entering expenditures, see [Creating a Pre-Approved Expenditure Batch](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

For information on costing and funds check expenditures, see [Transaction Processing and Funds Check Activation Procedures](#), page 26-1.

For information on funds check, see [Budget Entry Method, Budgetary Control, and Funds Check](#), page 21-1.

Prerequisites

- ❑ Budgets must be entered and baselined and budgetary control options must be set for awards.

To enter budgets and define budgetary control settings in Grants Accounting, see [Budget Entry Procedures](#), page 22-1, and [Changing Budgetary Control Settings Procedures](#), page 24-1.

- ❑ Budgetary control must be set up in Oracle General Ledger, Purchasing, and Payables.

For information on setting up budgetary control in General Ledger, Purchasing, and Payables, see [Oracle Grants Accounting Setup Overview](#), page 2-1.

- ❑ By default, after installation the award number field is not displayed in the Payables Invoices and Distributions windows. Users must add the award number field, to both the Invoices and Distributions windows, after the Task field and before the Expenditure Type field.

Note: When the award number field is added, users must select the Open as Default Folder radio button in the Create New Folder window and save the new folder.

To add fields that are currently not displayed, see [Customizing the Presentation of Data in a Folder](#), *Oracle Applications User's Guide*.

Award Distributions Prerequisites

- ❑ The GMS: Default Distribution Award in Transaction Entry profile option can be selected to initiate the award distributions feature.

To set profile options, see [Oracle Grants Accounting Setup Overview](#), page 2-9, and [Setting User Profile Options](#) and [System Profile Values Window](#), *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*.

- ❑ The GMS: Check Funds for Award Distribution profile option must be selected to activate funds checking for award distributions.

To set profile options, see [Oracle Grants Accounting Setup Overview](#), page 2-9, and [Setting User Profile Options](#) and [System Profile Values Window](#), *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*.

Entering Requisitions Procedure

To enter requisitions, perform the following steps.

1. In Purchasing, navigate to the Requisitions window as follows:

Requisitions - Requisitions

The Requisitions window appears with the Items tab as the default.

2. In the Requisitions window, enter requisitions data.
3. Click **Distributions**.
The Distributions window appears.
4. Select the Project tab.
5. In the Project field, enter or select a project from the list of values to charge the expense to, and in the Task field, enter or select a task from the list of values to charge the expense to.
6. If the GMS: Default Distribution Award in Transaction Entry profile option is enabled, the value in the award field defaults in. Users have the option of initiating the award distributions feature with the default value or overriding the default value from the list of values.

Note: For information on the GMS: Default Distribution Award in Transaction Entry profile option, see [Activating Award Distribution Option Procedure](#), page 25-2.

7. If the GMS: Default Distribution Award in Transaction Entry profile option is not enabled, in the Award field, select an award from the list of values to charge the expense to.
8. Enter data in the remaining required fields.
9. Optionally, if the default value is used to initiate the award distributions feature, select **Tools - Award Distribution** from the menu to distribute the transactions.

Note: This step is required only once after all distribution lines have been entered.

10. Save or save and continue as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

The requisition is ready for reserving, approving and funds check.

Note: Grants Accounting only supports the use of purchase requisitions. Internal requisitions are not supported for funds checking.

To enter requisitions, see [Entering Requisition Lines](#), *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

To cost and funds check expenditures, see [Transaction Processing and Funds Check Activation Procedures](#), page 26-1.

Entering Purchase Orders Procedure

To enter purchase orders, perform the following steps.

1. In Purchasing, navigate to the Purchase Orders window as follows:

Purchase Orders - Purchase Orders

The Purchase Orders window appears with the Items tab as the default.

2. Enter data in the Purchase Orders window.
3. Save or save and continue as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

4. Click **Shipments**.

The Shipments window appears.

5. Select the Shipments tab and enter data.
6. Select the More tab and enter data.
7. Deselect the Accrue on Receipt check box.

WARNING: If users enable the accrue on receipt feature at the system level in the Purchasing Options window by selecting On Receipt from the drop-down box for Accrue Expense Items, the Accrue on Receipt check box in the Shipments window is selected by default. Deselect the Accrue on Receipt check box in the Shipments window to ensure that burdening and funds check are performed on the matching invoice. If the Accrue on Receipt check box is selected in the Shipments window, the system cannot perform burdening and funds check on the matching invoice.

8. Save or save and continue as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

9. To display status information, select the Status tab.
10. Click **Distributions**.

The Distributions window appears.

11. Select the Project tab.
12. In the Project field, enter or select a project from the list of values, and in the Task field, select a task from the list of values.

13. If the **GMS: Default Distribution Award in Transaction Entry** profile option is enabled, the value in the award field defaults in. Users have the option of initiating the award distributions feature with the default value or overriding the default value from the list of values.

Note: For information on the **GMS: Default Distribution Award in Transaction Entry** profile option, see [Activating Award Distribution Option Procedure](#), page 25-2.

14. If the **GMS: Default Distribution Award in Transaction Entry** profile option is not enabled, in the Award field, select an award from the list of values to charge the expense to.

15. Enter data in the remaining required fields.

16. Optionally, if the default value is used to initiate the award distributions feature, select **Tools - Award Distribution** from the menu to distribute the transactions.

Note: This step is required only once after all distribution lines have been entered.

17. Save or save and continue as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

The purchase order is ready for reserving, approving and funds check.

To enter purchase order lines, see [Entering Purchase Order Lines](#), *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

To enter purchase order price reference information, see [Entering Purchase Order Price Reference Information](#), *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

To enter purchase order reference document information, see [Entering Purchase Order Reference Document Information](#), *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

To enter purchase order miscellaneous information, see, [Entering Purchase Order Miscellaneous Information](#), *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

To enter purchase order shipment information, see [Entering Purchase Order Shipments](#), *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

To enable the accrue on receipt feature at the system level, see [Defining Accrual Options](#), *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

To cost and funds check expenditures, see [Transaction Processing and Funds Check Activation Procedures](#), page 26-1.

Entering Supplier Invoices Procedure

To enter supplier invoices, perform the following steps.

1. In Payables, navigate to the Invoices window as follows:

Invoices - Entry - Invoices

2. Enter data in the Invoices window.

Note: To add the award number field, users must select the Open as Default Folder radio button in the Create New Folder window and save the new folder.

To add the award number field, see [Customizing the Presentation of Data in a Folder](#), *Oracle Applications User's Guide*.

3. In the Project field, enter or select a project from the list of values.

Note: This step can be performed at the Header or Distribution levels.

4. In the Task field, enter or select a task from the list of values.

5. If the GMS: Default Distribution Award in Transaction Entry profile option is enabled, the value in the award field defaults in. Users have the option of initiating the award distributions feature with the default value or overriding the default value from the list of values.

Note: For information on the GMS: Default Distribution Award in Transaction Entry profile option, see [Activating Award Distribution Option Procedure](#), page 25-2.

6. If the GMS: Default Distribution Award in Transaction Entry profile option is not enabled, in the Award field, select an award from the list of values to charge the expense to.

7. Click **Distributions**.

The Distributions window appears.

8. Enter data in the remaining required fields.

9. Optionally, if the default value is used to initiate the award distributions feature, select **Tools - Award Distribution** from the menu.

Note: This step is required only once after all distribution lines have been entered.

10. Save or save and continue as follows:

File - Save or **Save and Proceed**

The invoice is ready for approving and funds check.

To enter invoices, see [Entering Invoices](#), *Oracle Payables User's Guide*.

To cost and funds check expenditures, see [Transaction Processing and Funds Check Activation Procedures](#), page 26-1.

Entering Expenditures Procedure

To enter expenditures, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Expenditure Batches window as follows:

Expenditures - Pre-Approved Batches - Enter Actuals

2. Enter data in the Expenditure Batches window as described in [Table 25–1](#).

Note: Create a separate batch for each class.

Note: Optionally, for timecard batches only, users can click **Copy From** to copy from an existing batch.

3. After entering data in the Expenditure Batches window, click **Expenditures**.

The Expenditures window appears.

Note: To add the award number field, users must select the Open as Default Folder radio button in the Create New Folder window and save the new folder.

To add the award number field, see [Customizing the Presentation of Data in a Folder](#), *Oracle Applications User's Guide*.

4. If the GMS: Default Distribution Award in Transaction Entry profile option is enabled, the value in the award field of the Expenditure Items region defaults in. Users have the option of initiating the award distributions feature with the default value or overriding the default value from the list of values.

Note: For information on the GMS: Default Distribution Award in Transaction Entry profile option, see [Activating Award Distribution Option Procedure](#), page 25-2.

5. If the GMS: Default Distribution Award in Transaction Entry profile option is not enabled, in the Award field, select an award from the list of values to charge the expense to.
6. Enter data in each field of the Expenditures window as described in [Table 25–2](#).
7. Optionally, if the default value is used to initiate the award distributions feature, select **Tools - Award Distribution** from the menu.

Note: This step is required only once after all expenditure item lines have been entered.

Note: The Expenditures window is a folder form that can be customized as needed. Use scroll bars to view all fields.

8. Save as follows:

File - Save

9. Close the Expenditures window.
10. To submit and release the batches, click **Submit** and **Release** in the Expenditure Batches window.

The expenditures are now ready for costing and funds check

11. Close the Expenditure Batches window.

To enter expenditures, see [Expenditure Entry Methods](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

To cost and funds check expenditures, see [Transaction Processing and Funds Check Activation Procedures](#), page 26-1.

Entering Encumbrances Procedure

To enter encumbrances, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Encumbrance Batches window as follows:

Expenditures - Pre-Approved Batches - Enter Encumbrances

2. Enter data in the Encumbrance Batches window as described in [Table 25-1](#), page 25-15.

Note: Create a separate batch for each class.

Note: Optionally, for timecard batches only, users can click **Copy From** to copy from an existing batch.

3. After entering data in the Encumbrance Batches window, click **Encumbrances**.
The Encumbrances window appears.

4. If the GMS: Default Distribution Award in Transaction Entry profile option is enabled, the value in the award field of the Expenditure Items region defaults in. Users have the option of initiating the award distributions feature with the default value or overriding the default value from the list of values.

Note: For information on the GMS: Default Distribution Award in Transaction Entry profile option, see [Activating Award Distribution Option Procedure](#), page 25-2.

5. If the GMS: Default Distribution Award in Transaction Entry profile option is not enabled, in the Award field, select an award from the list of values to charge the expense to.
6. Enter data in the remaining required fields as described in [Table 25-2](#), page 25-18.
7. Optionally, if the default value is used to initiate the award distributions feature, select **Tools - Award Distribution** from the menu.

Note: This step is required only once after all expenditure item lines have been entered.

8. Save as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

9. Close the Encumbrances window.

10. To submit and release the batches, click **Submit** and **Release** in the Encumbrance Batches window.

The encumbrances are now ready for reserving and funds check.

11. Close the Encumbrance Batches window.

To cost and funds check expenditures, see [Transaction Processing and Funds Check Activation Procedures](#), page 26-1.

Expenditure Batches Window

Figure 25–1 Expenditure Batches Window

Expenditure Batches (PRG Progress Public: USD)

Batch

A271-02

Status

Working

Ending Date

30-SEP-2001

Class

Timecards

Description

Timecards

Transaction Source

Created

By

Allison, Mrs. Mary Anne

Date

14-SEP-2001

☐ All Negative Transactions Entered As Unmatched

Amounts

	Control		Running		Difference
Totals	270	-		=	270
Count	24	-		=	

Rework

Submit

Reverse...

Copy From...

Expenditures

Expenditure Batches Window Description

Table 25–1 Expenditure Batches Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Batch	required	list of values	batch number
Status	display only		Working, Submitted, or Released
Ending Date	required	list of values	expenditure batch ending date
Class	required	drop-down list	expenditure batch class type; select Timecards, Usages, Expense Reports, or Miscellaneous Transactions when entering actuals
Description	optional		expenditure batch description
Transaction Source	display only		source of transaction
All Negative Transactions Entered As Unmatched	optional	check box	If selected, users can enter transactions with negative amounts and Projects does not search for corresponding existing transactions.
Created Region			
By	display only		individual who created expenditure batches
Date	display only		date expenditure batches created
Amounts Region			
Control Totals	optional		users specify total amount of expenditures within a batch. If users do not enter control totals, Grants Accounting does not verify control totals.
Control Count	optional		users specify total number of expenditures within a batch. If users do not enter a control count, Grants Accounting does not verify control count.
Running Totals	display only		running total amount of expenditures within a batch
Running Count	display only		running count of expenditures within a batch
Difference Totals	display only		difference between control totals and running totals
Difference Count	display only		difference between control count and running count
Rework		button	allows users to make corrections to any expenditure or expenditure items in the batch; reworks a submitted or returned expenditure batch
Submit		button	submits expenditure batch for review

Table 25–1 Expenditure Batches Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Release		button	After clicking Submit , the button changes to Release ; releases all the expenditures and expenditure items in the batch for cost distribution.
Reverse		button	reverses the expenditure batch; enabled only if the current batch is released. An expenditure batch can be reversed only if the transaction source of the batch allows adjustments.
Copy From...		button	copies an existing timecard expenditure batch
Expenditures		button	opens expenditures window

Expenditures Window

Figure 25–2 Expenditures Window

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Expenditures - u". It contains a table with employee expenditure data and a section for "Expenditure Items".

Employee Name	Employee Number	Organization	Expnd Ending Date	Control Total	Running Total
Adams, Mr. Brian	43	Boston Manufacturing	23-SEP-2001	67	
Younger, Doctor A	221	Car Fleet	23-SEP-2001	8	

Batch Control Total Batch Running Total

—Expenditure Items

Grants folder

Expnd Item Date	Project Number	Task Number	Award Number	Expnd Type	UOM	Quantity	Com
23-SEP-2001	KM-0272001	1	KM-0272001A	ADM Craft Lat	Hours	43	

Reverse Original...

Expenditures Window Description

Table 25–2 Expenditures Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
[Data Coordination Check Box]	optional	check box	If selected, data in the Expenditures window is automatically refreshed and coordinated with data from the Expenditure Batches window; if not selected, data in window is refreshed only if users click in the window. Note: Leave unchecked to enhance performance when querying records in the Expenditures window.
Employee Name	required	list of values	employee name for expenditure; number field automatically populates
Employee Number	required	list of values	employee number for expenditure; name field automatically populates
Organization	display only		organization name for expenditure
Expnd End Date	required	list of values	expenditure ending date
Control Total	display only		control total
Running Total	display only		rolls over from quantity in Expenditure Items Region
Descriptive Flexfield	optional		field for user customization
Batch Control Total	display only		batch control total
Batch Running Total	display only		batch running total
Expenditure Items Region			
Expnd Item Date	required	list of values	expenditure date
Project Number	required	list of values	project number expenditure is charged to
Task Number	required	list of values	task number expenditure is charged to
Award Number	required	list of values	award number expenditure is charged to
Expnd Type	required	list of values	expenditure type
Non-Labor Resource	required	list of values	specifies a user-defined asset or pool of assets. This field appears for a class of usages only. It does not appear for classes of timecards, expense reports, or miscellaneous transactions.

Table 25–2 Expenditures Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Non-Labor Org	required	list of values	specifies organization that owns non-labor resource. This field appears for a class of usages only. It does not appear for classes of timecards, expense reports, or miscellaneous transactions.
UOM	display only		unit of measure
Quantity	required		expenditure amount
Comment	optional		comments
Descriptive Flexfield	optional		field for user customization
Reverse Original		button	reverses original expenditures and activates funds check

Encumbrance Batches Window

Figure 25–3 Encumbrance Batches Window

Encumbrance Batches (PRG Progress Public: USD)

Batch

A27-01

Status

Working

Ending Date

30-SEP-2001

Class

Timecards

Description

Timecards

Transaction Source

Created

By

Allison, Mrs. Mary Anne

Date

14-SEP-2001

☒ All Negative Transactions Entered As Unmatched

Amounts

	Control		Running		Difference
Totals	650	-		=	650
Count	45	-	1	=	44

Rework

Submit

Reverse...

Copy From...

Encumbrances

Encumbrance Batches Window Description

Table 25–3 Encumbrance Batches Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Batch	required	list of values	batch number
Status	display only		Working, Submitted, or Released
Ending Date	required	list of values	encumbrance batch ending date
Class	required	drop-down list	encumbrance batch class type; select Timecards, Usages, Expense Reports, or Miscellaneous Transactions when entering actuals
Description	optional		encumbrance batch description
Transaction Source	display only		displays source of transaction
All Negative Transactions Entered As Unmatched	optional	check box	If selected, users can enter transactions with negative amounts, and Projects does not search for corresponding existing transactions.
Created Region			
By	display only		individual who created encumbrance batches
Date	display only		date encumbrance batches were created
Amounts Region			
Control Totals	optional		Users specify total amount of encumbrances within a batch. If users do not enter control totals, Grants Accounting does not verify control totals.
Control Count	optional		Users specify total number of encumbrances within a batch. If users do not enter a control count, Grants Accounting does not verify control count.
Running Totals	display only		running total amount of encumbrances within a batch
Running Count	display only		running count of encumbrances within a batch
Difference Totals	display only		difference between control totals and running totals
Difference Count	display only		difference between control count and running count
Rework		button	allows users to make corrections to an encumbrance in the batch; reworks a submitted or returned encumbrance batch
Submit		button	submits an encumbrance batch for review

Table 25–3 Encumbrance Batches Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Release		button	releases all the encumbrances in the batch for cost distribution; after clicking Submit , the button changes to Release
Reverse		button	reverses the encumbrance batch; enabled only if the current batch is released. An encumbrance batch can be reversed only if the transaction source of the batch allows adjustments.
Copy From...		button	copies an existing timecard encumbrance batch
Encumbrances		button	opens encumbrances window

Encumbrances Window

Figure 25–4 Encumbrances Window

Encumbrances - enc1-26

Employee Name	Employee Number	Organization	Encumbrance End Date	Control Total
Allison, Mrs. Mary Ar	B22	PRG Special	03-DEC-2000	

Batch Control TotalBatch Running Total 1500

Expenditure Items

Expenditure Item Date	Project Number	Task Number	Award Number	Expenditure Type
03-DEC-2000	P-1154	2	A-1154	Administrative

Reverse Original...

Encumbrances Window Description

Table 25–4 *Encumbrances Window Description*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
[Data Coordination Check Box]	optional	check box	If selected, data in the Encumbrances window is automatically refreshed and coordinated with data from the Encumbrance Batches window; if not selected, data in window is refreshed only when users click in the window. Note: Leave unchecked to enhance performance when querying records in the Encumbrances window.
Employee Name	required	list of values	employee name for encumbrance; number field automatically populates
Employee Number	required	list of values	employee number for encumbrance; name field automatically populates
Organization	display only		organization name for encumbrance
Encumbrance End Date	required	list of values	encumbrance ending date
Control Total	display only		control total
Running Total	display only		rolls over from quantity in Expenditure Item region
Descriptive Flexfield	optional		field for user customization
Batch Control Total	display only		batch control total
Batch Running Total	display only		batch running total
Expenditure Items Region			
Encumbrance Item Date	required	list of values	encumbrance date
Project Number	required	list of values	project number encumbrance is charged to
Task Number	required	list of values	task number encumbrance is charged to
Award Number	required	list of values	award number encumbrance is charged to
Expnd Type	required	list of values	encumbrance type
Amount	required		encumbrance amount

Table 25-4 *Encumbrances Window Description*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Comment	optional		comments
Descriptive Flexfield	optional		field for user customization
Reverse Original		button	reverses original encumbrance items

Transaction Processing and Funds Check Activation Procedures

This chapter describes transaction processing, activating funds check, and accessing funds check results. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Activating Funds Check Procedure](#)
- [Viewing Funds Check Results Procedure](#)
- [Find Funds Check Details Window](#)
- [Find Funds Check Details Window Description](#)
- [Funds Check Results Window, Award Tab](#)
- [Funds Check Results Window, Top Task Tab](#)
- [Funds Check Results Window, Task Tab](#)
- [Funds Check Results Window, Resource Group Tab](#)
- [Funds Check Results Window, Resource Tab](#)
- [Funds Check Results Window Description](#)
- [Viewing Funds Check Results Report Procedure](#)
- [Funds Check Results Failure Report](#)
- [Funds Check Results Failure Report Description](#)
- [Funds Check Results Success Report](#)

-
- Funds Check Results Success Report Description

Definition

Funds checking is the process of verifying that the award budget to which a transaction is being charged has sufficient funds available to cover both the raw and burden costs of that transaction amount.

Overview

Funds checking is initiated in Grants Accounting, Purchasing, and Payables from several different activation points.

When a transaction is charged to an award, both General Ledger and Grants Accounting funds check processes are activated. If a transaction is not charged to an award, then only General Ledger funds check is activated.

Except as indicated in this overview, the activation of funds check commits the transaction, reserves funds, and updates the balance of the award budget. A transaction that fails funds check is not committed and the budget is not updated. Budgetary control settings determine whether a transaction passes or fails funds check.

For information on budgetary control settings, see [Budget Entry Method, Budgetary Control, and Funds Check](#), page 21-1.

In Purchasing and Payables, users have the additional funds check option of verifying that there are sufficient funds available in the award budget without committing the transaction, reserving funds, and updating the budget.

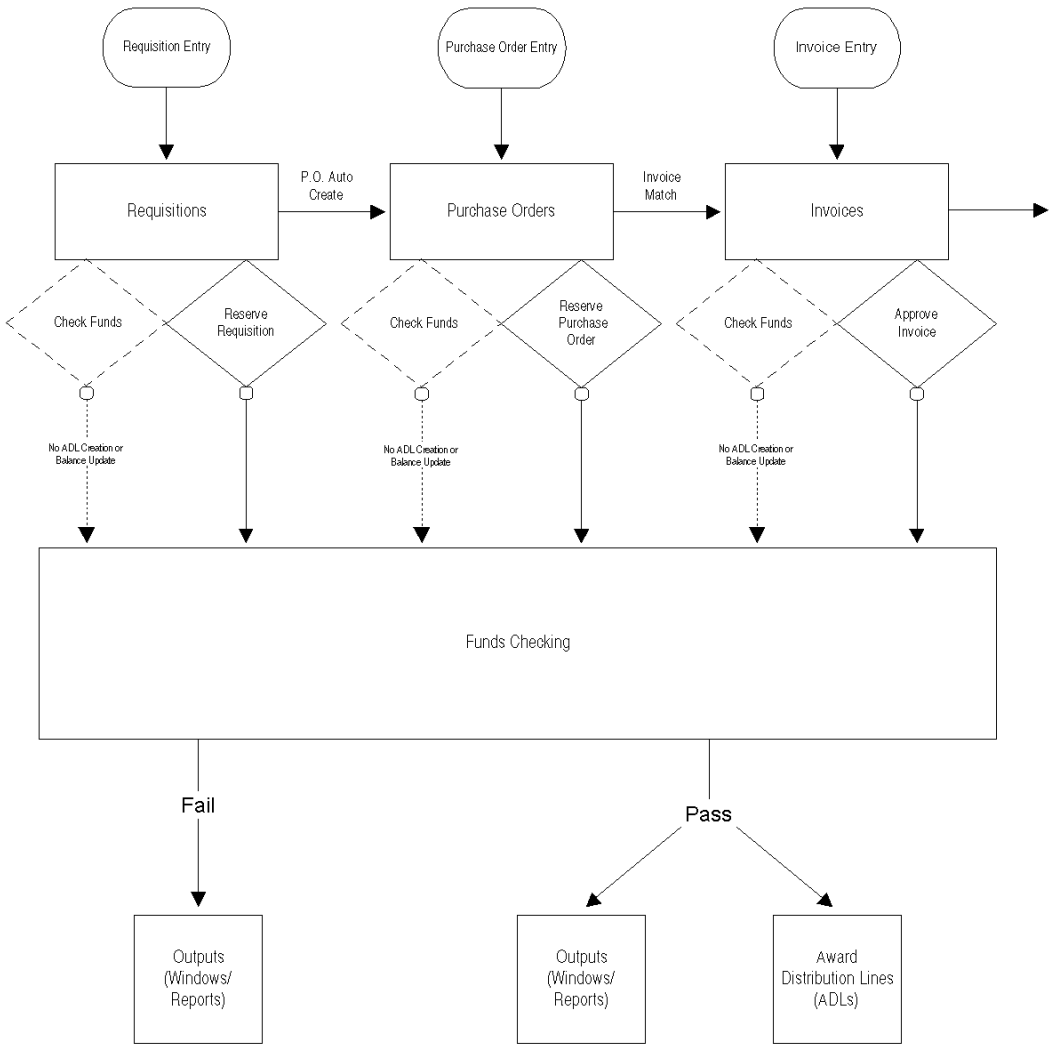
The initiation of funds check from the various activation points also creates funds check results that can be viewed from windows and generates reports that can be accessed for information on the transaction's status. The funds check results windows and the reports explain why a transaction passes, passes at an advisory level, or fails funds check.

This section explains the following funds check processes:

- [Funds Check Activation in Purchasing](#)
- [Funds Check Activation in Payables](#)
- [Funds Check Activation in Grants Accounting](#)
- [Funds Check Results](#)

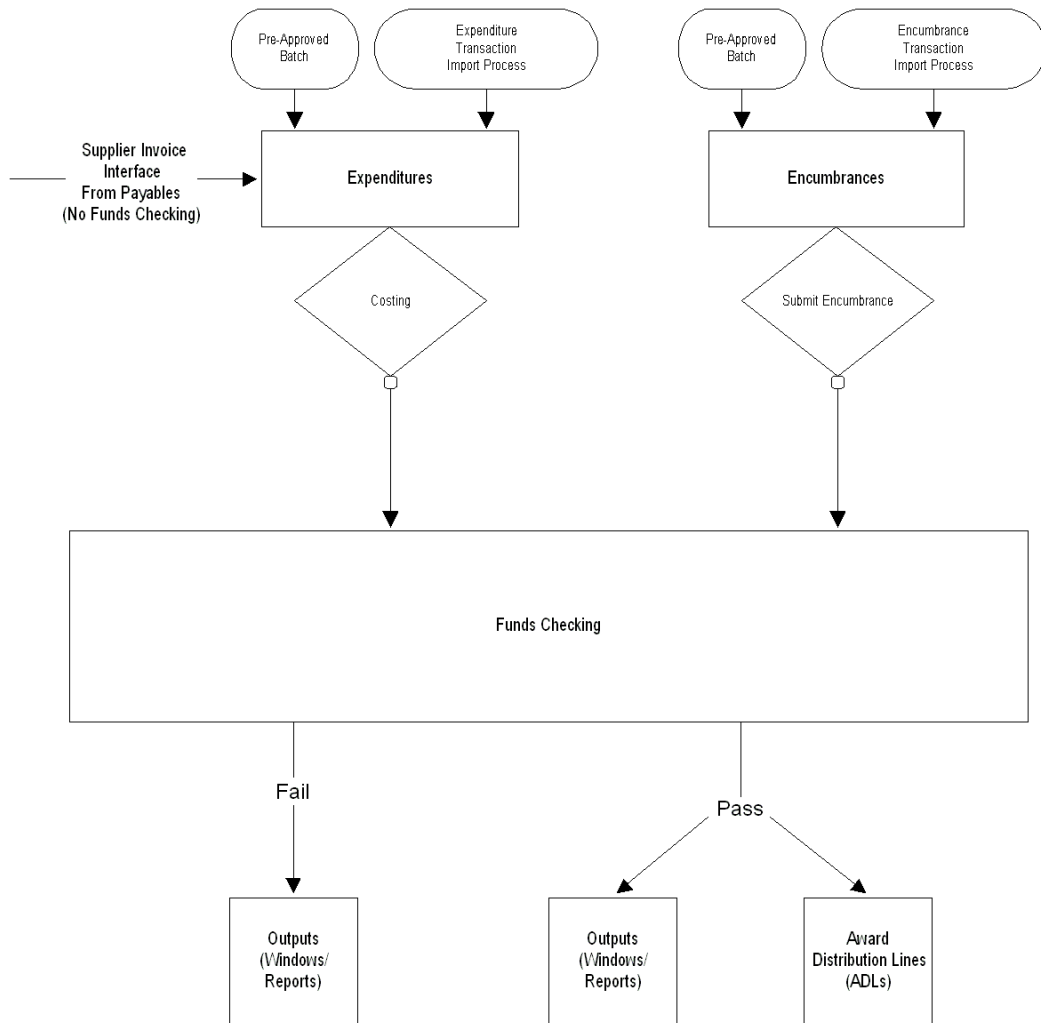
[Figure 26–1](#) and [Figure 26–2](#) show the funds check activation points in Purchasing, Payables, and Grants Accounting. The funds check flow shown in the diagram is described in the accompanying text.

Figure 26–1 Funds Check Activation in Purchasing and Payables



○ = Funds Checking Activation Points

Figure 26–2 Funds Check Activation in Grants Accounting



○ = Funds Checking Activation Points

Funds Check Activation in Purchasing

In Purchasing, after entering Requisitions or Purchase Orders, users have the option of checking the availability of funds before reserving a transaction. Checking the availability of funds before reserving a transaction results in funds checking that does not commit the transaction or update the balance of the award budget. Checking the availability of funds can be at the detail or summary level.

If users elect not to check the availability of funds at this point, funds check is still automatically activated by the reserve action in Purchasing. Reserving a requisition or purchase order transaction results in funds checking that both commits the transaction and updates the balance of the award budget. Reserving a transaction is successful only if the transaction passes funds check.

Note: In Purchasing, if one distribution line fails funds check, then all distribution lines fail funds check. This applies to both General Ledger and Grants Accounting-related distributions.

In Grants Accounting, check the available budget in the Funds Check Results window for the project/award distributions that have failed funds check in Purchasing.

Transactions are funds checked from the following activation points in Purchasing:

- [Requisition Entry](#)
- [Purchase Order Entry](#)

Requisition Entry

After entering a requisition in Purchasing, users have the option of checking the availability of funds immediately or reserving the requisition which automatically activates the funds check process. Checking the availability of funds before reserving the requisition is possible at any level of a requisition.

Purchase Order Entry

After entering a purchase order in Purchasing, users have the option of checking the availability of funds immediately or reserving the purchase order which automatically activates the funds check process. Checking the availability of funds before reserving the purchase order is possible at the purchase order header, lines, shipments, distributions, and release levels.

Funds Check Activation in Payables

In Payables, after entering supplier invoices, users have the option of checking the availability of funds before approving a transaction. As in Purchasing, checking funds before approving a transaction results in funds checking that does not commit the transaction or update the balance of the award budget.

If users elect not to check the availability of funds at this point, funds check is still automatically activated by the approval action. Approving the transaction in Payables results in funds checking that both commits the transaction and updates the balance of the award. Approving a transaction is successful only if the transaction passes funds check.

Transactions are funds checked from the Invoice Entry activation point in Payables.

Invoice Entry

After entering a supplier invoice in Payables, users have the option of checking funds immediately or approving the invoice which automatically activates the funds check process.

Funds Check Activation in Grants Accounting

In Grants Accounting, funds check is initiated from the following activation points:

- [Expenditure Costing and Recosting](#)
- [Encumbrance Funds Check](#)

Expenditure Costing and Recosting

Expenditure costing in Grants Accounting occurs when preapproved batches of expenditures are costed by submitting one of the following concurrent requests:

- GMS: Costing and Funds Checking on Expense Reports
- GMS: Costing and Funds Checking on Straight Time Labor
- GMS: Costing and Funds Checking on Usages

The costing process automatically activates funds check.

For information on expenditure adjustments, see [Expenditure Adjustments](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Note: After adjusting an invoice from Payables the following concurrent request must be submitted:

- **GMS: Distribute Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs and Funds Checking**

For more information on adjusting supplier invoices, see [Adjustments to Supplier Invoices](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Recosting is the redistribution of expenditures or adjusted expenditure amounts. Resubmitting the costing process automatically activates funds check.

For more information on recosting, see [Transaction Adjustment Procedures](#), page 27-1.

Encumbrance Funds Check

After entering a pre-approved encumbrance batch, the encumbrance batch is reserved and funds checked by submitting the following concurrent process:

- **GMS: Encumbrance Funds Check**

Funds Check Results

After funds check is initiated from any of the activation points, the funds check results are accessed from the Funds Check Results window and from Funds Check Results Success and Failure reports.

The Funds Check Results window details funds check results by the budgetary control levels of Award, Top Task, Task, Resource Group, and Resource.

The Funds Check Results Reports determine if a transaction passed or failed funds check and explain the reason for a funds check failure.

The following reports are available:

- **Funds Check Results Failure Report**
- **Funds Check Results Success Report**

References

For information on calculating costs in Oracle Projects, see [Calculating Costs](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

For information on setting budgetary control options in Grants Accounting, see [Changing Budgetary Control Settings Procedures](#), page 24-1.

For information on establishing a funding budget in Grants Accounting, see [Budget Entry Procedures](#), page 22-1.

For information on reviewing the results of funds check requests in General Ledger, see [Reviewing Budgetary Control Transactions](#), *Oracle Public Sector General Ledger User's Guide*.

Prerequisites

- ❑ Expenditures must be entered in an expenditure batch.
To enter expenditures in Grants Accounting, see [Transaction Entry Procedures](#), page 25-1.
- ❑ Expenditures must be ready for costing.
To ready expenditures for costing, see [Reviewing and Releasing Expenditure Batches](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.
- ❑ Transactions from Purchasing and Payables must be entered.
To enter transactions in Purchasing, see [Entering Requisition Lines](#), Oracle Purchasing User's Guide and [Entering Purchase Order Lines](#), Oracle Purchasing User's Guide.
To enter transactions in Payables, see [Entering Invoices Overview](#), *Oracle Payables User's Guide*.

Activating Funds Check Procedure

The following procedures are used to activate funds check in Purchasing, Payables, and Grants Accounting.

- [Activating Funds Check for Requisitions in Purchasing Procedure](#)
- [Activating Funds Check for Purchase Orders in Purchasing Procedure](#)
- [Activating Funds Check for Invoices in Payables Procedure](#)
- [Activating Funds Check for Expenditures in Grants Accounting Procedure](#)
- [Activating Funds Check for Encumbrances in Grants Accounting Procedure](#)

Note: All transaction entry procedures must be completed before funds check can be activated.

For information on transaction entry procedures, see [Transaction Entry Procedures](#), page 25-1.

Activating Funds Check for Requisitions in Purchasing Procedure

To activate funds check for Requisitions, perform the following steps.

1. After entering and saving a requisition in Purchasing, check the availability of funds as follows:

Tools - Check Funds

A funds check status message appears stating whether the transaction passed, passed at an advisory level, or failed.

To view the funds check results, see [Viewing Funds Check Results Procedure](#), page 26-16.

To view the funds check results reports, see [Viewing Funds Check Results Report Procedure](#), page 26-27.

Note: At this point funds check does not update the balance.

2. The requisition is now ready to reserve. Reserving the requisition automatically activates funds check and updates the budget balance.

To view the funds check results after a requisition is reserved, see [Viewing Funds Check Results Procedure](#), page 26-16.

To view the funds check results reports, see [Viewing Funds Check Results Report Procedure](#), page 26-27.

For information on reserving requisitions, see [Reserving Funds for Requisitions](#), *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

Activating Funds Check for Purchase Orders in Purchasing Procedure

To activate funds check for Purchase Orders, perform the following steps.

1. After entering and saving a purchase order in Purchasing, check the availability of funds as follows:

Tools - Check Funds

A funds check status message appears stating whether the transaction passed, passed at an advisory level, or failed.

To view the funds check results, see [Viewing Funds Check Results Procedure](#), page 26-16.

To view the funds check results reports, see [Viewing Funds Check Results Report Procedure](#), page 26-27.

Note: At this point funds check does not update the balance.

2. The purchase order is now ready to reserve and approve. Reserving the purchase order automatically activates funds check and updates the award balance. After the purchase order is reserved, funds check results are generated.

To view the funds check results, see [Viewing Funds Check Results Procedure](#), page 26-16.

To view the funds check results reports, see [Viewing Funds Check Results Report Procedure](#), page 26-27.

For information on reserving and approving purchase orders, see [Approving Purchase Orders](#), *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

Activating Funds Check for Invoices in Payables Procedure

To activate funds check for invoices, perform the following steps.

1. After entering and saving a supplier invoice in Payables, check the availability of funds as follows:

Tools - Check Funds

A funds check status message appears stating whether the transaction passed, passed at an advisory level, or failed.

To view the funds check results, see [Viewing Funds Check Results Procedure](#), page 26-16.

To view the funds check results reports, see [Viewing Funds Check Results Report Procedure](#), page 26-27.

Note: At this point funds check does not update the balance.

2. The supplier invoice is now ready for approval. Approving the invoice automatically activates funds check and updates the award balance. After the invoice is approved, funds check results are generated.

To view the funds check results, see [Viewing Funds Check Results Procedure](#), page 26-16.

To view the funds check results reports, see [Viewing Funds Check Results Report Procedure](#), page 26-27.

For information on approving invoices, see [Approval](#), *Oracle Payables User's Guide*.

Activating Funds Check for Expenditures in Grants Accounting Procedure

Funds check for expenditures in Grants Accounting is activated by the following process:

- [Costing](#)

Costing

Costing is the process of calculating costs and distributing them to the appropriate accounts. Costing expenditures and funds check in Grants Accounting is the same procedure as costing expenditures in Oracle Projects. Grants Accounting uses the following costing and funds check processes:

- **GMS: Costing and Funds Checking on Expense Reports replaces PRC: Distribute Expense Report Costs.**
- **GMS: Costing and Funds Checking on Straight Time Labor replaces PRC: Distribute Labor Costs.**
- **GMS: Costing and Funds Checking on Usages replaces PRC: Distribute Usage Costs.**
- **GMS: Distribute Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs and Funds Check replaces PRC: Distribute Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs**

For information on how to submit the GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Expense Reports process, see [GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Expense Reports Procedure](#), page 32-19.

For information on how to submit the GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Straight Time Labor process, see [GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Expense Reports Procedure](#), page 32-19.

For information on how to submit the GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Usages process, see [GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Expense Reports Procedure](#), page 32-19.

For information on how to submit the GMS: Distribute Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs and Funds Check process, see [GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Expense Reports Procedure](#), page 32-19.

No additional information or parameters are required to submit these processes in Grants Accounting. The Grants Accounting processes differ from their Projects' counterparts only by the addition of funds check functionality.

Activating Funds Check for Encumbrances in Grants Accounting Procedure

Funds check for encumbrances in Grants Accounting is activated by the following process:

- [Reserving](#)

Reserving

Reserving encumbrances sets aside a portion of the applicable award budget for actual expenditures to be accrued and subtracts the same amount from the available award budget.

To reserve and funds check an encumbrance after it has been entered, run the following concurrent process.

- GMS: Encumbrance Funds Check

Viewing Funds Check Results Procedure

To view funds check results in Grants Accounting, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Find Funds Check Details window as follows:

Expenditures - Funds Check Results

The Find Funds Check Details window appears.

2. Enter data in each field of the Find Funds Check Details window as described in [Table 26-1](#).
3. Click **Find**.

The Funds Check Results window appears as described in [Table 26-2](#).

4. Close the window.

Note: After the GMS: Update Actual and Encumbrance Balance process is run, transactions that previously had an Approved GMS Status in the Funds Check Results window will have an "X" GMS Status. This signifies that the transactions have been updated to the balances table.

Find Funds Check Details Window

Figure 26–3 Find Funds Check Details Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Find Funds Check Details". It contains several input fields for project and task information, a status section, and an expenditure type field. At the bottom right, there are "Clear" and "Find" buttons.

Project Number	KM-0272001	Project Name	NIH Research Project
Task Number	1	Task Name	Task 1
Award Number	KM-0272001A	Award Name	Human Genome Study
JE Source	2	JE Category	112
Budget Version	2	Budget Status	Baselined
Status		Expenditure Type	
GL Status	Passed	ADM Administrative L	
GMS Status	Passed		

Clear Find

Find Funds Check Details Window Description

Table 26–1 Find Funds Check Details Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Project Number	optional	list of values	project number
Project Name	display only		project name
Task Number	optional	list of values	task number
Task Name	display only		task name
Award Number	optional	list of values	award number
Award Name	display only		award name
JE Source	display only		journal entry source
JE Category	optional	list of values	journal entry category
Budget Version	display only		budget version
Budget Status	display only		budget source
Expenditure Type	optional	list of values	expenditure type
Clear		button	erases data from fields
Find		button	searches for data based on parameters entered
Status Region			
GL Status	optional	drop-down list	status of funds check request in General Ledger; Passed or Failed
GMS Status	optional	drop-down list	status of funds check request in Grants Accounting; Passed or Failed

Funds Check Results Window, Award Tab

Figure 26–4 Funds Check Results Window, Award Tab

Funds Check Results

Project	Task	Award	Category	Raw Expenditure Type	Expenditure Date	Packet
Project	1	Award	Expenditures	ADM Administrative Labor	06-AUG-00	5986
Project	1	Award	Expenditures	Fringe Benefit Alloc.	06-AUG-00	5986

AWARD

TOP TASK

TASK

RESOURCE GRP

RESOURCE

Expenditure Type	Budget	Encumbrance	Actual	Available Balance	Transaction Amount	New Available Balance
ADM Administrative Labo	7100	0	0	7100	500	6600

Funds Check Results

Transaction passed funds check at Award level

GL Details

Funds Check Results Window, Top Task Tab

Figure 26–5 Funds Check Results Window, Top Task Tab

Funds Check Results

Project	Task	Award	Category	Raw Expenditure Type	Expenditure Date	Packet
fc_po_p	1	fc_po_a	Purchases	ADM Supplies	01-JAN-00	5088
fc_po_p	1	fc_po_a	Purchases	Other Indirect Alloc.	01-JAN-00	5088
42_ksb_p	1	42_ksb_a	Expenditures	ADM Administrative Labor	02-JUL-00	5086
42_ksb_p	1	42_ksb_a	Expenditures	Fringe Benefit Alloc.	02-JUL-00	5086
42_ksb_p	1	42_ksb_a	Expenditures	Other Indirect Alloc.	02-JUL-00	5086
fc_po_p	1	fc_po_a	Purchases	ADM Supplies	01-JAN-00	5085

AWARD

TOP TASK

TASK

RESOURCE GRP

RESOURCE

Expenditure Type	Budget	Encumbrance	Actual	Available Balance	Transaction Amount	New Available Balance
ADM Supplies	1500	47.25	0	1452.75	2.1	1450.65

Funds Check ResultsTransaction passed funds check at Award levelQL Details

Funds Check Results Window, Task Tab

Figure 26–6 Funds Check Results Window, Task Tab

Funds Check Results

Project	Task	Award	Category	Raw Expenditure Type	Expenditure Date	Packet
Project	1	Award	Expenditures	ADM Administrative Labor	06-AUG-00	5986
Project	1	Award	Expenditures	Fringe Benefit Alloc.	06-AUG-00	5986

AWARD

TOP TASK

TASK

RESOURCE GRP

RESOURCE

Expenditure Type	Budget	Encumbrance	Actual	Available Balance	Transaction Amount	New Available Balance
ADM Administrative Labor	0	0	0	0	500	-500

Funds Check Results

Transaction passed funds check at Award level

GL Details

Funds Check Results Window, Resource Group Tab

Figure 26–7 Funds Check Results Window, Resource Group Tab

Funds Check Results

Project	Task	Award	Category	Raw Expenditure Type	Expenditure Date	Packet
Project	1	Award	Expenditures	ADM Administrative Labor	06-AUG-00	5986
Project	1	Award	Expenditures	Fringe Benefit Alloc.	06-AUG-00	5986

AWARD

TOP TASK

TASK

RESOURCE GRP

RESOURCE

Resource Group	Expenditure Type	Encumbrance	Budget	Actual	Available Balance	Transaction Amount	New Available Balance
	ADM Administrati	0	4000	0	4000	500	-500

Funds Check Results

Transaction passed funds check at Award level

QL Details

Funds Check Results Window, Resource Tab

Figure 26–8 Funds Check Results Window, Resource Tab

Funds Check Results

Project	Task	Award	Category	Raw Expenditure Type	Expenditure Date	Packet
Project	1	Award	Expenditures	ADM Administrative Labor	06-AUG-00	5986
Project	1	Award	Expenditures	Fringe Benefit Alloc.	06-AUG-00	5986

AWARD TOP TASK TASK RESOURCE GRP **RESOURCE**

Resource	Expenditure Type	Budget	Encumbrance	Actual	Available Balance	Transaction Amount	New Available Balance
ADM Administrative	ADM Administrativ	0	0	0	0	500	-500

Funds Check Results **Transaction passed funds check at Award level** [GL Details](#)

Funds Check Results Window Description

Table 26–2 Funds Check Results Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Project	display only		project number
Task	display only		task number
Award	display only		award number
Category	display only		journal entry category
Raw Expenditure Type	display only		expenditure type of raw cost
Expenditure Date	display only		expenditure date
Packet Number	display only		identifier assigned to the budgetary control packet
GMS Status	display only		status of funds check request in Grants Accounting; Approved, Rejected, or "X"
GL Status	display only		status of funds check request in General Ledger; Approved or Rejected
Source	display only		expenditure item source
Document Type	display only		document type
Amount	display only		expenditure amount
Budget Version	display only		budget funds checked against
Budget Status	display only		budget source
Source Document	display only		source document
Fund Check Results	display only		report on whether transaction passed or failed funds check
GL Details		button	searches for General Ledger funds check details
Award Tab			
Expenditure Type	display only		expenditure type
Budget	display only		budget funds checked against
Encumbrance	display only		encumbrance balance
Actual	display only		actual balance
Available Balance	display only		funds available balance
Transaction Amount	display only		transaction amount

Table 26–2 Funds Check Results Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
New Available Balance	display only		new available balance
Top Task Tab			
Expenditure Type	display only		expenditure type
Budget	display only		budget funds checked against
Encumbrance	display only		encumbrance balance
Actual	display only		actual balance
Available Balance	display only		funds available balance
Transaction Amount	display only		transaction amount
New Available Balance	display only		new available balance
Task Tab			
Expenditure Type	display only		expenditure type
Budget	display only		budget funds checked against
Encumbrance	display only		encumbrance balance
Actual	display only		actual balance
Available Balance	display only		funds available balance
Transaction Amount	display only		transaction amount
New Available Balance	display only		new available balance
Resource Group Tab			
Resource Group	display only		resource group
Expenditure Type	display only		expenditure type
Budget	display only		budget funds checked against
Encumbrance	display only		encumbrance balance
Actual	display only		actual balance
Available Balance	display only		funds available balance
Transaction Amount	display only		transaction amount

Table 26–2 Funds Check Results Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
New Available Balance	display only		new available balance
Resource Tab			
Resource	display only		resource type
Expenditure Type	display only		expenditure type
Budget	display only		budget funds checked against
Encumbrance	display only		encumbrance balance
Actual	display only		actual balance
Available Balance	display only		funds available balance
Transaction Amount	display only		transaction amount
New Available Balance	display only		new available balance

Viewing Funds Check Results Report Procedure

To view funds check results reports after running the costing and funds check process in Grants Accounting, perform the following steps.

1. From any window in Grants Accounting, navigate to the Funds Check Results Report window as follows:

View - Requests

The Find Requests window appears.

2. In the Find Requests window, enter parameters.
3. Click **Find**.

The Requests window appears.

4. In the Requests window select item to be viewed and click **View Output**.

The Funds Check Results report appears either as a Funds Check Failure Report, for a failed funds check, or a Funds Check Success Report for a passed funds check.

5. Close the window.

Funds Check Results Failure Report

Figure 26–9 Funds Check Results Failure Report

Report: request ID - 19411

Page 1

Font Size 10

Run Date: 05 JUL 2000
Page: 1 / 1

Project : Project

Funds Check Failure Report

Award Number	Task	Exp. Type	Exp. Item Date	Amount	Reason Rejected
Award	1	ADM Administrative Labor	03 SEP 2000	10,000.00	Txns of raw and burden cost failed be of burden txn

Go To... First Previous Next Last

Funds Check Results Failure Report Description

Table 26–3 Funds Check Results Failure Report Description

Column	Description
Award Number	award number
Task	task number
Expenditure Type	expenditure type
Expenditure Item Date	expenditure item date
Amount	transaction amount
Reason Rejected	reasons for funds check failure

Funds Check Results Success Report

Figure 26–10 Funds Check Results Success Report

Report: request ID - 19405

Page 1

Font Size 10

Run Date: 05 JUL 2000
Page: 1 / 1

Funds Check Success Report

Project : Project

Award Number	Task	Exp. Type	Exp. Item Date	Amount
Award 1		ADM Administrative Labor	06 AUG 2000	500.00

Go To... First Previous Next Last

Funds Check Results Success Report Description

Table 26–4 Funds Check Results Success Report Description

Column	Description
Award Number	award number
Task	task number
Expenditure Type	expenditure type
Expenditure Item Date	expenditure item date
Amount	transaction amount

Transaction Adjustment Procedures

This chapter describes how to make transaction adjustments for both expenditures and encumbrances. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Transferring All Expenditures Procedure](#)
- [Transferring Selected Expenditures Procedure](#)
- [Reversing Expenditure Batches Procedure](#)
- [Reversing Expenditure Items Procedure](#)
- [Reverse Expenditure Items Window](#)
- [Reverse Expenditure Items Window Description](#)
- [Reversing Encumbrance Batches Procedure](#)
- [Reversing Encumbrance Items Procedure](#)
- [Reverse Encumbrance Items Window](#)
- [Reverse Encumbrance Items Window Description](#)

Definition

Adjustments are changes to expenditures or encumbrances.

Overview

Oracle Grants Accounting allows users to adjust expenditure and encumbrance items on projects, automatically process the adjustments to other Oracle applications, and report the audit trail of these adjustments.

This chapter explains the following:

- [Expenditure Adjustments](#)
- [Encumbrance Adjustments](#)

Expenditure Adjustments

The following adjustments can be made to expenditures in Grants Accounting:

- [Recosting](#)
- [Splitting and Transferring](#)
- [Reversing](#)
 - Reversing Expenditure Batches
 - Reversing Expenditure Items
- [Other Adjustments](#)

Recosting

Recosting is the redistribution of expenditures or adjusted expenditure amounts. Recosting involves adjusting expenditures using one of the following methods:

- Recalculating Raw Cost
- Recalculating Burden Cost
- Recompiling A Burden Schedule

Expenditure items are marked for recosting in the Find Expenditure Items window by clicking the Mass Adjust button or by selecting Recalculate Raw Cost or Recalculate Burden Cost from the Tools menu in the Expenditure Items window.

For information on adjusting expenditures, see [Expenditure Adjustments](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Recalculating raw and burden costs deselects the Cost Distributed check box and allows users to resubmit the transaction for costing using one of the concurrent requests, which activates funds checking. This is necessary, for example, if a labor cost rate has changed and users want to recalculate the labor cost or usage cost for that award based on the new rate.

Recompiling a burden schedule automatically deselects the Cost Distributed check box so that the expenditure can be resubmitted for costing and funds checking.

For information on compiling burden schedules, see [Using Burden Schedules for Cost Plus](#) and [Changing Burden Schedules](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

If an expenditure fails funds checking, it is not cost distributed, the check box remains deselected, and the expenditure's status is the same as if it had never been costed.

If there is no change in either a raw or burden expenditure amount after a previously successful funds check, then funds checking is bypassed, though the expenditure is still cost distributed. If a raw or burden cost expenditure amount does change, then it is funds checked again.

Splitting and Transferring

When expenditures are adjusted by splitting or transferring, the Cost Distributed check box is deselected and the expenditure must be resubmitted for costing using one of the concurrent requests which activates funds checking.

For information on splitting expenditure items, see [Splitting Expenditure Items](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

For information on transferring expenditure items see, [Transferring Expenditure Items](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

For information on splitting and transferring expenditure items, see [New Expenditure Items Resulting from Transfer and Split](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Reversing

Reversing is the negation of existing expenditure batches or the negation of individual expenditure items. A reversed expenditure item is preceded by a negative sign.

When an expenditure batch is reversed, all expenditure items within the batch are negated except the following:

- related items

- expenditures that have already been reversed
- reversing items, or net zero adjusted items
- expenditure items that were created as a result of a transfer adjustment

Other Adjustments

The following other types of adjustments can be made to expenditures in Grants Accounting:

- mark a billable expenditure as nonbillable, or a nonbillable item as billable
- place an expenditure on billing hold
- place an expenditure on one-time billing hold
- release a hold on an expenditure so the item can be billed
- recalculate revenue
- recalculate cost and revenue

Note: The cost and revenue of a supplier invoice line cannot be recalculated.

Encumbrance Adjustments

The following adjustments can be made to encumbrances in Grants Accounting:

- Reversing Encumbrance Batches
- Reversing Encumbrance Items

The Reverse Encumbrance Items window is identical to the Reverse Expenditure Items window. For information on Reversing, see Expenditure Adjustments above.

References

For information on making adjustments, see [Expenditure Adjustments](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

For information on transferring expenditures, see [Transferring Expenditure Items](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Prerequisites

- ❑ Expenditures and encumbrances must be entered before they can be adjusted.

To enter encumbrances and expenditures in Grants Accounting, see [Transaction Entry Procedures](#), page 25-1.

Transferring All Expenditures Procedure

To transfer all expenditures charged to one award to another award, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Find Project Expenditure Items window as follows:

Expenditures - Expenditure Inquiry - Actuals

2. In the Find Project Expenditure Items window, enter or select a project number from the list of values.

The project name appears automatically in the associated Name field.

3. Enter a task number.

4. Click **Mass Adjust**.

The Mass Adjust pop-up window appears.

5. Select Transfer and click **OK**.

The Transfer Items to Project / Task window appears.

6. In the Project Number field, select the project number from the list of values.

The project name appears automatically in the associated Name field.

7. In the Task Number field, select the task number from the list of values.

The task name appears automatically in the associated Name field.

8. In the Award Number field, select the award number from the list of values to transfer the expenditure items to.

The award name appears automatically in the associated Name field.

9. Click **OK**.

Note: This procedure transfers raw costs only. Users must run the costing and funds check process to check funds available for the adjusted expenditure items. The costing and funds check processes include the following:

- GMS: Costing and Funds Checking on Expense Reports
- GMS: Costing and Funds Checking on Straight Time Labor
- GMS: Costing and Funds Checking on Usages
- GMS: Distribute Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs and Funds Check

To run the costing and funds check process, see [GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Expense Reports Procedure](#), page 32-19.

Note: After running the costing and funds check process, users must run the PRC: Create Summarized Burden Expenditure Items process to adjust the burden expenditure items.

To run the PRC: Create Summarized Burden Expenditure Items process, see [Create and Distribute Burden Transactions](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Transferring Selected Expenditures Procedure

To transfer selected expenditures charged to one award to another award, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Find Project Expenditure Items window as follows:

Expenditures - Expenditure Inquiry - Actuals

2. In the Find Project Expenditure Items window, enter a project number and a task number.
3. Click **Find**.

The Project Expenditure Items window appears.

4. Select one or more raw cost transactions by placing the cursor in the Project field, pressing the Control key on the keyboard, and clicking the mouse.

The selected transaction is highlighted.

5. Navigate to the Transfer Items to Project/Task window as follows:

Tools - Transfer

6. In the Project Number field, select the project number from the list of values.
The project name appears automatically in the associated Name field.
7. In the Task Number field, select the task number from the list of values.
The task name appears automatically in the associated Name field.
8. In the Award Number field, select the award number from the list of values to transfer the selected expenditure items to.
The award name appears automatically in the associated Name field.
9. Click **OK**.

Note: This procedure transfers raw costs only. Users must run the costing and funds check process to check funds available for the adjusted expenditure items. The costing and funds check processes include the following:

- GMS: Costing and Funds Checking on Expense Reports
- GMS: Costing and Funds Checking on Straight Time Labor
- GMS: Costing and Funds Checking on Usages
- GMS: Distribute Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs and Funds Check

To run the costing and funds check process, see [GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Expense Reports Procedure](#), page 32-19.

Note: After running the costing and funds check process, users must run the PRC: Create Summarized Burden Expenditure Items process to adjust the burden expenditure items.

To run the PRC: Create Summarized Burden Expenditure Items process, see [Create and Distribute Burden Transactions](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Reversing Expenditure Batches Procedure

To reverse an expenditure batch, perform the following steps:

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Expenditure Batches window as follows:

Expenditures - Pre-Approved Batches - Enter Actuals

2. Enter data in the Expenditure Batches window as described in [Transaction Entry Procedures](#), page 25-1.

Note: Create a separate batch for each expenditure class.

Note: Optionally, users can click **Copy From** to copy from an existing timecard batch.

3. After entering data in the Expenditure Batches window, click **Submit**.

The Rework button is activated.

4. Optionally, to add, delete, or modify expenditures items within the expenditure batch, click **Rework**.

Note: If no additions, deletions, or modifications are necessary, go to step 8.

5. Click **Expenditures**.

The Expenditures window appears.

6. Add, delete, or modify expenditure items as needed and save.
7. Close the Expenditures window and resubmit the expenditure batch.
8. In the Expenditure Batches window, click **Release**.

The Reverse button is activated.

9. Click **Reverse**.

The Reverse An Expenditure Batch window appears.

10. Enter the new name of the reversed expenditure batch.

11. Click **OK**.

12. In the Expenditures window, save as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

13. Close the Expenditures window.
14. In the Expenditure Batches window, click **Submit** and **Release**.

The expenditures are now ready for costing and funds check.

15. Close the Expenditure Batches window.

For information on reversing expenditure items, see [Correcting Expenditure Batches](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

For information on costing and funds check procedures, see [Transaction Processing and Funds Check Activation Procedures](#), , page 27-1.

Reversing Expenditure Items Procedure

To reverse expenditure items, perform the following steps:

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Expenditure Batches window as follows:

Expenditures - Pre-Approved Batches - Enter Actuals

2. Enter data in the Expenditure Batches window as described in [Transaction Entry Procedures](#), page 25-1.

Note: Create a separate batch for each expenditure class.

Note: Optionally, users can click **Copy From** to copy from an existing timecard batch.

3. After entering data in the Expenditure Batches window, click **Expenditures**.

The Expenditures window appears.

4. Enter an employee name, employee number or organization.

5. Click **Reverse Original**.

The Reverse Expenditure Items window appears.

6. Enter the project and task numbers.

7. Click **Find**.

8. Select expenditure items to be reversed.

9. Click **Reverse**.

10. Close the Reverse Expenditure Items window.

11. In the Expenditures window, save as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

12. Close the Expenditures window.

13. In the Expenditure Batches window, click **Submit** and **Release**.

The expenditures are now ready for costing and funds check.

14. Close the Expenditure Batches window.

For information on reversing expenditure items, see [Correcting Expenditure Batches](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Reverse Expenditure Items Window

Figure 27-1 Reverse Expenditure Items Window

Reverse Expenditure Items (PRG Progress Public: USD)

Employee

Allison, Mrs. Mary

Project Number

KM-0272001

Expnd Type

ADM Administrative Lab

Org

PRG Special

Task Number

1

Item Date

Non-Labor

Resource

Org

Clear

Find

Expenditure Items

Expenditure Item Date	Project	Task	Expnd Type	Quantity	Comments
24-AUG-2001	KM-0272001	1	ADM Administ	7.5	
25-AUG-2001	KM-0272001	1	ADM Administ	4	
26-AUG-2001	KM-0272001	1	ADM Administ	2	

Batch

082901-01

Award

KM-0272001A

Cancel Reversal

Reverse 1

Reverse Expenditure Items Window Description

Table 27–1 Reverse Expenditure Items Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Employee	display only		employee name; automatically populates
Org	display only		organization name for expenditure
Project Number	optional	list of values	project number expenditure is charged to
Task Number	optional	list of values	task number expenditure is charged to
Expnd Type	optional	list of values	expenditure type
Item Date	optional	list of values	expenditure date
Non-Labor Region			
Resource	optional		specifies a user-defined asset or pool of assets
Org	optional	list of values	specifies organization that owns non-labor resource
Clear		button	erases data from fields
Find		button	searches for data based on parameters entered
Expenditure Items Region			
Expenditure Item Date	display only		expenditure item date
Project	display only		project name
Task	display only		task number
Award	display only		award name
Expnd Type	display only		expenditure type
Quantity	display only		expenditure amount
Comments	display only		comments
Batch	display only		expenditure item batch
Cancel Reversal		button	stop reversal
Reverse		button	reverses expenditure items selected

Reversing Encumbrance Batches Procedure

To reverse an encumbrance batch, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Encumbrance Batches window as follows:

Expenditures - Pre-Approved Batches - Enter Encumbrances

2. Enter data in the Encumbrance Batches window as described in [Transaction Entry Procedures](#), page 25-1.

Note: Create a separate batch for each expenditure class.

Note: Optionally, users can click **Copy From** to copy from an existing timecard batch.

3. After entering data in the Encumbrance Batches window, click **Submit**.

The Rework button is activated.

4. Optionally, to add, delete, or modify expenditures items within the encumbrance batch, click **Rework**.

Note: If no additions, deletions, or modifications are necessary, go to step 8.

5. Click **Encumbrances**.

The Encumbrances window appears.

6. Add, delete, or modify expenditure items as needed and save.
7. Close the Encumbrances window and resubmit the encumbrance batch.
8. In the Encumbrance Batches window, click **Release**.

The Reverse button is activated.

9. Click **Reverse**.

The Reverse an Encumbrance Batch window appears.

10. Enter the new name of the reversed encumbrance batch.
11. Click **OK**.

12. Close the Reverse an Encumbrance Batch window.

13. In the Expenditures window, save as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

14. Close the Expenditures window.

15. In the Expenditure Batches window, click **Submit** and **Release**.

The expenditures are now ready for costing and funds check.

16. Close the Expenditure Batches window.

For information on reversing expenditure items, see [Correcting Expenditure Batches](#).

For information on costing and funds check procedures, see [Transaction Processing and Funds Check Activation Procedures](#), , page 27-1.

Reversing Encumbrance Items Procedure

To reverse an encumbrance item, perform the following steps:

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Encumbrance Batches window as follows:

Expenditures - Pre-Approved Batches - Enter Encumbrances

2. Enter data in the Encumbrance Batches window as described in [Transaction Entry Procedures](#), page 25-1.

Note: Create a separate batch for each expenditure class.

Note: Optionally, users can click **Copy From** to copy from an existing timecard batch.

3. After entering data in the Encumbrance Batches window, click **Encumbrances**.
The Expenditures window appears.

4. Enter an employee name, employee number, or organization.

5. Click **Reverse Original**.

The Reverse Expenditure Items window appears.

6. Enter the project and task numbers.

7. Click **Find**.

8. Select encumbrances items to be reversed.

9. Click **Reverse**.

10. In the Expenditures window, save as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

11. Close the Expenditures window.

12. In the Expenditure Batches window, click **Submit** and **Release**.

The expenditures are now ready for costing and funds check.

13. Close the Expenditure Batches window.

For information on reversing expenditure items, see [Correcting Expenditure Batches](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

For information on costing and funds check procedures, see [Transaction Processing and Funds Check Activation Procedures](#), , page 27-1.

Reverse Encumbrance Items Window

Figure 27-2 Reverse Encumbrance Items Window

Reverse Encumbrance Items (PRG Progress Public: USD)

EmployeeAllison, Mrs. Mary

OrgPRG Special

Project NumberKM-0272001

Task Number1

Expenditure Type

Item Date

Non-Labor

Resource

Org

Clear

Find

Expenditure Items

Expenditure Item Date	Project	Task	Award	Expenditure Type	AMOUNT	Comments
26-AUG-2001	KM-0272001	1	KM-027	ADM Craft Lab	8	
25-AUG-2001	KM-0272001	1	KM-027	ADM Craft Lab	7	

BatchE082901-01

Cancel Reversal

Reverse 1

Reverse Encumbrance Items Window Description

Table 27–2 Reverse Encumbrance Items Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Employee	display only		employee name; automatically populates
Org	display only		organization name for expenditure
Project Number	optional	list of values	project number expenditure is charged to
Task Number	optional	list of values	task number expenditure is charged to
Expnd Type	optional	list of values	expenditure type
Item Date	optional	list of values	expenditure date
Non-Labor Region			
Resource	optional		specifies a user-defined asset or pool of assets
Org	optional	list of values	specifies organization that owns non-labor resource
Clear		button	erases data from fields
Find		button	searches for data based on parameters entered
Expenditure Items Region			
Expenditure Item Date	display only		expenditure item date
Project	display only		project name
Task	display only		task number
Award	display only		award name
Expnd Type	display only		expenditure type
Amount	display only		expenditure amount
Comments	display only		comments
Batch	display only		encumbrance item batch
Cancel Reversal		button	stop reversal
Reverse		button	reverses encumbrance items selected

Revenue and Invoice Procedures

This chapter describes how to review and generate revenue and invoices, and control billing by top task. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Reviewing Revenue Procedure](#)
- [Reviewing Invoices Procedure](#)
- [Adjusting Revenue Procedure](#)
- [Adjusting Invoices Procedure](#)
- [Controlling Billing by Top Task Procedure](#)
- [Control Billing by Top Task Window](#)
- [Control Billing by Top Task Window Description](#)

Definition

In Oracle Grants Accounting, revenue is accrued and invoices are generated at the award and installment levels.

Overview

This section describes the following:

- [Generating Revenue and Invoices](#)
- [Revenue and Invoicing Formats](#)
- [Revenue and Invoicing Requirements](#)
- [Billable and Active Check Boxes](#)
- [Billable Status on a Task](#)
- [Cost and Event Distribution Rules](#)
- [Controlling Billing by Top Task](#)
- [AutoAccounting Parameters](#)

Generating Revenue and Invoices

In Grants Accounting, when generating revenue and invoices for an award, the revenue item and invoice are associated with one or more installments. The total amount available for revenue or invoicing depends on whether the award is set for a hard or soft limit.

A hard limit prevents revenue accrual and invoice generation beyond the total installment amount allocated to a project or task, even if eligible expenditures or events exist.

A soft limit issues a warning when revenue accrual and invoice generation exceed the installment amount funded to a project or task.

If the Hard Limit check box in the Award Management window is selected, a hard limit is activated. If the Hard Limit check box is deselected, a soft limit is in effect.

Hard Limit Example

The Hard Limit check box in the Award Management window is selected for Award A which has two installments, Installment A1 and Installment A2.

Installment A1 funds Project 1 (P1), Task 1 (T1), and Task 2 (T2):

- A1 funds P1 / T1 = \$50
- A1 funds P1 / T2 = \$50

Installment A2 funds Project 1 (P1), Task 2 (T2), and Task 3 (T3)

- A2 funds P1 / T2 = \$50
- A2 funds P1 / T3 = \$50

In this example, revenue and invoices can be generated on the following:

- Project 1 (P1) and Task 1 (T1) up to \$50
- Project 1 (P1) and Task 2 (T2) up to \$100
- Project 1 (P1) and Task 3 (T3) up to \$50

If the Hard Limit check box is not selected, a soft limit is in effect and revenue and invoices can be generated for all eligible expenditures and events regardless of installment funding amounts.

Note: Total costs are generated for revenue and invoices. If the amount of the raw cost item is less than the hard limit, but the burden cost(s) associated with the raw cost takes the total cost over the hard limit, then neither revenue nor invoices will be generated for the raw or burden cost.

Revenue and Invoicing Formats

In Grants Accounting, invoice formats use the standard functionality in Oracle Projects for labor and nonlabor items.

The format for revenue lines is system-defined and cannot be modified. Revenue lines are grouped by the following:

- project
- task
- expenditure type
- expenditure organization

The Grants Accounting revenue and billing process does not use the invoice formats set up in the Award Management window for an award's burden lines. Burden lines for revenue and invoices are grouped by the following:

- installment
- project

- task
- burden cost code
- expenditure organization

Revenue and Invoicing Requirements

In order to generate revenue and invoices, the following conditions must apply:

- There must be an available installment.
- The installment must be billable.
- For a cost based installment, the expenditure item date must be between the start and end dates of the installment.
- For an event based installment, the manual event date must be between the start and end dates of the installment.
- When the Hard Limit check box is selected, the amount of the transaction or event must fit within the available funded installment amounts by project or top task.
- An expenditure item must be costed and pass funds check.
- For invoicing and revenue accrual, there can be no bill hold.
- For invoicing and revenue accrual, task must be ready-to-accrue.
- For revenue accrual of expenditures, there can be no accrual hold on the top task of the expenditure items task.

Billable and Active Check Boxes

The Installments tab of the Award Management window has Active and Billable check boxes to enable billing and revenue and invoice generation use.

If selected, the Active check box enables an installment to be used for funding.

If the Billable check box is selected, an installment can be used to generate revenue and invoicing. To fund projects with an installment but prevent billing against that installment, the Billable check box must be deselected. A deselected Billable check box deactivates that installment from generating revenue and invoice.

Note: The Billable check box cannot be deselected if pending manual events exist for that particular installment. The events must be processed or deleted for an installment before the Billable check box can be deselected.

Billable Status on a Task

If the Billable check box on a task is not checked and an expenditure item is created and successfully cost distributed and funds checked, the invoicing process will not pick up the expenditure item for billing. Subsequently checking the Billable check box only affects future transactions.

To retroactively change the billable status of an expenditure item, the user must set the expenditure item to billable at the expenditure item level in the Expenditure Inquiry window.

Cost and Event Distribution Rules

The two methods of generating revenue and invoices are as follows:

- Cost Distribution Rule
- Event Distribution Rule

Cost and event distribution rules are set in the Rules region of the Compliances tab in the Award Management and Award Template Management windows.

Cost Distribution Rule

The cost distribution method for generating revenue and invoices creates a revenue or invoice item for all eligible actual costs incurred, as well as the associated burden costs. It is not necessary to create burden lines for actual costs because Grants Accounting does this automatically for all actual costs processed.

Event Distribution Rule

The event distribution method for generating revenue and invoices creates manual events to generate revenue and invoices regardless of costs incurred. The event distribution method can be useful when a predetermined billing schedule is defined or when billing on milestones.

Controlling Billing by Top Task

Revenue and invoicing can be controlled by using the Control Billing by Top Task window. Grants Accounting allows users the option to refrain from accruing revenue and invoicing at the top task level for a project.

AutoAccounting Parameters

In Grants Accounting, AutoAccounting parameters for functions Event Revenue Account and Revenue and Invoice Account differ from those of Projects. The Event Revenue Account function determines revenue account for revenue events. The Revenue and Invoice Account function determines accounts to track revenue and receivables.

The differences in the AutoAccounting parameters for these functions are listed in [Table 28–1](#) and [Table 28–2](#).

Note: In Grants Accounting, when the Projects AutoAccounting parameters of Project Organization, Project Organization ID, Project Number, and Project ID are selected, the corresponding Grants Accounting AutoAccounting parameters of Award Organization, Award Organization ID, Award Number, and Award Project ID are passed.

Table 28–1 AutoAccounting Differences Between Projects and Grants Accounting for Event Revenue Account

Projects AutoAccounting Parameter	Corresponding Grants Accounting AutoAccounting Parameter
Class Code	not supported
Project Organization	Award Organization
Project Organization ID	Award Organization ID
Project Type	not supported
Event Type	not supported
Project Number	Award Number
Project ID	Award Project ID
Event Organization ID	supported for manual events only
Event Organization	supported for manual events only
Revenue Category	not supported
Top Task ID	not supported
Top Task Number	not supported

Table 28–1 AutoAccounting Differences Between Projects and Grants Accounting for Event Revenue Account

Projects AutoAccounting Parameter	Corresponding Grants Accounting AutoAccounting Parameter
Task ID	not supported
Task Number	not supported
Task Organization ID	not supported
Task Organization	not supported
Task Service Type	not supported
Event Number	Event Number

Table 28–2 AutoAccounting Differences Between Projects and Grants Accounting for Revenue and Invoice Account

Projects AutoAccounting Parameter	Corresponding Grants Accounting AutoAccounting Parameter
Project Organization	Award Organization
Project Organization ID	Award Organization ID
Class Code	not supported
Project Number	Award Number
Project ID	Award Project ID

References

For information on viewing and adjusting invoices, see [Viewing Invoices](#) and [Adjusting Project Invoices](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

For information on accruing revenue and generating invoices, see [Multifunding Process](#), page A-1.

Prerequisites

- ❑ Expenditures for an award must be costed and funds check passed.
To cost expenditures, see [Transaction Processing and Funds Check Activation Procedures](#), page 26-1.
- ❑ To view revenue, run either the GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Single Award process or the GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Range of Awards process.
- ❑ To view invoices, run either the GMS: Generate Draft Invoices for a Single Award process or the GMS: Generate Draft Invoices for a Range of Awards process.

Reviewing Revenue Procedure

Reviewing revenue follows the same procedure in Grants Accounting as in Oracle Projects.

For information on reviewing revenue, see [Reviewing Revenue](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Find Revenue window as follows:

Billing - Revenue Review

Note: Grants Accounting is based on awards rather than Projects and consequently Project field names are generally replaced by Award field names.

Reviewing Invoices Procedure

Reviewing invoices follows the same procedure in Grants Accounting as in Projects.

For information on reviewing invoices, see [Reviewing Invoices](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Find Invoices window as follows:

Billing - Invoice Review

Note: Grants Accounting is based on awards rather than Projects and consequently Project field names are generally replaced by Award field names.

Note: No adjustments can be made to the Invoice Line Details window.

Adjusting Revenue Procedure

Adjusting revenue follows the same procedure in Grants Accounting as in Oracle Projects.

For information on adjusting revenue, see [Adjusting Revenue](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Find Revenue window as follows:

Billing - Revenue Review

Note: Grants Accounting is based on awards rather than Projects and consequently Project field names are generally replaced by Award field names.

Adjusting Invoices Procedure

Adjusting invoices follows the same procedure in Grants Accounting as in Oracle Projects.

For information on adjusting invoices, see [Adjusting Project Invoices](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Find Revenue window as follows:

Billing - Invoice Review

Note: Grants Accounting is based on awards rather than Projects and consequently Project field names are generally replaced by Award field names.

Controlling Billing by Top Task Procedure

To control revenue accrual and invoices by the top task of a project, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Control Billing by Top Task window as follows:

Billing - Control Billing by Top Task

2. In the Project Number field, enter the project number.
3. In the Project Name field, enter the project name.
4. Click **Find**.

Note: One or more fields in the Top Tasks region are populated. The Ready to Accrue and Ready to Bill check boxes are automatically selected when the top tasks' fields populate. Do not deselect these check boxes.

5. To hold revenue accrual for a top task, select the appropriate row by placing the cursor in the row, press the Ctrl key on the keyboard, and click **Hold Accrual**.
6. To hold invoicing for a top task, select the appropriate row by placing the cursor in the row, press the Ctrl key on the keyboard, and click **Hold Billing**.
7. To accrue revenue for a top task, select the appropriate row by placing the cursor in the row, press the Ctrl key on the keyboard, and click **Ready to Accrue**.
8. To invoice for a top task, select the appropriate row by placing the cursor in the row, press the Ctrl key on the keyboard, and click **Ready to Bill**.
9. Save or save and continue as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

10. Close the window.

Control Billing by Top Task Window

Figure 28–1 Control Billing by Top Task Window

Control Billing by Top Task (PRG Progress Public)

Project Number

OGP 02082001

Project Name

EC Research Project

Clear

Find

Top Tasks

Task Number	Task Name	Description	Ready to Accrue	Ready to Bill
1	Task 1	Task 1	☒	☒
2	Task 2	Task 2	☒	☒
3	Task 3	Task 3	☒	☒
			☐	☐
			☐	☐
			☐	☐
			☐	☐
			☐	☐
			☐	☐
			☐	☐
			☐	☐

Ready to Accrue 1

Hold Accrual 1

Ready to Bill 1

Hold Billing 1

Control Billing by Top Task Window Description

Table 28–3 Control Billing by Top Task Window

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Project Number	required	list of values	project number
Project Name	required	list of values	project name
Clear		button	erases data from fields
Find		button	searches for data based on parameters entered
Top Tasks Region			
Task Number	display only		task number
Task Name	display only		task name
Description	display only		task description
Ready to Accrue		check box	accrues revenue for top task
Ready to Bill		check box	invoices for top task
Ready to Accrue 1		button	accrues revenue for top task based on top task number
Hold Accrual 1		button	holds revenue accrual based on top task number
Ready to Bill 1		button	invoices for top task based on top task number
Hold Billing 1		button	holds invoices for top task based on top task number

Part IV

[View Award Status](#)

Award Status Inquiry Procedures

This chapter describes the award status inquiry procedure. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Award Status Inquiry Procedure](#)
- [Find Award Status Window](#)
- [Find Award Status Window Description](#)
- [Award Status Window](#)
- [Award Status Window Description](#)
- [Resource Status Window](#)
- [Resource Status Window Description](#)
- [Find Expenditure Items Window](#)
- [Find Expenditure Items Window Description](#)
- [Expenditure Item Details: Actuals Window](#)
- [Expenditure Item Details: Actuals Window Description](#)
- [Find Commitments Window](#)
- [Find Commitments Window Description](#)
- [Expenditure Item Details: Commitments Window](#)
- [Expenditure Item Details: Commitments Window Description](#)
- [Invoice Summary Window](#)

-
- [Invoice Summary Window Description](#)
 - [Project Status Window](#)
 - [Project Status Window Description](#)
 - [Task Status Window](#)
 - [Task Status Window Description](#)

Definition

Award status inquiry enables users to quickly review actual and commitment transactions, invoices, and budget and expenditure data at the award, project, resource, or task level.

Overview

This section includes the following:

- [Award Status Inquiry Features](#)
- [Award Status Inquiry Procedure and Grants Accounting Processes](#)
- [Expenditures and Commitments Viewable in Award Status Inquiry](#)
- [Resources in Award Status Inquiry](#)

Award Status Inquiry Features

The award status inquiry feature allows users to view financial data at the award and project levels. Users can view actual and commitment data for all projects funded by an award, in addition to viewing award budget and expenditure data at the resource level for all projects funded by an award.

The Award Status window and its subsidiary windows allow users to view the following:

- award information
- summary amounts by award
- summary amounts by project
- detailed resource information at the award level and by project
- actual cost and detailed commitment information at the award level and by project
- detailed task information by project
- invoice summary information by award

The Find windows for both actual and commitment options allow users to view actual and commitment data based on query parameters.

Note: Users can view award budget and expenditure data at the resource level for all projects funded by an award only when the resource list is the same for all

projects funded by the award. If projects funded by an award use different resource lists, a warning message appears and no data is displayed.

Award Status Inquiry Procedure and Grants Accounting Processes

Typically, the Award Status Inquiry procedure is performed after all other Grants Accounting processes are complete, so that relevant amounts are available. Grants Accounting processes that must be completed before the Award Status Inquiry procedure include the following:

- costing
- funds check
- burdening
- interface of supplier invoices and expense reports from Payables
- revenue and invoice generation

Expenditures and Commitments Viewable in Award Status Inquiry

The following appropriately validated expenditures and commitments are viewable in status inquiry, provided they have passed funds check.

- expenditures that have been cost distributed
- raw and burden commitments associated with purchase requisitions and purchase orders
- raw and burden commitments associated with labor distribution and manual encumbrance batches

When a purchase requisition or purchase requisition lines are auto-created to a purchase order, the commitment associated with the purchase requisition or purchase requisition lines will be relieved and a commitment associated with the purchase order will be generated.

When a purchase requisition is either cancelled or closed, the commitment will be relieved.

When a purchase order is matched to a supplier invoice, the purchase order commitment will be reduced by the amount being matched on the supplier invoice, and a supplier invoice commitment of the same amount will be visible in status inquiry.

When a purchase order is finally closed, the commitment will be relieved.

When a reversing encumbrance batch from labor distribution is interfaced to Grants Accounting, and has passed funds check, the commitment will be relieved.

When a reversing manual encumbrance batch has passed funds check, the commitment will be relieved.

Resources in Award Status Inquiry

The award status inquiry feature accumulates all appropriately validated expenditures and commitments and produces properly labeled resource lines only for resources that are Enabled on the award budget resource list. If the resources are not enabled or do not exist in the resource list, the lines produced in award status inquiry will be Unclassified.

Award Status Inquiry Procedure

The award status inquiry procedure consists of the following:

- [Finding and Viewing Award Status](#)
- [Viewing Resource Status Information at the Award Level](#)
- [Viewing Actual Transactions at the Award Level](#)
- [Viewing Commitment Transactions at the Award Level](#)
- [Viewing Award Information](#)
- [Viewing Invoice Summary Information](#)
- [Viewing Project Status Information](#)
- [Viewing Resource Status Information at the Project Level](#)
- [Viewing Actual Transactions at the Project Level](#)
- [Viewing Commitment Transactions at the Project Level](#)

Finding and Viewing Award Status

To find and view award status, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Find Award Status window as follows:

Award Status

2. Enter data in the Find Award Status window as described in [Table 29–1](#).

Note: To start over, click **Clear**.

3. Click **Find**.

The Award Status window appears.

4. View information in the Award Status window as described in [Table 29–2](#).

Viewing Resource Status Information at the Award Level

To view resource status information for all projects funded by an award, perform the following steps.

1. From the Award Status window, select an award.
2. Click **Resource Status**.

The Resource Status window appears.

3. View information in the Resource Status window as described in [Table 29–3](#).

Viewing Actual Transactions at the Award Level

To view actual transactions for all projects funded by an award, perform the following steps.

1. From the Award Status window, select an award.
2. Click **Actuals**.
The Find Expenditure Items window appears.
3. Enter data in the Find Expenditure Items window as described in [Table 29–4](#).
4. Click **Find**.
The Expenditure Item Details: Actuals window appears.
5. View information in the Expenditure Item Details: Actuals window as described in [Table 29–5](#).

Viewing Commitment Transactions at the Award Level

To view commitment transactions for all projects funded by an award, perform the following steps.

1. From the Award Status window, select an award.
2. Click **Commitments**.
The Find Commitments window appears.
3. Enter data in the Find Commitments window as described in [Table 29–6](#).
4. Click **Find**.
The Expenditure Item Details: Commitments window appears.
5. View information in the Expenditure Item Details: Commitments window as described in [Table 29–7](#).

Viewing Award Information

To view award information, perform the following steps.

1. From the Award Status window, select an award.
2. Click **Award Inquiry**.

The Award Management window appears.

3. View award information in the Award Management window.

Viewing Invoice Summary Information

To view invoice summary information for an award, perform the following steps.

1. From the Award Status window, select an award.
2. Click **Invoice Review**.

The Find Invoices window appears.

3. Select an award number and click **Find**.

The Invoice Summary window appears.

4. View information in the Invoice Summary window as described in [Table 29–8](#).

Viewing Project Status Information

To view project level information, perform the following steps.

1. From the Award Status window, select an award.
2. Click **Project Status**.

The Project Status window appears.

3. View information in the Project Status window as described in [Table 29–9](#).

4. To view detailed task status information for a project, select a project and click **Task Status**.

The Task Status window appears.

5. View information in the Task Status window as described in [Table 29–10](#).

Viewing Resource Status Information at the Project Level

To view resource status information for a project funded by an award, perform the following steps.

1. From the Project Status window, select a project.
2. Click **Resource Status**.

The Resource Status window appears.

3. View information in the Resource Status window as described in [Table 29–3](#).

Viewing Actual Transactions at the Project Level

To view actual transactions for a project funded by an award, perform the following steps.

1. From the Project Status window, select a project.
2. Click **Actuals**.

The Find Expenditure Items window appears.

3. Enter data in the Find Expenditure Items window as described in [Table 29–4](#).
4. Click **Find**.

The Expenditure Item Details: Actuals window appears.

5. View information in the Expenditure Item Details: Actuals window as described in [Table 29–5](#).

Viewing Commitment Transactions at the Project Level

To view commitment transactions for a project funded by an award, perform the following steps.

1. From the Project Status window, select a project.
2. Click **Commitments**.

The Find Commitments window appears.

3. Enter data in the Find Commitments window as described in [Table 29–6](#).
4. Click **Find**.

The Expenditure Item Details: Commitments window appears.

5. View information in the Expenditure Item Details: Commitments window as described in [Table 29–7](#).
6. Close the window.

Find Award Status Window

Figure 29–1 Find Award Status Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Find Award Status" with a standard Windows-style title bar. The window is divided into three main sections: "Award", "Key Member", and "Funding Source".

Award Section:

- Number: 40 NTSB Award
- Short Name: 40 Airbag Study
- Type: Federal Grant
- Organization: PRG Administration
- Status: Active (dropdown menu)
- Purpose: Training

Key Member Section:

- Name: PSB, 1
- Number: 1
- Role: Research Assistant

Funding Source Section:

- Number: 1019
- Full Name: CASE J (with a dropdown arrow)

At the bottom right of the window, there are two buttons: "Clear" and "Find".

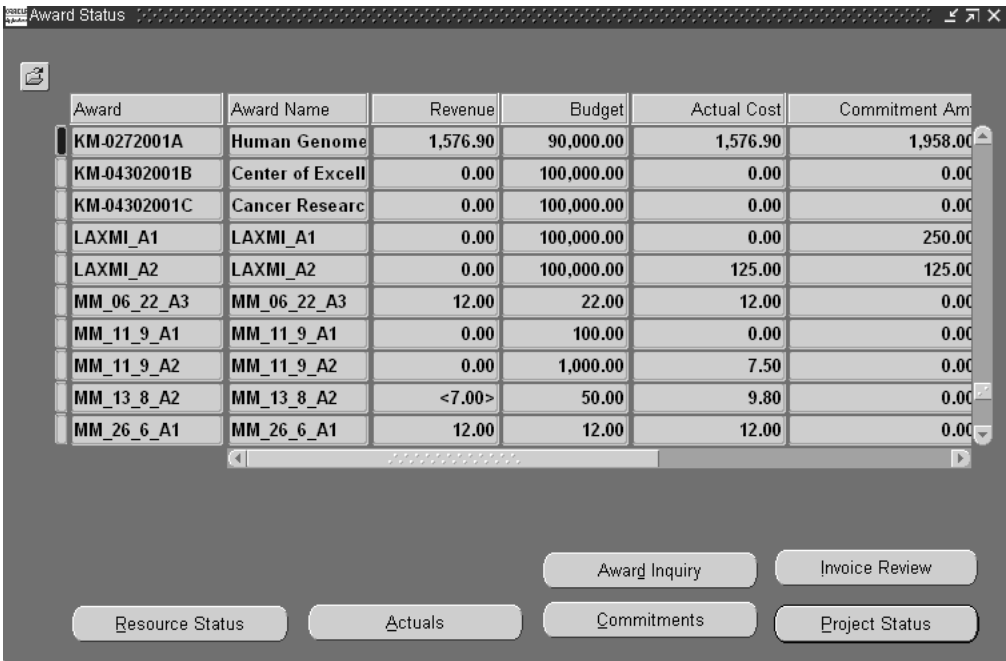
Find Award Status Window Description

Table 29–1 Find Award Status Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Award Region			
Number	optional	list of values	award number
Short Name	optional	list of values	award short name
Type	optional	list of values	award type
Organization	optional	list of values	organization receiving award
Status	optional	list of values	award status; Active, At Risk, Closed, On Hold
Purpose	optional	list of values	award purpose
Funding Source Region			
Number	optional	list of values	funding source number; automatically populated when Full Name entered
Full Name	optional	list of values	funding source name; automatically populated when Number entered
Key Member Region			
Name	optional	list of values	key member name; automatically populated when Number entered
Number	optional	list of values	key member number; automatically populated when Name entered
Role	optional	list of values	key member role; available only if Name field entered
Clear		button	erases data from fields
Find		button	searches for data based upon parameters entered

Award Status Window

Figure 29-2 Award Status Window



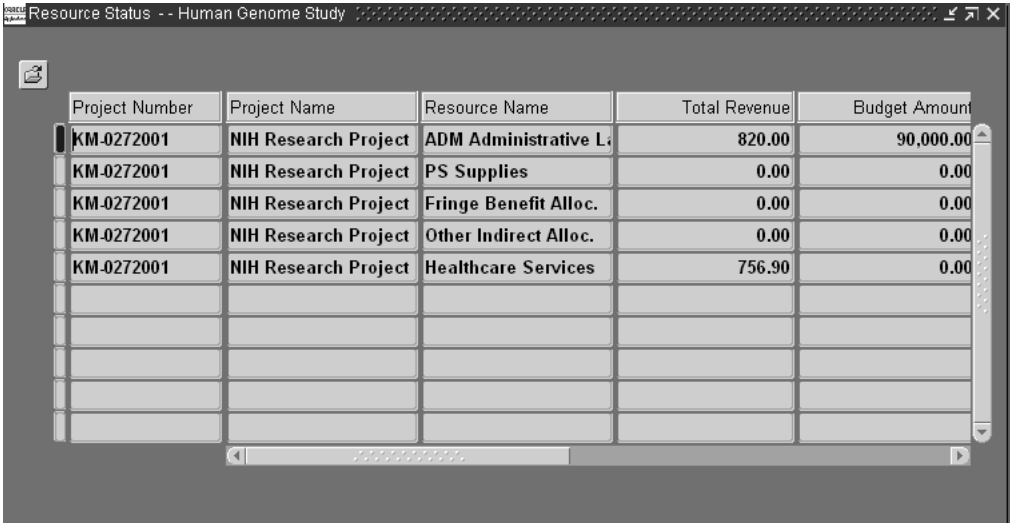
Award Status Window Description

Table 29–2 Award Status Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Award	display only		award number
Award Name	display only		award name
Revenue	display only		total accrued revenue for award
Budget	display only		total award budget
Actual Cost	display only		total amount of actuals for award
Commitment Amt	display only		total amount of commitments for award
Total Cost	display only		total amount of expenditures for award, sum of Actual Cost and Commitment Amt
Available Balance	display only		amount of award budget remaining; Budget minus Total Cost
% Complete	display only		percent of award budget used
Resource Status		button	allows users to view award budget and expenditure data at the resource level for all projects funded by an award
Actuals		button	allows users to view actual transactions for all projects funded by an award
Commitments		button	allows users to view commitment transactions against an award across all projects
Project Status		button	allows users to view actual and commitment transactions at the project level
Award Inquiry		button	opens the Award Management window
Invoice Review		button	opens the Find Invoices window so users can select an award to view in the Invoice Summary window

Resource Status Window

Figure 29-3 Resource Status Window



Project Number	Project Name	Resource Name	Total Revenue	Budget Amount
KM-0272001	NIH Research Project	ADM Administrative L	820.00	90,000.00
KM-0272001	NIH Research Project	PS Supplies	0.00	0.00
KM-0272001	NIH Research Project	Fringe Benefit Alloc.	0.00	0.00
KM-0272001	NIH Research Project	Other Indirect Alloc.	0.00	0.00
KM-0272001	NIH Research Project	Healthcare Services	756.90	0.00

Resource Status Window Description

Table 29–3 Resource Status Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Project Number	display only		project number
Project Name	display only		project name
Resource Name	display only		resource name
Total Revenue	display only		total accrued revenue for resource
Budget Amount	display only		total resource budget
Actual Cost	display only		total amount of actuals for resource
Commitment Amt	display only		total amount of commitments for resource
Total Cost	display only		total amount of expenditures for resource; sum of Actual Cost and Commitment Amt
Available Balance	display only		amount of resource budget remaining; Budget Amount minus Total Cost
% Complete	display only		percent of resource budget used

Find Expenditure Items Window

Figure 29–4 Find Expenditure Items Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Find Expenditure Items - 40 Airbag Study". It contains the following fields and values:

Field	Value
Expenditure Item Date	26-SEP-2001 - 26-SEP-2002
Organization	PRG Accounting
Expenditure Type	ADM Exempt Labor
Non-Labor Resource	Miscellaneous
Non-Labor Resource Org	PRG Information Systems

At the bottom of the window are two buttons: "Clear" and "Find".

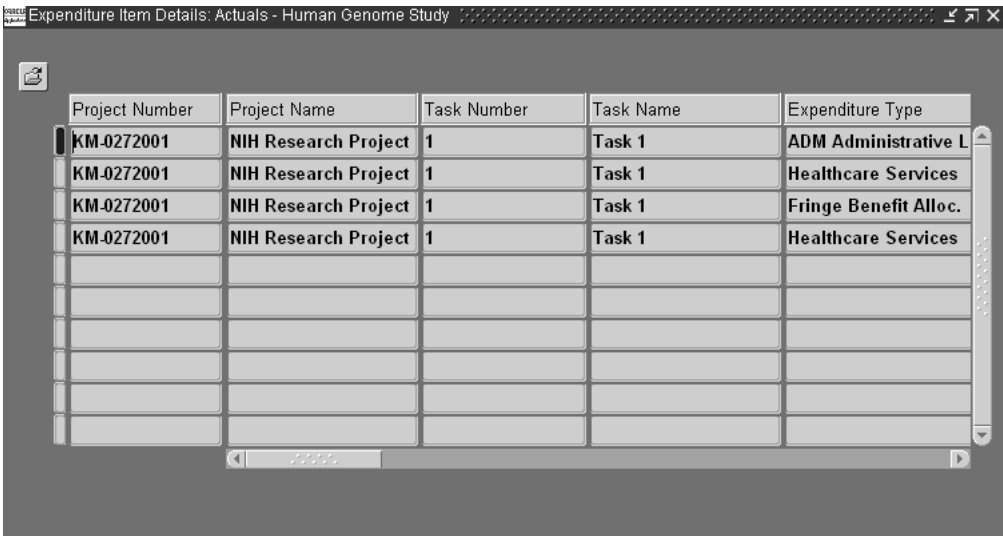
Find Expenditure Items Window Description

Table 29–4 Find Expenditure Items Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Expenditure Item Date	optional		starting date range of expenditure items search
-	optional		ending date range of expenditure items search
Organization	optional		department or group associated with the expenditure item
Expenditure Type	optional		expenditure type
Non-Labor Resource	optional		non-labor resource
Non-Labor Resource Org	optional		organization providing non-labor resource
Clear		button	erases data from fields
Find		button	searches for data based on parameters entered

Expenditure Item Details: Actuals Window

Figure 29–5 Expenditure Item Details: Actuals Window



Project Number	Project Name	Task Number	Task Name	Expenditure Type
KM-0272001	NIH Research Project	1	Task 1	ADM Administrative L
KM-0272001	NIH Research Project	1	Task 1	Healthcare Services
KM-0272001	NIH Research Project	1	Task 1	Fringe Benefit Alloc.
KM-0272001	NIH Research Project	1	Task 1	Healthcare Services

Expenditure Item Details: Actuals Window Description

Table 29–5 Expenditure Item Details: Actuals Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Project Number	display only		project number
Project Name	display only		project name
Task Number	display only		task number
Task Name	display only		task name
Expenditure Type	display only		expenditure type
Expenditure Item Date	display only		expenditure date
Expenditure Group	display only		expenditures groups
Expenditure Organization	display only		organization incurring expenditure
Quantity	display only		expenditure items quantity
Unit of Measure	display only		expenditure items unit of measure
NL Resource	display only		non-labor resource
NLR Org	display only		organization providing non-labor resource
Transaction Source	display only		transaction source
Original Transaction Ref	display only		original transaction reference number
PA Period	display only		project accounting period
Raw Cost	display only		expenditure item direct cost
Burdened Cost	display only		burdened cost or indirect cost
Revenue Amount	display only		total accrued revenue for the actual cost (raw cost plus burden cost appears on the raw cost line; revenue amount for burden costs is zero)
Billed Amount	display only		total amount billed for the actual cost (raw cost plus burden cost appears on the raw cost line; revenue amount for burden costs is zero)

Find Commitments Window

Figure 29–6 Find Commitments Window

Find Commitments - 40 Airbag Study

Supplier Name

CF Supplier 2

Supplier Number

6000025

Expenditure Organization

PRG Human Resources

Expenditure Type

ADM Services

Expenditure Item Date

26-SEP-2001

-

26-SEP-2002

Clear

Find

Find Commitments Window Description

Table 29–6 *Find Commitments Window Description*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Supplier Name	optional		vendor name
Supplier Number	optional		vendor number
Expenditure Organization	optional		department or group associated with the expenditure item
Expenditure Type	optional		expenditure type
Expenditure Item Date	optional		starting search date of expenditure items
-	optional		ending search date of expenditure items
Clear		button	erases data from fields
Find		button	searches for data based on parameters entered

Expenditure Item Details: Commitments Window

Figure 29–7 Expenditure Item Details: Commitments Window

Expenditure Item Details: Commitments - 40 Airbag Study

Project Number	Project Name	Task Number	Task Name	Expenditure Type
40 DOT	40 Highway Study Pro	1.0	Preliminary	ADM Administrative L
40 DOT	40 Highway Study Pro	1.0	Preliminary	Fringe Benefit Alloc.
40 DOT	40 Highway Study Pro	1.0	Preliminary	ADM Administrative L
40 DOT	40 Highway Study Pro	1.0	Preliminary	Fringe Benefit Alloc.
40 DOT	40 Highway Study Pro	1.0	Preliminary	ADM Administrative L
40 DOT	40 Highway Study Pro	1.0	Preliminary	Fringe Benefit Alloc.
40 DOT	40 Highway Study Pro	1.0	Preliminary	ADM Administrative L
40 DOT	40 Highway Study Pro	1.0	Preliminary	Fringe Benefit Alloc.
40 DOT	40 Highway Study Pro	1.0	Preliminary	ADM Administrative L
40 DOT	40 Highway Study Pro	1.0	Preliminary	Fringe Benefit Alloc.

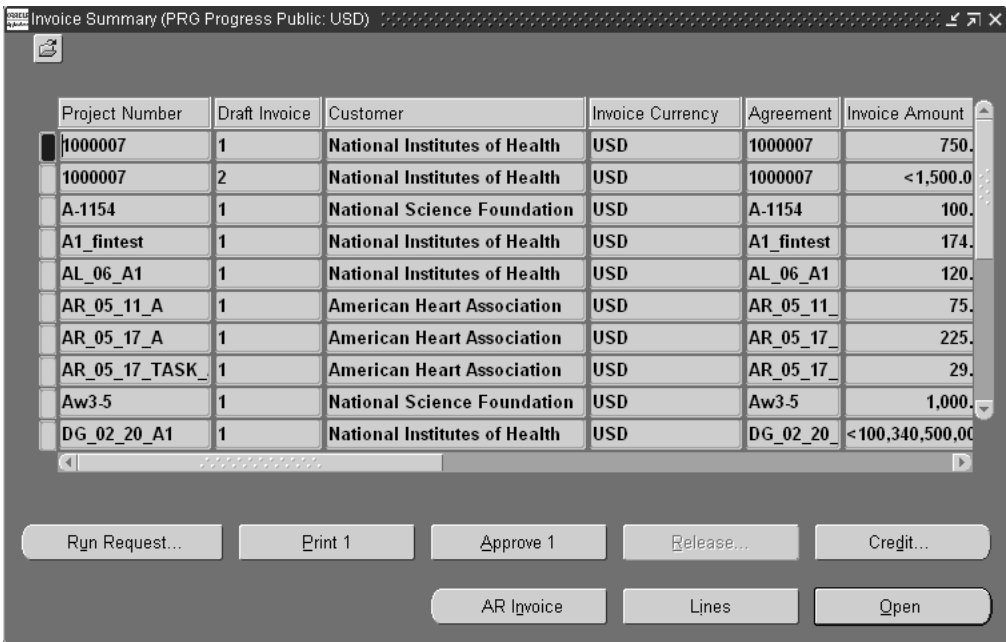
Expenditure Item Details: Commitments Window Description

Table 29–7 *Expenditure Item Details: Commitments Window Description*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Project Number	display only		project number
Project Name	display only		project name
Task Number	display only		task number
Task Name	display only		task name
Expenditure Type	display only		expenditure type
Expenditure Item Date	display only		expected date of incurring commitment costs
Expenditure Organization	display only		organization incurring expenditure
Commitment Number	display only		commitment unique identifier
Description	display only		commitment description
Quantity	display only		quantity ordered for commitment
Unit of Measure	display only		commitment unit of measure
Supplier Name	display only		supplier name
Transaction Source	display only		commitment transaction source
PA Period	display only		project accounting period
Raw Cost	display only		commitment direct cost
Burdened Cost	display only		burdened cost or indirect cost

Invoice Summary Window

Figure 29–8 Invoice Summary Window



Invoice Summary Window Description

Table 29–8 Invoice Summary Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Award Number	display only		award number
Draft Invoice	display only		potential award invoice that is created, adjusted, and stored in Grants Accounting. Draft invoices require approval, release, transfer, and acceptance before they are officially accounted for in other Oracle applications.
Customer	display only		sponsor name
Award Curr Code	display only		award currency
Invoice Currency	display only		invoice currency
Invoice Amount	display only		invoice amount
Invoice Status	display only		invoice status; Unapproved, Approved, Released, Transferred, Accepted, or Rejected
Bill Through	display only		date through which Grants Accounting picks up events and expenditure items to be billed on a particular invoice
Invoice Comment	display only		defaults from the invoice comment entered for a project
Credited Number	display only		identifier associated with a draft invoice that has been credited
Invoice Class	display only		identifies the kind of invoice
AR Invoice Num	display only		invoice number printed on an invoice; number can be tracked in Oracle Receivables. This number can be system-generated or an entered number that uniquely identifies the invoice in Receivables, depending upon the invoice numbering system implemented.
Invoice Date	display only		date printed on the invoice and the date on which an invoice receivable's aging begins. The user specifies the invoice date when the invoice is released.
Balance Due	display only		amount owed on invoice
Award Name	display only		award name
Award Distribution	display only		award distribution

Table 29–8 Invoice Summary Window Description

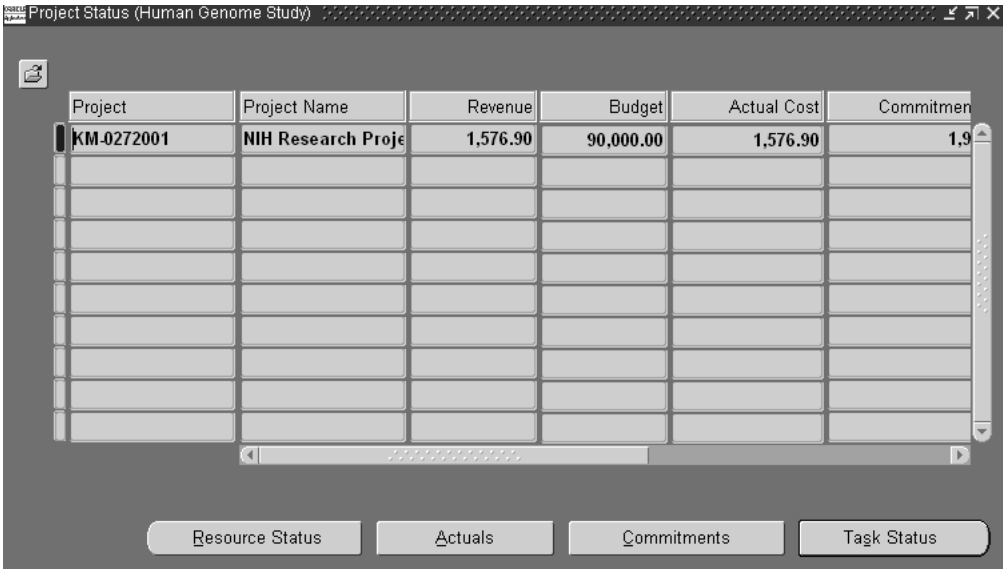
Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Award Status	display only		award status
Project Type	display only		project type
Award Organization	display only		award organization
Award Type	display only		award type
Approved Date	display only		date invoice approved
Approved by Person Name	display only		name of person approving invoice
Release Date	display only		invoice release date
Released by Person Name	display only		name of person releasing invoice
GL Date	display only		General Ledger date
Creation Date	display only		creation date
Desc Flex	display only		descriptive flexfield
Interface Date	display only		interface date
AR Exception Reason	display only		Accounts Receivable exception reason
Invoice Set Number	display only		invoice set number
Award Amount	display only		award amount
Language	display only		invoice language
AR Invoice Currency	display only		Accounts Receivable currency code
Invoice Rate Type	display only		invoice rate type
Invoice Rate Date	display only		invoice rate date
Invoice Exchange Rate	display only		invoice exchange rate
Print 1		button	button disabled; view only through Award Status Inquiry
Approve 1		button	button disabled; view only through Award Status Inquiry
Release...		button	button disabled; view only through Award Status Inquiry
Credit...		button	button disabled; view only through Award Status Inquiry

Table 29–8 Invoice Summary Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
AR Invoice	display only	button	button disabled; view only through Award Status Inquiry
Lines		button	opens to Invoice Lines window
Open		button	opens to Invoice window

Project Status Window

Figure 29–9 Project Status Window



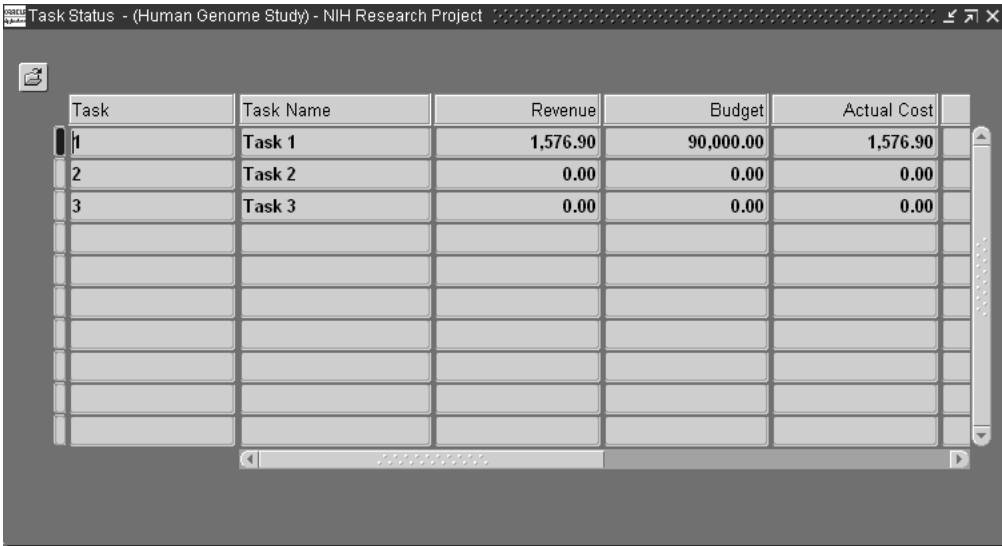
Project Status Window Description

Table 29–9 Project Status Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Project	display only		project number
Project Name	display only		project name
Revenue	display only		total accrued revenue for project
Budget	display only		total project budget
Actual Cost	display only		total amount of actuals for project
Commitment Amt	display only		total amount of commitments for project
Total Cost	display only		total amount of expenditures for project; sum of Actual Cost and Commitment Amt
Available Balance	display only		amount of project budget remaining; Budget minus Total Cost
% Complete	display only		percent of project budget used
Resource Status		button	allows users to view budget and expenditure data at the resource level for the selected project
Actuals		button	allows users to view actual transactions for the selected project
Commitments		button	allows users to view commitment transactions for the selected project
Task Status		button	allows users to view actual and commitment transactions at the task level

Task Status Window

Figure 29–10 Task Status Window



Task	Task Name	Revenue	Budget	Actual Cost
1	Task 1	1,576.90	90,000.00	1,576.90
2	Task 2	0.00	0.00	0.00
3	Task 3	0.00	0.00	0.00

Task Status Window Description

Table 29–10 *Task Status Window Description*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Task	display only		task number
Task Name	display only		task name
Revenue	display only		task total accrued revenue
Budget	display only		total task budget
Actual Cost	display only		task total amount of actuals
Commitment Amt	display only		task total amount of commitments
Total Cost	display only		total amount of expenditures for task; sum of Actual Cost and Commitment Amt
Available Balance	display only		amount of task budget remaining; Budget minus Total Cost
% Complete	display only		percent of task budget used

Part V

Workflow

Using Oracle Workflow in Oracle Grants Accounting Procedure

This chapter describes how to use Oracle Workflow in Oracle Grants Accounting. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Setting Up Notification Recipients Procedure](#)
- [Notification Control Window](#)
- [Notification Control Window Description](#)
- [Viewing Notifications Procedure](#)
- [Approving Notifications Procedure](#)
- [Sample Notifications](#)

Definition

Grants Accounting uses Workflow to route information for the budget approval process and to manage the notification process for installments, reports, and budgets.

Overview

Use of Workflow consists of the following:

- [Setting Up Notification Recipients](#)
- [Setting Up Notification Method](#)
- [Scheduling Report Notifications](#)
- [Using Workflow](#)
- [Viewing Notifications](#)
- [Approving Notifications](#)

Setting Up Notification Recipients

The Notification Control window is used to set up notification recipients for Workflow.

To set up notification recipients, see [Setting Up Notification Recipients Procedure](#), page 30-5.

Setting Up Notification Method

Users can set up the Notification Mailer to receive Workflow notifications by e-mail. Alternatively, users can check for notifications in the Notifications Worklist window.

To set up the Notification Mailer, see [Implementing the Notification Mailer](#), *Oracle Workflow Guide*.

Scheduling Report Notifications

The GMS: Report Notification Scheduler allows users to schedule notifications for reports that are due. Users can run this process periodically or can set up the process to run automatically at specified intervals.

To run the GMS: Report Notification Scheduler process, see [GMS: Report Notification Scheduler Procedure](#), page 32-40.

Using Workflow

Workflow is used for the following:

- installments
- reports
- budgets

Installments

Workflow is initiated when an award installment is activated. All personnel defined in the Notification Control window are notified.

Workflow can also be enabled for installment closeout by running the GMS: Installment Closeout Notification process. If this process is run, all personnel defined in the Notification Control window are notified when an installment end date approaches.

Reports

Workflow can be enabled for reports and is initiated when a report is due. All personnel defined in the Notification Control window are notified. The GMS: Report Notification Scheduler is used to schedule the notifications.

Budgets

Grants Accounting contains the following types of workflows for award budgets:

- a notification for baselined budgets
- a workflow process that can be enabled for budget baselining

If Workflow is enabled for award budget baselining/approval, the budget is sent via Workflow to the award manager for approval once it has been submitted.

The award manager can approve the budget, forward the budget to another user for approval, or reject the budget. Once an award budget has been baselined, a notification is sent to persons listed in the award's Notification Control window with the budget baseline notification event.

Viewing Notifications

The Find Notifications window is used to view notifications.

To view notifications, see [Viewing Notifications Procedure](#), page 30-8.

Approving Notifications

Users can approve notifications from the Notification Details window. The approved budget is baselined.

To approve notifications, see [Approving Notifications Procedure](#), page 30-9.

Reference

For information on the Grants Accounting Workflow process, see [Oracle Grants Accounting Workflow Process](#), page C-1.

Prerequisites

- ☐ Workflow must be enabled for each award for budget notifications and approvals. Select the Enable Workflow for Budgets check box in the Budgetary Control tab of the Award Management window.

To enable Workflow for budget notifications and approvals, see [Award Entry Procedures](#), page 17-1.

- ☐ An award must be entered.

To enter an award, see [Award Entry Procedures](#), , page 17-1.

- ☐ A report must be entered.

To enter a report, see [Award Entry Procedures](#), , page 17-1.

Setting Up Notification Recipients Procedure

To set up notification recipients for Workflow, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Find Award window as follows:

Awards

2. Enter search parameters for an award and click **Find** to execute the search.
The Award Management Folder window appears.
3. Select the award and click **Open** to go to the Award Management window.
4. Navigate to the Notification Control window as follows:

Tools - Notification Control

5. Enter data in each field of the Notification Control window as described in [Table 30–1](#).

Note: Assign each event notification to a recipient separately.

6. Save or save and continue as follows:

File - Save or Save and Proceed

7. Close the window.

Notification Control Window

Figure 30–1 Notification Control Window

Notification Control

Award Number

Award

Award Short Name

Award

Order by

☐ Recipient

☒ Notification Event

Recipient Name	Notification Event
Callahan, Mr. Tom	Budget Baseline
Callahan, Mr. Tom	Installment Active
Callahan, Mr. Tom	Report Due (Progress)

Notification Control Window Description

Table 30–1 Notification Control Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Award Number	default, display only		award number
Award Short Name	default, display only		award short name
Order by	default, required	radio button	specifies order that recipients are listed; ordered by Recipient or Notification Event. Default selection is Recipient.
Recipient Name	required	list of values	name of award personnel that should receive Workflow notification. Users can add or delete recipients. Note: Award personnel for an award are automatically entered and assigned to each event. For example, if there are 2 award personnel and 5 events, the 2 award personnel are each assigned to all 5 events so that 10 entries appear in the window. Users can add or delete recipients. Note: Award personnel are defined in the Personnel Tab region of the Award Management window.
Notification Event	required	list of values	event that the recipient should receive notifications for. Recipient event options are for installments, reports, and budgets. Note: Recipients must be assigned to each event separately. For example, if there are 40 events and a recipient should receive notifications for all 40 events, the recipient must be entered in this window 40 times.

Viewing Notifications Procedure

To view Workflow notifications, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Find Notifications window as follows:

Workflow - Find Notifications

2. Enter search criteria and click **Find** to query notifications.

The Notifications Worklist window appears.

3. Click on a notification to view details.

For details on viewing notifications, see [Overview of the Oracle Workflow Notification System](#) and [Viewing Notifications from a Web Browser](#), *Oracle Workflow Guide*.

Approving Notifications Procedure

To approve a Workflow notification, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Find Notifications window as follows:

Workflow - Find Notifications

2. Enter search criteria and click **Find** to query notifications.

The Notifications Worklist window appears.

3. Click on a notification to view details.

The Notification Details window appears.

4. For events that require an Approval action, click on the highlighted event in the Subject column of the Worklist window.

5. In the Notification Details window, click **Approve** to approve the notification, click **Reject** to reject the notification, or click **Reassign** to reassign the notification. Click **Return** if no action is desired.

6. To close or reassign a notification, select the Select checkbox in the Worklist window for the event or events to be closed or reassigned. Click **Close** to close the notification and clear it from the Worklist or click **Reassign** to reassign the notification.

7. Close the window.

Sample Notifications

Figure 30–2 shows a sample Installment Active notification. The notification indicates that Installment 1 for Award_1 has been activated. No response is required.

Figure 30–2 Installment Active Notification

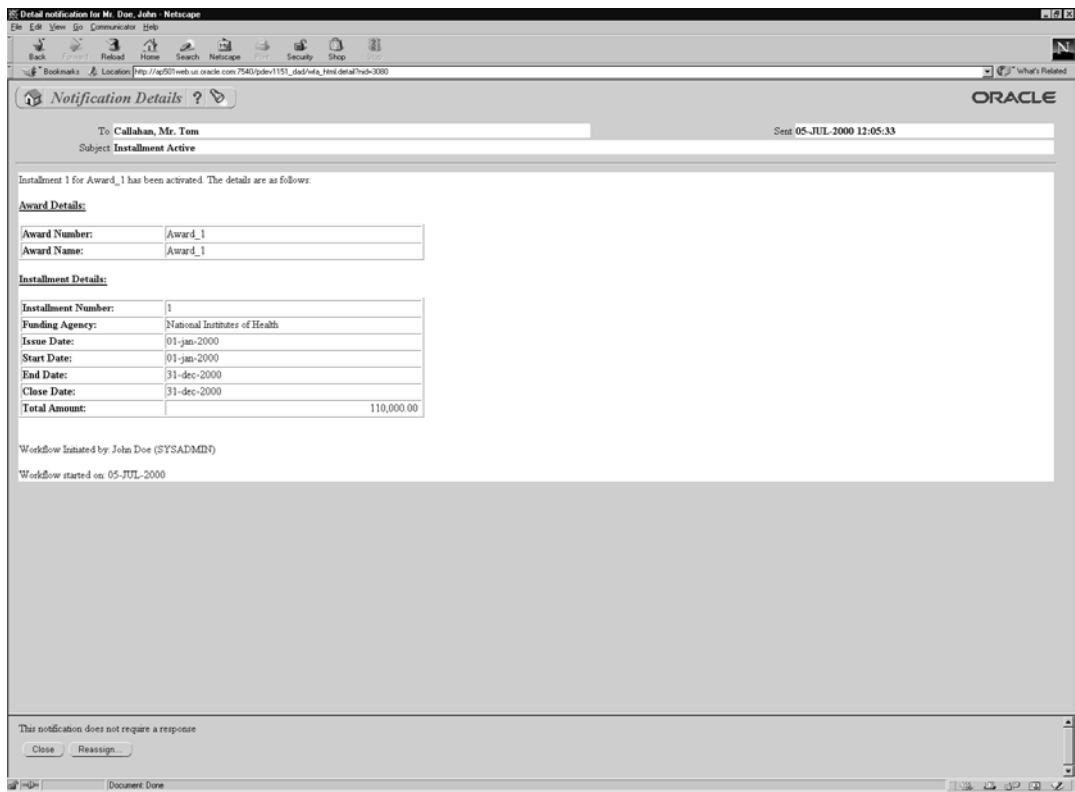


Figure 30–3 shows a sample Report Due notification. The notification indicates that the report for Award_1 is due on 02-August-2000. No response is required.

Figure 30–3 Report Due Notification

Notification Details ? ORACLE

To: Callahan, Mr. Tom Sent: 05-JUL-2000 11:43:28

Subject: Report Due

The following report is due:

Award:

Award Number:	Award_1
Award Name:	Award_1
Funding Source Name:	National Institutes of Health

Report:

Report Name:	ES_Other Report
Due Date:	02-aug-2000

Workflow Initiated by: John Doe (SYSADMIN)

Workflow Started on: 05-JUL-2000

This notification does not require a response

Close Reassign

Figure 30–4 shows a sample Budget Approval Required notification. The notification indicates that the Award_1 budget has been submitted for approval and baselining. The award manager must approve, reject, or reassign the budget.

Figure 30–4 Budget Approval Required Notification

Detail notification for Mr. Doe, John - Netscape

File Edit View Go Communicator Help

Back Forward Reload Home Search Netscape Print Security Shop

Bookmarks Location http://ap001web-us.oracle.com:7540/jdev1151_dad/wa_h.html/detail?hsh=3145

What's Related

Notification Details ?

ORACLE

To Callahan, Mr. Tom

Sent 07-JUL-2000 11:32:40

Subject Budget approval required

The following Award Budget has been submitted to you for approval and baselining. Please approve or reject the Budget.

Award:

Award Number: Award_1

Award Name: Award_1

Project:

Project Number: Project_1

Project Name: Project_1

Budget:

Budget Entry Method: PA_LOWEST_TASK_BY_PA_PERIOD

Resource List Name: General

Budget Description:

Change Reason:

Total Burdened Cost: 2,000.00

Notes:

S

Workflow Initiated by: John Doe (SYSADMIN)

Workflow Started on: 07-JUL-2000

loading

Award Budget Form

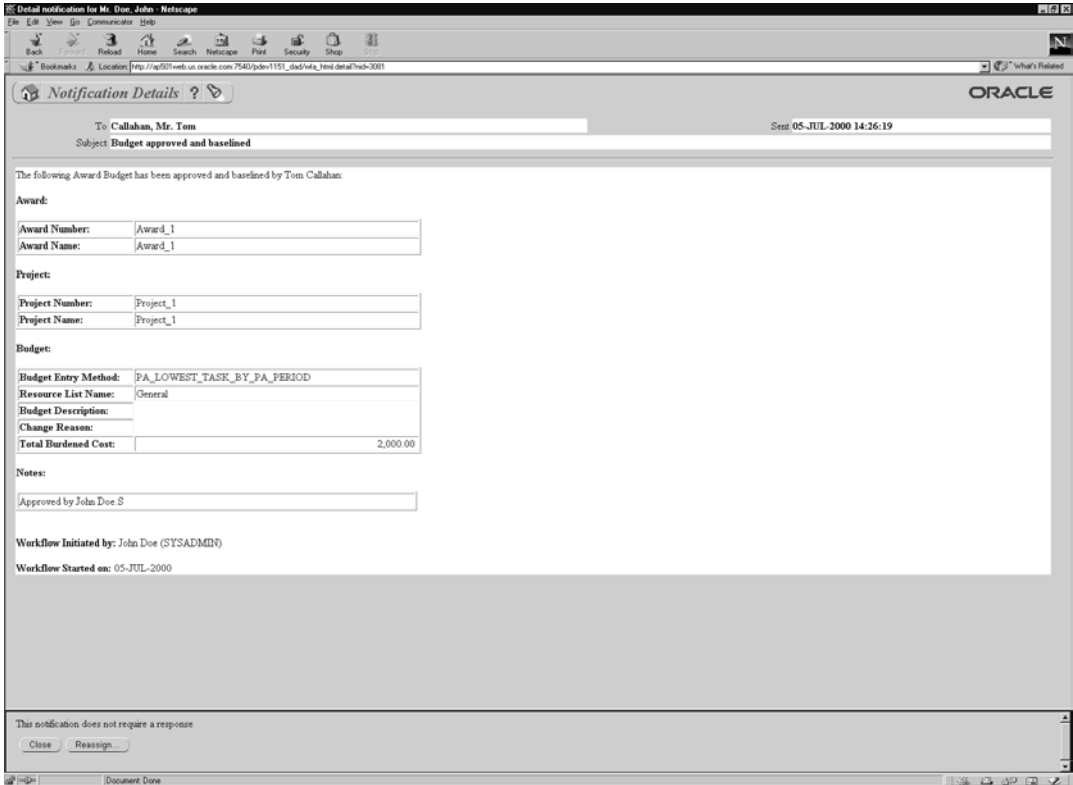
Notes

Action Approve Reject Reassign...

Document Done

Figure 30–5 shows a sample Budget Approved and Baselined notification. The notification indicates that the Award_1 budget has been approved and baselined. No response is required.

Figure 30–5 Budget Approved and Baselined Notification



Part VI

Processes and Reports

Government Report Procedures

This chapter describes how to generate reports for submission to the federal government. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Prerequisites](#)
- [SF 1034 and SF 1035 Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than Personal Report Procedure](#)
- [SF 269 Financial Status Report Procedure](#)
- [Government Report SF269 Window](#)
- [Government Report SF269 Window Description](#)
- [REPORT_DETAILS-SF 269 Current Report Details for Award Window](#)
- [HISTORY-SF 269 Report History for Award Window](#)
- [HISTORY-SF 269 Report History for Award Window Description](#)
- [SF 270 Request for Advance or Reimbursement Report Procedure](#)
- [Government Report SF270 Window](#)
- [Government Report SF270 Window Description](#)
- [REPORT_DETAILS-SF 270 Current Report Details for Award Window](#)
- [HISTORY-SF 270 Report History for Award Window](#)
- [HISTORY-SF 270 Report History for Award Window Description](#)
- [SF 272 Federal Cash Transactions Report Procedure](#)

-
- [Government Report SF272 Window](#)
 - [Government Report SF272 Window Description](#)
 - [REPORT_DETAILS-SF 272 Current Report Details for Award Window](#)
 - [HISTORY-SF 272 Report History for Award Window](#)
 - [HISTORY-SF 272 Report History for Award Window Description](#)

Definition

Oracle Grants Accounting provides standard reports that the government requires users to submit for reporting.

Overview

The following reports are described in this section:

- [SF 1034 and SF 1035 Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than Personal](#)
- [SF 269 Financial Status Report](#)
- [SF 270 Request for Advance or Reimbursement](#)
- [SF 272 Federal Cash Transactions Report](#)

SF 1034 and SF 1035 Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than Personal

The SF 1034 Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than Personal report is used by government contractors to bill or invoice the federal government.

The SF 1035 Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than Personal, Continuation Sheet report is used by government contractors to provide a detailed continuation of SF 1034. This report contains the following information:

- detailed invoice lines divided by expenditure category, both current and project-to-date
- indirect costs and associated fees

SF 269 Financial Status Report

The SF 269 Financial Status Report is used by federal award recipients to report to the federal government the status of a federal award.

The SF 269 Financial Status Report reports on the status of funds for federally sponsored non-construction projects, showing aggregate figures for program income, project expenditures, unliquidated obligations, award amount, and unobligated balances. This report is due no later than 90 calendar days for annual and final reports.

Effective for both competing and non-competing grants with July 1, 1995 start dates, the SF 269 Financial Status Report is only required at the end of the competitive segment rather than annually. If the award was effective July 1, 1995 and is the final award for the competitive segment, the SF 269 Financial Status Report is required.

SF 270 Request for Advance or Reimbursement

The SF 270 Request for Advance or Reimbursement report is used by federal award recipients to request an advance or reimbursement of funds.

SF 272 Federal Cash Transactions Report

The SF 272 Federal Cash Transactions Report contains a quarterly breakdown of cash transactions on a grant record basis that is used by the federal agency to review cash requirements and to ensure that funds advanced to grantees are not idle. The report is generally required for grantees receiving funds by advance through Letter of Credit, LOC, or direct Treasury checks on a predetermined automatic basis. The SF 272 Federal Cash Transactions Report contains data on advances of federal funds, the balance of federal cash on hand, and disbursements for each grant.

The SF 272 Federal Cash Transactions Report serves as the basis for entries into the grantor agency's accounting system and must be received promptly to meet deadlines for federal agency reports to the U.S. Treasury.

References

Information on government reports previously filed and due in the future is available in the View Award Reports Due and Filed window.

For information on the View Award Reports Due and Filed window, see [Installment Entry Procedures](#), page 19-1.

Prerequisites

- ❑ It is recommended that users run these reports after transferring all the invoices associated with the award to Oracle Receivables to ensure that invoice amounts are reconciled with the government reports.

For information on transferring invoices to Receivables, see [GMS: Interface Invoices to Receivables Procedure](#), page 32-36.

SF 1034 and SF 1035 Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than Personal Report Procedure

To print the SF 1034 and SF 1035 Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than Personal reports, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Submit Requests window as follows:

Other - Requests - Run

The Submit a New Request window appears.

2. Select the Single Request radio button.
3. Click **OK**.

The Submit Requests window appears.

4. In the Name field, select GMS: Government Report SF 1034 and SF 1035 from the list of values.
5. Click **OK**.

The Parameters window appears.

6. In the Award Number field, select an award number from the list of values.
7. In the Draft Number field, enter a draft number.
8. Click **OK** to apply the parameters.
9. Click **Submit** to send the print request to the concurrent manager.
10. View the request in the concurrent manager as follows:

View - Requests

11. Close the window.

SF 269 Financial Status Report Procedure

The following procedures are used to print, view, and delete the SF 269 Financial Status Report:

- [Create Draft Report](#)
- [View Existing Report](#)
- [View Report History](#)
- [Delete Report](#)

Create Draft Report

To create a draft of the SF 269 Financial Status Report, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Government Report SF269 window as follows:

Government Reports - SF 269

2. Enter data in the Government Report SF269 window as described in [Table 31–1](#).
3. To create a new draft of the SF 269 Financial Status Report, click **Create New Draft**.

The REPORT_DETAILS-SF 269 Current Report Details for Award window appears as shown in [Figure 31–2](#) through [Figure 31–5](#).

4. Enter or modify the following data as necessary in the REPORT_DETAILS-SF 269 Current Report Details for Award window:
 - Transactions This Period column
 - Line R, Disbursed program income using the addition alternative field
 - Line S, Undisbursed program income field
 - Indirect Expense region radio button and fields
 - Remarks field
 - Federal Grant or Other Identifying Number assigned by Federal Agency field
 - Line K, Total Unliquidated Obligations
 - Line L, Recipient's Share of Unliquidated Obligations

5. Click **Run (Long Form)** to generate the SF 269 Financial Status Report, Long Form.

To view the request, go to Step 7.

6. Click **Run (Short Form)** to generate the SF 269 Financial Status Report, Short Form.
7. Query the request in the concurrent manager as follows:

View - Requests

8. Close the window.
9. Optionally, click **Approve** to approve the draft.

When the report is approved, the Final Report radio button is set to Yes.

Once approved, the report cannot be modified. Approved reports can be deleted.

View Existing Report

To view an existing report, perform the following steps.

1. Enter data in the Government Report SF269 window and click **Find** to open the REPORT_DETAILS-SF 269 Current Report Details for Award window.
2. View data in the REPORT_DETAILS-SF 269 Current Report Details for Award window.
3. Optionally, run the SF 269 Financial Status Report, Long Form or the SF 269 Financial Status Report, Short Form, approve the report, view the report submission history, or delete the report as described in this procedure section.

View Report History

To view a report submission history, perform the following steps.

1. In the Government Report SF269 window, click **History**.
The HISTORY-SF 269 Report History for Award window appears.
2. Alternatively, in the REPORT_DETAILS-SF 269 Current Report Details for Award window, click **History** to open the HISTORY-SF 269 Report History for Award window.
3. View data in the HISTORY-SF 269 Report History for Award window as described in [Table 31-2](#).

4. Click **Close** to exit the HISTORY-SF 269 Report History for Award window.

Delete Report

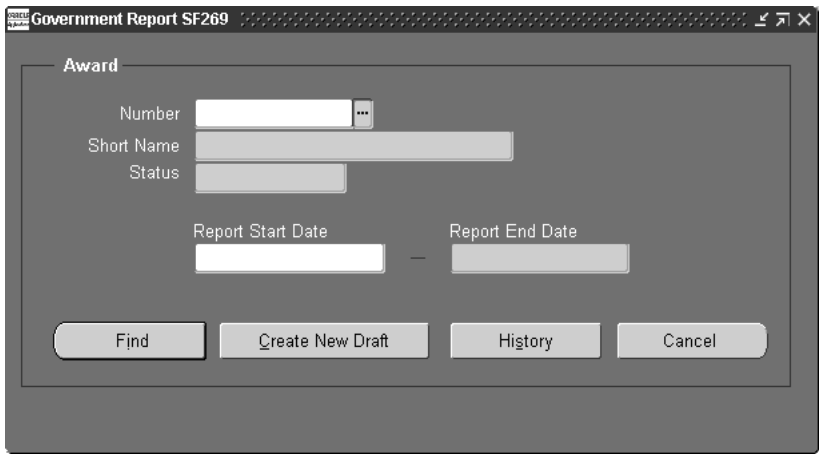
To delete a report, perform the following steps.

1. In the REPORT_DETAILS-SF 269 Current Report Details for Award window, click **Delete**.
2. Click **OK** to confirm the deletion.

Note: Delete reports in order of the most recent to the oldest.

Government Report SF269 Window

Figure 31–1 Government Report SF269 Window



Government Report SF269 Window Description

Table 31–1 Government Report SF269 Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Award Region			
Number	required	list of values	award number
Short Name	display only		award short name; populated when Number is entered
Status	display only		award status; populated when Number is entered
Report Start Date	required	list of values	first date to include in report
Report End Date	required	list of values	last date to include in report
Find		button	click to view an existing report; navigates to REPORT_DETAILS-SF 269 Current Report Details for Award window

Table 31–1 Government Report SF269 Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Create New Draft		button	click to create new draft of report; navigates to REPORT_DETAILS-SF 269 Current Report Details for Award window
History		button	click to view report submission history; navigates to HISTORY-SF 269 Report History for Award window
Cancel		button	closes window without saving

REPORT_DETAILS-SF 269 Current Report Details for Award Window

Figure 31–2 REPORT_DETAILS-SF 269 Current Report Details for Award Window

REPORT_DETAILS - SF 269 Current Report Details for Award - Award

Financial Status Report (Long Form)

1. Federal Agency and Organizational Element to which report is submitted
National Institutes of Health

2. Federal Grant or Other Identifying Number assigned by Federal agency
Award

Version
1

3. Recipient Organization (Name and Address)
Progress Public, 1000 Easy Street, Reston, VA, 20190

4. Employer Identification Number
67-3499302

5. Recipient Account Number
Award

6. Final Report
☐ Yes ☒ No

7. Basis
☐ Cash ☒ Accrual

8. Funding /Grant Period
 From **01-JAN-2000** To **31-DEC-2000**

From **01-JAN-2000** To **31-DEC-2000**

10. Transactions

	I Previously Reported	II This Period	III Cumulative
a. Total Outlays	0.00	0.00	0.00
b. Refunds, Rebates etc	0.00	0.00	0.00
c. Program income used in accordance with the deduction alternative	0.00	0.00	0.00
d. Net outlays (a-(b+c))	0.00	0.00	0.00
Recipient's share of outlays, consisting of:			
e. Third party contributions	0.00	0.00	0.00
f. Other federal awards authorized to be used to match this award	0.00	0.00	0.00

Approve Run (Long Form) Run (Short Form) History (B) Delete (G) Close (J)

Figure 31-3 *REPORT_DETAILS-SF 269 Current Report Details for Award Window (continued)*

g. Program income used in accordance with the matching of cash sharing alternative	0.00	0.00	0.00
h. All other recipient outlays not shown on lines e,f or g	0.00	0.00	0.00
i. Total recipient share of net outlays (sum of e,f,g and h)	0.00	0.00	0.00
j. Federal share of net outlays (line d less line i)	0.00	0.00	0.00
k. Total unliquidated obligations			
l. Recipient's share of unliquidated obligations			0.00
m. Federal share of unliquidated obligations			0.00

Figure 31-4 *REPORT_DETAILS-SF 269 Current Report Details for Award Window (continued)*

n. Total Federal share(sum of lines j and m)	0.00
o. Total Federal funds authorized for this funding period	20,000.00
p. Unobligated balance of Federal funds	20,000.00
q. Disbursed program income shown on line c and/or g above	0.00
r. Disbursed program income using the addition alternative	0.00
s. Undisbursed program income	0.00
t. Total program income realized (Sum of lines q, r and s)	0.00

a. Type of Rate ☐ Provisional ☒ Predetermined ☐ Final ☐ Fixed

Figure 31–5 *REPORT_DETAILS-SF 269 Current Report Details for Award Window*
(continued)

a. Type of Rate		☐ Provisional	☒ Predetermined	☐ Final	☐ Fixed
11. Indirect Expense					
b. Rate	c. Base	d. Total Amount	e. Federal share		
0	0.00	0.00	0.00		
12. Remarks					

HISTORY-SF 269 Report History for Award Window

Figure 31–6 HISTORY-SF 269 Report History for Award Window

HISTORY - SF 269 Report History for Award - Award

Version	Created date	Status	Period start date	Period end date
1	05-JUL-2000	Draft	01-JAN-2000	31-DEC-2000
1	05-JUL-2000	Original	01-JAN-2000	31-DEC-2000

1. Federal Agency and Organizational
Element to which Report is Submitted
National Institutes of Health

2. Federal Grant or Other Identifying
Number Assigned by Federal Agency
xxxxxxx

3. Recipient Organization (Name and Address)
Progress Public, 1000 Easy Street, Reston, VA, 20190

4. Employer Identification Number
67-3499302

5. Recipient Account Number
Award

6. Final Report
☒ Yes ☐ No

7. Accounting Basis
☒ Cash ☐ Accrual

8. Funding/Grant Period
From 31-DEC-2000 To 01-JAN-2000

9. Period Covered by this Report
From 01-JAN-2000 To 31-DEC-2000

10. Transactions

	I Previously Reported	II This Period	III Cumulative
a. Total outlays	0.00	0.00	0.00
b. Refunds, rebates, etc.	0.00	0.00	0.00
c. Program income used in accordance with the deduction alternative	0.00	0.00	0.00

Close

HISTORY-SF 269 Report History for Award Window Description

Table 31–2 HISTORY-SF 269 Report History for Award Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Financial Status Report History Region			
Version	display only		version of report; each version can have multiple drafts associated with it
Created date	display only		date version of report created

Table 31–2 *HISTORY-SF 269 Report History for Award Window Description*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Status	display only		version status
Period start date	display only		report start date
Period end date	display only		report end date
Close		button	closes window

SF 270 Request for Advance or Reimbursement Report Procedure

The following procedures are used to print, view, and delete the SF 270 Request for Advance or Reimbursement report:

- [Create Draft Report](#)
- [View Existing Report](#)
- [View Report History](#)
- [Delete Report](#)

Create Draft Report

To print the SF 270 Request for Advance or Reimbursement report, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Management, navigate to the Government Report SF270 window as follows:

Government Reports - SF 270

2. Enter data in the Government Report SF270 window as described in [Table 31–3](#).
3. To create a new draft of the SF 270 Request for Advance or Reimbursement report, click **Create New Draft**.

The REPORT_DETAILS-SF 270 Current Report Details for Award window appears as shown in [Figure 31–8](#).

4. Enter or modify the following data as necessary in the REPORT_DETAILS-SF 270 Current Report Details for Award window:
 - Type of Payment Requested radio buttons
 - Basis of Request radio button
 - Federal Grant or other Identifying Number assigned by Federal Agency field
 - Line A, Total Program Outlay to date field
 - Line B, Cumulative Program Income field
 - Line D, Estimated Net Cash Outlays for Advance Period field
 - Line F, Non Federal Share of Amount on line e field
 - Payee Address field

5. Click **Run** to generate the SF 270 Request for Advance or Reimbursement report.

6. Query the request in the concurrent manager as follows:

View - Requests

7. Close the window.
8. Optionally, click **Approve** to approve the draft.

When the report is approved, the Status field is set to Final.

View Existing Report

To view an existing report, perform the following steps.

1. Enter data in the Government Report SF270 window and click **Find** to open the REPORT_DETAILS-SF 270 Current Report Details for Award window.
2. View data in the REPORT_DETAILS-SF 270 Current Report Details for Award window.
3. Optionally, run the SF 270 Request for Advance or Reimbursement report, approve the report, view the report submission history, or delete the report as described in this procedure section.

View Report History

To view a report submission history, perform the following steps.

1. In the Government Report SF270 window, click **History**.

The HISTORY-SF 270 Report History for Award window appears.

2. Alternatively, in the REPORT_DETAILS-SF 270 Current Report Details for Award window, click **History** to open the HISTORY-SF 270 Report History for Award window.
3. View data in the HISTORY-SF 270 Report History for Award window as described in [Table 31–4](#).
4. Click **Close** to exit the HISTORY-SF 270 Report History for Award window.

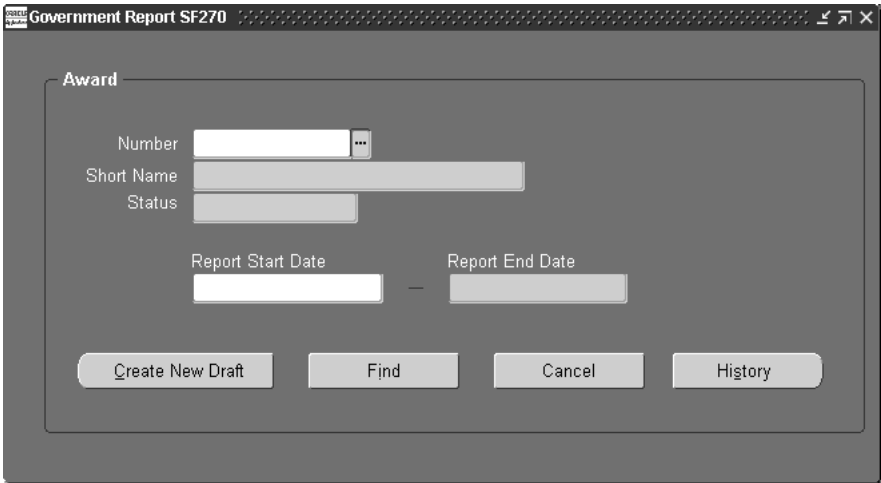
Delete Report

To delete a report, perform the following steps.

1. In the REPORT_DETAILS-SF 270 Current Report Details for Award window, click **Delete**.
2. Click **OK** confirm the deletion.

Government Report SF270 Window

Figure 31–7 Government Report SF270 Window



Government Report SF270 Window Description

Table 31–3 Government Report SF270 Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Award Region			
Number	required	list of values	award number
Short Name	display only		award short name; populated when Number is entered
Status	display only		award status; populated when Number is entered
Report Start Date	required	list of values	first date to include in report
Report End Date	required	list of values	last date to include in report
Create New Draft		button	click to create new draft of report; navigates to REPORT_DETAILS-SF 270 Current Report Details for Award window

Table 31–3 Government Report SF270 Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Find		button	click to view an existing report; navigates to REPORT_DETAILS-SF 270 Current Report Details for Award window
Cancel		button	closes window without saving
History		button	click to view report submission history; navigates to HISTORY-SF 270 Report History for Award window

REPORT_DETAILS-SF 270 Current Report Details for Award Window

Figure 31–8 REPORT_DETAILS-SF 270 Current Report Details for Award Window

REPORT_DETAILS - SF 270 Current Report Details for Award - Award					
Report Details		1. Type of Payment Requested		2. Basis of Request	
REQUEST FOR ADVANCE OR REIMBURSEMENT		☒ Advance ☐ Reimbursement ☐ Final ☐ Partial		☐ Cash ☒ Accrual	
3. Federal Sponsoring Agency and Organizational Element to which this report is submitted National Institutes of Health			4. Federal Grant or other Identifying Number assigned by Federal Agency Award		5. Partial Payment Request Number for this Request 1
6. Employee Identification Number 67-3499302		7. Recipient's Account No. or Identifying Number Award		8. Period Covered By this Request Report Start Date: 01-JAN-2000 Report End Date: 31-DEC-2000	
9. Recipient Organization Name: Progress Public, 1000 Easy Street, Reston, VA, 20190 Address:			10. PAYEE(Where check is to be sent if different than item 9) Name: Progress Public Address: 1000 Easy Street, Reston, VA, 20190, US		
a. Total Program Outlay To date 0.00		f. Non Federal Share of Amount on line e 0.00			
b. Cumulative Program Income 0.00		g. Federal Share of Amount on line e (line e minus line f) 0.00			
c. Net Program Outlays (Line a minus Line b) 0.00		h. Federal Payments previously requested 0.00			
d. Estimated Net Cash Outlays for Advance Period 0.00		i. Federal share now requested (Line g minus line h) 0.00			
e. Total (Sum of lines c & d) 0.00					
Run History Approve Delete (B) Close (G)					

HISTORY-SF 270 Report History for Award Window

Figure 31–9 HISTORY-SF 270 Report History for Award Window

Version

Run Date	Status	Report Start Date	Report End Date
1 05-JUL-2000	Draft	01-JAN-2000	31-DEC-2000
1 05-JUL-2000	Original	01-JAN-2000	31-DEC-2000

Details

a. Total Program Outlay to date	0.00	f. Non Federal Share of Amount on line e	0.00
b. Cumulative Program Income	0.00	g. Federal Share of Amount on line e (line e minus line f)	0.00
c. Net Program Outlays (Line a minus Line b)	0.00	h. Federal Payments previously requested	0.00
d. Estimated Net Cash Outlays for Advance Period	0.00	i. Federal share now requested (Line g minus line h)	0.00
e. Total (Sum of lines c & d)	0.00		

Award Details

1. Federal Sponsoring Agency to which report is submitted	National Institutes of Health
2. Recipient's Account No. or Identifying Number	Award
3. Grant or Identifying Number assigned by Federal Agency	xxxxxxx

Payment Information

Type of Payment	☒ Advance ☐ Reimbursement
	☐ Final ☐ Partial
Basis of Request	☐ Cash ☒ Accrual

Close

HISTORY-SF 270 Report History for Award Window Description

Table 31–4 HISTORY-SF 270 Report History for Award Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Version	display only		report version; each version can have multiple drafts associated with it
Run Date	display only		date report run
Status	display only		status of version: Original, Draft, Final

Table 31–4 *HISTORY-SF 270 Report History for Award Window Description*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Report Start Date	display only		report start date
Report End Date	display only		report end date
Close		button	closes window

SF 272 Federal Cash Transactions Report Procedure

The following procedures are used to print, view, and delete the SF 272 Federal Cash Transactions Report:

- [Create Draft Report](#)
- [View Existing Report](#)
- [View Report History](#)
- [Delete Report](#)

Create Draft Report

To print the SF 272 Federal Cash Transactions Report, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Management, navigate to the Government Report SF272 window as follows:

Government Reports - SF 272

2. Enter data in the Government Report SF272 window as described in [Table 31–5](#).
3. To create a new draft of the SF 272 Federal Cash Transactions Report, click **Create New Draft**.

The REPORT_DETAILS-SF 272 Current Report Details for Award window appears as shown in [Figure 31–11](#) through [Figure 31–13](#).

4. Enter or modify the following data as necessary in the REPORT_DETAILS-SF 272 Current Report Details for Award window:
 - Sections 6 through 14 fields
 - Federal Grant or Other Identifying Number assigned by Federal Agency field
5. Click **Run** to generate the SF 272 Federal Cash Transactions Report.
6. Query the request in the concurrent manager as follows:

View - Requests

7. Close the window.
8. Optionally, click **Approve** to approve the draft.

When the report is approved, the Status field is set to Final.

View Existing Report

To view an existing report, perform the following steps.

1. Enter data in the Government Report SF272 window and click **Find** to open the REPORT_DETAILS-SF 272 Current Report Details for Award window.
2. View data in the REPORT_DETAILS-SF 272 Current Report Details for Award window.
3. Optionally, run the SF 272 Federal Cash Transactions Report, approve the report, view the report submission history, or delete the report as described in this procedure section.

View Report History

To view a report submission history, perform the following steps.

1. In the Government Report SF272 window, click **History**.
The HISTORY-SF 272 Report History for Award window appears.
2. Alternatively, in the REPORT_DETAILS-SF 272 Current Report Details for Award window, click **History** to open the HISTORY-SF 272 Report History for Award window.
3. View data in the HISTORY-SF 272 Report History for Award window as described in [Table 31–6](#).
4. Click **Close** to exit the HISTORY-SF 272 Report History for Award window.

Delete Report

To delete a report, perform the following steps.

1. In the REPORT_DETAILS-SF 272 Current Report Details for Award window, click **Delete**.
2. Click **OK** to confirm the deletion.

Government Report SF272 Window

Figure 31–10 Government Report SF272 Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Government Report SF272". Inside the window, there is a section labeled "Award" which contains several input fields and buttons. The fields are: "Number" (a text box with a dropdown arrow), "Short Name" (a text box), "Status" (a text box), "Report Start Date" (a date picker), and "Report End Date" (a date picker). Below these fields are four buttons: "Create New Draft", "Find", "Cancel", and "History".

Government Report SF272 Window Description

Table 31–5 Government Report SF272 Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Award Region			
Number	required	list of values	award number
Short Name	display only		award short name; populated when Number is entered
Status	display only		award status; populated when Number is entered
Report Start Date	required	list of values	first date to include in report
Report End Date	required	list of values	last date to include in report
Create New Draft		button	click to create new draft of report; navigates to REPORT_DETAILS-SF 272 Current Report Details for Award window

Table 31–5 Government Report SF272 Window Description

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Find		button	click to view an existing report; navigates to REPORT_DETAILS-SF 272 Current Report Details for Award window
Cancel		button	closes window without saving
History		button	click to view report submission history; navigates to HISTORY-SF 272 Report History for Award window

REPORT_DETAILS-SF 272 Current Report Details for Award Window

Figure 31-11 REPORT_DETAILS-SF 272 Current Report Details for Award Window

REPORT_DETAILS - SF 272 Current Report Details for Award - Award		OMB APPROVAL NO. 0348-0003 FEDERAL CASH TRANSACTION REPORT	
Status: Draft Run Date: 05-JUL-2000		1. Federal sponsoring agency and organizational element to which the report is submitted. National Institutes of Health	
2. RECIPIENT ORGANIZATION Name: Progress Public, 1000 Easy Street, Reston, VA, 20190 Address: 		4. Federal grant or other identification number Award	5. Recipient's account number or identifying number Award
		6. Letter of credit number 0	7. Last payment voucher number 0
		Give total number for this period	
		8. Payment Vouchers credited to your account 0.00	9. Treasury checks received (whether or not deposited) 0.00
3. FEDERAL EMPLOYER IDENTIFICATION NO. 67-3499302		10. PERIOD COVERED BY THIS REPORT FROM (month,day,year) 01-JAN-2000 TO (month,day,year) 31-DEC-2000	
11. STATUS OF FEDERAL CASH			
a. Cash in hand beginning of reporting period		0.00	
b. Letter of credit withdrawals		0.00	
c. Treasury check payments		0.00	
d. Total receipts (Sum of lines b and c)		0.00	
e. Total cash available (Sum of lines a and d)		0.00	
Run History Approve Delete Cancel			

Figure 31-12 REPORT_DETAILS-SF 272 Current Report Details for Award Window (continued)

f. Gross disbursements	0.00
g. Federal share of program income	0.00
h. Net disbursements	0.00
i. Adjustments of prior periods	0.00
j. Cash in hand end of period	0.00
12. THE AMOUNT SHOWN ON LINE 11J, ABOVE,	
Run History Approve Delete Cancel	

Figure 31-13 REPORT_DETAILS-SF 272 Current Report Details for Award Window (continued)

12. THE AMOUNT SHOWN ON LINE 11J, ABOVE, REPRESENTS CASH REQUIREMENTS FOR THE ENSUING

0 Days

13. OTHER INFORMATION

a. Interest income

0.00

b. Advances to subgrantees or subcontractors

0.00

14. REMARK

Run

History

Approve

Delete

Cancel

HISTORY-SF 272 Report History for Award Window

Figure 31-14 HISTORY-SF 272 Report History for Award Window

HISTORY - SF 272 Report History for Award - Award

Version	Run Date	Status		Report Start Date	Report End Date
1	05-JUL-2000	Draft	D	01-JAN-2000	31-DEC-2000
1	05-JUL-2000	Original	O	01-JAN-2000	31-DEC-2000

OMB APPROVAL NO. 0348-0003

FEDERAL CASH TRANSACTION REPORT

1. Federal sponsoring agency and organizational element to which the report is submitted.

National Institutes of Health

2. RECIPIENT ORGANIZATION

Name

Progress Public, 1000 Easy Street,
Reston, VA, 20190

Address

4. Federal grant or other identification number

xxxxxxx

5. Recipient's account number or identifying number

Award

6. Letter of credit number

0

7. Last payment voucher number

.00

Give total number for this period

8. Payment Vouchers credited to your account

0.00

9. Treasury checks received (whether or not deposited)

0.00

10. PERIOD COVERED BY THIS REPORT

FROM (month,day,year)

01-JAN-2000

TO (month,day,year)

31-DEC-2000

3. FEDERAL EMPLOYER IDENTIFICATION NO.

67-3499302

11. STATUS OF FEDERAL CASH

Close

HISTORY-SF 272 Report History for Award Window Description

Table 31-6 *HISTORY-SF 272 Report History for Award Window Description*

Field Name	Type	Features	Description
Version	display only		report version; each version can have multiple drafts associated with it
Run Date	display only		date report run
Status	display only		version status
Report Start Date	display only		report start date
Report End Date	display only		report end date
Close		button	closes window

Processes and Reports Procedures

This chapter describes how to run processes and generate reports. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [GMS: Award Overdraft Status Report Procedure](#)
- [GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Expense Reports Procedure](#)
- [GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Straight Time Labor Procedure](#)
- [GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Usages and Miscellaneous Costs Procedure](#)
- [GMS: Distribute Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs and Funds Check Procedure](#)
- [GMS: Encumbrance Funds Check Procedure](#)
- [GMS: Generate Draft Invoices for a Range of Awards Procedure](#)
- [GMS: Generate Draft Invoices for a Single Award Procedure](#)
- [GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Range of Awards Procedure](#)
- [GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Single Award Procedure](#)
- [GMS: Installment Closeout Notification Procedure](#)
- [GMS: Interface Invoices to Receivables Procedure](#)
- [GMS: Interface Revenue to General Ledger Procedure](#)
- [GMS: Report Notification Scheduler Procedure](#)
- [GMS: Report on Award Listings Procedure](#)

-
- [GMS: Report on Project Listings Procedure](#)
 - [GMS: Submit Interface Streamline Process Procedure](#)
 - [GMS: Unbilled Receivables Aging Procedure](#)
 - [GMS: Update Actual and Encumbrance Balance Procedure](#)
 - [Required Processes and Reports in Oracle Projects](#)

Definition

A process is a set of non-interactive tasks run in the background to accomplish a specific goal. A report is an organized display of Grants Accounting information.

Overview

Oracle Grants Accounting runs processes and provides summary reports.

A report can be viewed online or sent to a printer. The content in a report can range from a summary to a complete listing of values.

This chapter describes the following processes and reports:

- [GMS: Award Overdraft Status Report](#)
- [GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Expense Reports](#)
- [GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Straight Time Labor](#)
- [GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Usages and Miscellaneous Costs](#)
- [GMS: Distribute Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs and Funds Check](#)
- [GMS: Encumbrance Funds Check](#)
- [GMS: Generate Draft Invoices for a Range of Awards](#)
- [GMS: Generate Draft Invoices for a Single Award](#)
- [GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Range of Awards](#)
- [GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Single Award](#)
- [GMS: Installment Closeout Notification](#)
- [GMS: Interface Invoices to Receivables](#)
- [GMS: Interface Revenue to General Ledger](#)
- [GMS: Report Notification Scheduler](#)
- [GMS: Report on Award Listings](#)
- [GMS: Report on Project Listings](#)
- [GMS: Submit Interface streamline process](#)
- [GMS: Unbilled Receivables Aging](#)
- [GMS: Update Actual and Encumbrance Balance](#)

- [Required Processes and Reports in Oracle Projects](#)

GMS: Award Overdraft Status Report

The GMS: Award Overdraft Status Report process alerts award personnel when the balance status of an award is in deficit. The balance status represents the difference of the approved budget minus commitments and minus actual expenditures. If the combination of commitments and actual expenditures are over the approved budget, the award will be listed on the Award Overdraft Report.

GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Expense Reports

The GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Expense Reports process computes the raw expense report costs of expenditure items, including adjustments, determines the accounts to post the costs to, and checks funds to determine if funds are available for transactions. Before running this process, the user must submit and release expenditure batches. Before accruing revenue and generating invoices for expense report expenditure items, the user must run this process.

The GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Expense Reports process runs the following processes:

- GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Expense Reports
- PRC: Distribute Expense Report Costs

The PRC: Distribute Expense Report Costs process generates the following reports:

- Batch Expense Reports Report
- Batch Expense Reports Exception Report

The GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Expense Reports process generates the following reports:

- Funds Check Success Report
- Funds Check Failure Report

GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Straight Time Labor

The GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Straight Time Labor process computes the raw labor costs for timecard hours, determines the Oracle Public Sector General Ledger accounts to post the costs to, and checks funds to determine if funds are available for transactions. Before running this process, the user must submit and

release expenditure batches. Before accruing revenue and generating invoices for timecard items, the user must run this process.

The GMS: Costing and Funds Checking on Straight Time Labor process runs the following processes:

- GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Straight Time Labor
- PRC: Distribute Labor Costs

The PRC: Distribute Labor Costs process generates the following reports:

- Labor Cost Exception Report (Straight-time)
- Labor Cost Report (Straight-time)
- Overtime Labor Calculations Report
- Labor Cost Exception Report (Overtime)
- Labor Cost Report (Overtime)

The GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Straight Time Labor process generates the following reports:

- Funds Check Success Report
- Funds Check Failure Report

GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Usages and Miscellaneous Costs

The GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Usages and Miscellaneous Costs process computes the raw costs of non-labor assets usage, determines the General Ledger accounts to post the costs to, and checks funds to determine if funds are available for transactions. Before running this process, the user must submit and release expenditure batches. Before accruing revenue and generating invoices for assets usage expenditure items, the user must run this process.

The GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Usages and Miscellaneous Costs process runs the following processes:

- GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Usages and Miscellaneous Costs
- PRC: Distribute Usage Costs and Miscellaneous Costs

The PRC: Distribute Usage Costs and Miscellaneous Costs process generates the following reports:

- Usage and Miscellaneous Costs Report

- Usage and Miscellaneous Costs Exception Report

The GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Usages and Miscellaneous Costs process generates the following reports:

- Funds Check Success Report
- Funds Check Failure Report

GMS: Distribute Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs and Funds Check

The GMS: Distribute Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs and Funds Check process performs costing, distribution, and funds checking on adjustments made in Grants Accounting to Payables invoices. For example, if an invoice is charged to the wrong project and the user corrects the error, then the user runs this process. After running this process, the user must rerun the PRC: Create and Distribute Burden Transaction process to ensure that the generation of burden expenditure items for adjusted supplier invoice expenditure items is performed correctly.

The GMS: Distribute Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs and Funds Check process runs the following processes:

- GMS: Distribute Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs and Funds Check
- PRC: Distribute Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs

The PRC: Distribute Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs process generates the following reports:

- Vendor Invoice Adjustment Cost Report
- Vendor Invoice Adjustment Cost Exception Report

The GMS: Distribute Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs and Funds Check process generates the following reports :

- Funds Check Success Report
- Funds Check Failure Report

GMS: Encumbrance Funds Check

The GMS: Encumbrance Funds Check process reserves funds for manual encumbrances. This process is also used to encumber Oracle Labor Distribution encumbrance transactions that interface to Grants Accounting.

The GMS: Encumbrance Funds Check process generates the following reports:

- Funds Check Failure Report
- Funds Check Success Report

GMS: Generate Draft Invoices for a Range of Awards

The GMS: Generate Draft Invoices for a Range of Awards process creates multiple invoices for multiple awards from expenditure items and events. This process also

deletes unreleased draft invoices and creates invoice write-offs, credit memos, and invoice cancellations.

The GMS: Generate Draft Invoices for a Range of Awards process generates the following reports:

- Draft Invoice Generation Report
- Draft Invoice Generation Exception Report

GMS: Generate Draft Invoices for a Single Award

The GMS: Generate Draft Invoices for a Single Award process creates a single invoice for a single award from expenditure items and events. This process also deletes unreleased draft invoices and creates invoice write-offs, credit memos, and invoice cancellations.

The GMS: Generate Draft Invoices for a Single Award process generates the following reports:

- Draft Invoice Generation Report
- Draft Invoice Generation Exception Report
- Draft Invoice Generation Eligibility Report
- Draft Invoice Generation Eligibility Report (Unprocessed Expenditure Items Detail)
- Draft Invoice Generation Eligibility Report (Unprocessed Events Detail)

GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Range of Awards

The GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Range of Awards process calculates revenue for a range of awards.

The GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Range of Awards process generates the following reports:

- Draft Revenue Generation Exception Report
- Draft Revenue Generation Exception (Rejected Expenditure Items Detail) Report
- Draft Revenue Generation Exception Report (Rejected Event Detail)
- Draft Revenue Generation Report

GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Single Award

The GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Single Award process calculates revenue for a single award.

The GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Single Award process generates the following reports:

- Draft Revenue Generation Exception Report
- Draft Revenue Generation Report
- Draft Revenue Generation Eligibility Report
- Draft Revenue Generation Eligibility Report (Unprocessed Expenditure Items Detail)
- Draft Revenue Generation Eligibility Report (Unprocessed Events Detail)

GMS: Installment Closeout Notification

The GMS: Installment Closeout Notification process alerts award personnel that an award is nearing the installment end date. If open commitments exist when the notification is generated, they are listed in the notification.

GMS: Interface Invoices to Receivables

The GMS: Interface Invoices to Receivables process collects all eligible draft invoices in Grants Accounting, and interfaces them to Oracle Public Sector Receivables receivables interface tables. The process also maintains the balances of unbilled receivables and unearned revenue and creates accounting transactions for these amounts.

Once interfaced to these interface tables, the draft invoices await further processing by Receivables' AutoInvoice process. If any of the draft invoices are rejected during the interface to Receivables, then the interface status for these invoices is set to Rejected in Transfer. Draft invoices that successfully interface have the transfer status set to Transferred to Receivables.

The GMS: Interface Invoices to Receivables process runs the following process:

- GMS: Interface Invoices to Receivables

The GMS: Interface Invoices to Receivables process generates the following reports:

- Accounts Receivable Transfer Report (Invoice Transactions)
- Accounts Receivable Transfer Exception Report (Invoice Transactions)

GMS: Interface Revenue to General Ledger

The GMS: Interface Revenue to General Ledger process collects all eligible revenue in Grants Accounting and interfaces it to the General Ledger interface tables. The interface process also maintains the balance for revenue, unbilled receivables, and unearned revenue, and creates accounting transactions for these amounts. Once interfaced, these revenue await further processing by General Ledger's Journal Import process.

The revenues that successfully interface are updated with the interface status of Accepted. If any of the revenues are rejected during interface to General Ledger, then the interface status for these revenues is set to Rejected.

The GMS: Interface Revenue to General Ledger process runs the following process:

- GMS: Interface Revenue to General Ledger

The GMS: Interface Revenue to General Ledger process generates the following reports:

- Transfer Revenues to General Ledger Report (Revenue Transactions)
- Transfer Revenues to General Ledger Exception Report (Revenue Transactions)

GMS: Report Notification Scheduler

The GMS: Report Notification Scheduler allows users to schedule notification. This process sends notifications to award personnel associated with an award for reports that are due.

GMS: Report on Award Listings

The GMS: Report on Award Listings provides a listing of all awards and their statuses.

GMS: Report on Project Listings

The GMS: Report on Project Listings provides a listing of all projects and their statuses provided the projects are sponsored, funded by an award, and have a baselined budget.

GMS: Submit Interface streamline process

The GMS: Submit Interface streamline process submits and monitors a series of other processes that must be run sequentially to complete a function. For example,

to interface labor costs between Grants Accounting and General Ledger, a user must submit the following separate processes:

- PRC: Interface Labor Costs to General Ledger
- Oracle Public Sector General Ledger's Journal Import
- Tieback Labor Costs from General Ledger

By using the GMS: Submit Interface streamline process, a user avoids having to run and track the status of these processes individually. Instead, the user submits one process using the XL: Interface Labor Costs To GL streamline option; this process then submits and monitors the progress of each separate process in sequence. When all processes required to complete a function are completed, the GMS: Submit Interface streamline process itself completes.

Table 32–1 shows the processes submitted and reports generated by each streamline option in the GMS: Submit Interface streamline process.

Table 32–1 GMS: Submit Interface streamline process Processes and Reports

Streamline Option	Processes Submitted	Reports Generated
DTE: Distribute and Transfer Expense Report Costs to AP	GMS: Submit Interface streamline process	Batch Expense Reports Report
	GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Expense Reports Expenditure Items	Batch Expense Reports Exception Report
	PRC: Distribute Expense Report Costs	Transfer Expense Reports Report (Transfer to Payables)
	PRC: Interface Expense Reports to Payables	Transfer Expense Reports Exception Report (Transfer to Payables)
DXA: Distribute and Interface Vendor Invoice Adjustments to AP	GMS: Submit Interface streamline process	Vendor Invoice Adjustment Cost Report
	GMS: Distribute Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs and Funds Check	Vendor Invoice Adjustment Cost Exception Report
	PRC: Distribute Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs	
	PRC: Interface Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs to Payables	

Table 32–1 *GMS: Submit Interface streamline process Processes and Reports*

Streamline Option	Processes Submitted	Reports Generated
DXES: Distribute and Interface Expense Report Costs to AP (Summarized report)	GMS: Submit Interface streamline process	Batch Expense Reports Report
	GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Expense Reports Expenditure Items	Batch Expense Reports Exception Report
	PRC: Distribute Expense Report Costs	Transfer Expense Reports Report (Transfer to Payables)
	PRC: Interface Expense Reports to Payables	Transfer Expense Reports Exception Report (Transfer to Payables)
	Payables Invoice Import	Tieback Expense Report Costs Report
	PRC: Tieback Expense Reports from Payables	Tieback Expense Report Costs Exception Report
DXEU: Distribute and Interface Expense Report Costs to AP (Unsummarized report)	GMS: Submit Interface streamline process	Batch Expense Reports Report
	GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Expense Reports Expenditure Items	Batch Expense Reports Exception Report
	PRC: Distribute Expense Report Costs	Transfer Expense Reports Report (Transfer to Payables)
	PRC: Interface Expense Reports to Payables	Transfer Expense Reports Exception Report (Transfer to Payables)
	Payables Invoice Import	Tieback Expense Report Costs Report
	PRC: Tieback Expense Reports from Payables	Tieback Expense Report Costs Exception Report

Table 32–1 GMS: Submit Interface streamline process Processes and Reports

Streamline Option	Processes Submitted	Reports Generated
DXL: Distribute and Interface Labor Costs To GL	GMS: Submit Interface streamline process	Labor Cost Report (Straight-time)
	GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Straight Time Labor	Labor Cost Exception Report (Straight-time)
	PRC: Distribute Labor Costs	Transfer Labor to General Ledger Report
	PRC: Interface Labor Costs to General Ledger	Transfer Labor to General Ledger Expense Report
	PRC: Interface Labor Costs to General Ledger	Tieback Labor Costs Report
	Journal Import	
	PRC: Tieback Labor Costs from General Ledger	
DXU: Distribute and Interface Usage Costs To GL	GMS: Submit Interface streamline process	Usage Cost Report
	GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Usages and Miscellaneous Costs	Usage Cost Exception Report
	PRC: Distribute Usage Costs	Transfer Usage to General Ledger Report
	PRC: Interface Usage and Miscellaneous Costs to General Ledger	Transfer Usage to General Ledger Exception Report
	PRC: Interface Usage and Miscellaneous Costs to General Ledger	Tieback Usage Costs Report
	Journal Import	
	PRC: Tieback Labor Costs from General Ledger	
ITES: AP Invoice import (Summarized report) and Tieback Expense Reports	GMS: Submit Interface streamline process	Tieback Expense Report Costs Report
	Payables Invoice Import	Tieback Expense Report Costs Exception Report
	PRC: Tieback Expense Reports from Payables	

Table 32–1 *GMS: Submit Interface streamline process Processes and Reports*

Streamline Option	Processes Submitted	Reports Generated
ITEU: AP Invoice import (Unsummarized report) and Tieback Expense Reports	GMS: Submit Interface streamline process	Tieback Expense Report Costs Report
	Payables Invoice Import	Tieback Expense Report Costs Exception Report
	PRC: Tieback Expense Reports from Payables	
XES: Interface Expense Report Costs to AP (Summarized Report)	GMS: Submit Interface streamline process	Transfer Expense Reports Report (Transfer to Payables)
	PRC: Interface Expense Reports to Payables	Transfer Expense Reports Exception Report (Transfer to Payables)
	Payables Invoice Import	Tieback Expense Report Costs Report
	PRC: Tieback Expense Reports from Payables	Tieback Expense Report Costs Exception Report
XEU: Interface Expense Report Costs to AP (Unsummarized report)	GMS: Submit Interface streamline process	Transfer Expense Reports Report (Transfer to Payables)
	PRC: Interface Expense Reports to Payables	Transfer Expense Reports Exception Report (Transfer to Payables)
	Payables Invoice Import	Tieback Expense Report Costs Report
	PRC: Tieback Expense Reports from Payables	Tieback Expense Report Costs Exception Report

Table 32–1 *GMS: Submit Interface streamline process Processes and Reports*

Streamline Option	Processes Submitted	Reports Generated
XL: Interface Labor Costs To GL	GMS: Submit Interface streamline process	Transfer Labor to General Ledger Report
	PRC: Interface Labor Costs to General Ledger	Transfer Labor to General Ledger Exception Report
	PRC: Interface Labor Costs to General Ledger	Tieback Labor Costs Report
	Journal Import	
	PRC: Tieback Labor Costs from General Ledger	
XU: Interface Usage Costs To GL	GMS: Submit Interface streamline process	Transfer Usage to General Ledger Report
	PRC: Interface Usage and Miscellaneous Costs to General Ledger	Transfer Usage to General Ledger Exception Report
	PRC: Interface Usage and Miscellaneous Costs to General Ledger	Tieback Usage Costs Report
	Journal Import	
	PRC: Tieback Usage Costs from General Ledger	

GMS: Unbilled Receivables Aging

The GMS: Unbilled Receivables Aging process allows users to review, by award, eligible revenue items that have not yet been invoiced, or those revenue items not included on a released draft invoice. The report generated by this process lists the receivables in 4-Bucket Aging. Aging buckets are time periods you can use to review and report on your open receivables.

For more information on Aging buckets, see [Aging Buckets](#), *Oracle Receivables User's Guide*.

The GMS: Unbilled Receivables Aging process runs the following process:

- GMS: Unbilled Receivables Aging

The GMS: Unbilled Receivables Aging process generates the following report:

- The GMS: Unbilled Receivables Aging Process Report

GMS: Update Actual and Encumbrance Balance

The GMS: Update Actual and Encumbrance Balance process improves the performance of funds check by updating actuals and encumbrance balances every two hours. This process is automatically started when Grants Accounting is installed. If the database is shut down, this process must be manually started after bringing the database back online. Only one GMS: Update Actual and Encumbrance Balance process should be running at a time. Running more than one consumes resources unnecessarily.

The GMS: Update Actual and Encumbrance Balance process runs the following process:

- GMS: Update Actual and Encumbrance Balance

Required Processes and Reports in Oracle Projects

Grants Accounting uses processes and reports in Projects. To run Projects processes and reports, see *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

GMS: Award Overdraft Status Report Procedure

To run the GMS: Award Overdraft Status Report process, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Submit Request window as follows:

Reports - Run

The Submit a New Request window appears.

2. Select the Single Request radio button.
3. Click **OK**.

The Submit Request window appears.

4. In the Name field, select GMS: Award Overdraft Status Report from the list of values.
5. Click **OK**.

The Parameters pop-up window appears.

6. In the Key Member field, select a key member from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all key members.
7. In the Award Role field, select an award role from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all award managers.
8. In the Organization Name field, select an organization name from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all organizations.
9. In the Funding Source field, select a funding source from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all funding sources.
10. In the Award Type field, select an award type from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all types.
11. In the Award Status field, select an award status from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all active awards.
12. In the Purpose Code field, select a purpose code from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all purpose codes.
13. In the Through Date field, enter a date which falls within the active award date range, or leave the field empty to select all awards with a date falling within the active award date range.
14. Click **OK** to apply the parameters.

15. Click **Submit** to send the request to the concurrent manager.

16. View the request in the concurrent manager as follows:

View - Requests

17. Close the window.

GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Expense Reports Procedure

To run the GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Expense Reports process, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Submit Request window as follows:

Reports - Run

The Submit a New Request window appears.

2. Select the Single Request radio button.
3. Click **OK**.

The Submit Request window appears.

4. In the Name field, select GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Expense Reports from the list of values.
5. Click **OK**.

The Parameters pop-up window appears.

6. In the Expenditure Batch field, select an expenditure batch from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all expenditure batches.
7. In the Project Number field, select a project number from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all projects.
8. In the Employee Name field, select an employee name from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all employees.
9. In the End Date field, enter a date through which costing and funds checking are performed, or leave the field empty to use the current date as the through week ending date.
10. In the Reschedule Interval (Days) field, enter a number to indicate the number of days between automatic submission of the report, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.
11. In the Reschedule Time of Day field, enter the time of day to automatically submit the report, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.
12. In the Stop Rescheduling Date field, enter the date to stop automatic submission of the report, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.

13. In the Adjust Dates When Rescheduling field, select Yes or No from the list of values, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.
14. Click **OK** to apply the parameters.
15. Click **Submit** to send the request to the concurrent manager.
16. View the request in the concurrent manager as follows:

View - Requests

17. Close the window.

GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Straight Time Labor Procedure

To run the GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Straight Time Labor process, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Submit Request window as follows:

Reports - Run

The Submit a New Request window appears.

2. Select the Single Request radio button.
3. Click **OK**.

The Submit Request window appears.

4. In the Name field, select GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Straight Time Labor from the list of values.
5. Click **OK**.

The Parameters pop-up window appears.

6. In the Expenditure Batch field, select an expenditure batch from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all expenditure batches.
7. In the Project Number field, select a project number from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all projects.
8. In the Employee Name field, select an employee name from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all employee names.
9. In the End Date field, enter a date through which costing and funds checking are performed, or leave the field empty to use the current date as the end date.
10. In the Incurred by Organization field, select an organization from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all organizations.
11. In the Reschedule Interval (Days) field, enter a number to indicate the number of days between automatic submission of the report, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.
12. In the Reschedule Time of Day field, enter the time of day to automatically submit the report, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.
13. In the Stop Rescheduling Date field, enter the date to stop automatic submission of the report, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.

14. In the Adjust Dates When Rescheduling field, select Yes or No from the list of values, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.
15. Click **OK** to apply the parameters.
16. Click **Submit** to send the request to the concurrent manager.
17. View the request in the concurrent manager as follows:

View - Requests

18. Close the window.

GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Usages and Miscellaneous Costs Procedure

To run the GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Usages and Miscellaneous Costs process, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Submit Request window as follows:

Reports - Run

The Submit a New Request window appears.

2. Select the Single Request radio button.
3. Click **OK**.

The Submit Request window appears.

4. In the Name field, select GMS: Costing and Funds Check on Usages and Miscellaneous Costs from the list of values.
5. Click **OK**.

The Parameters pop-up window appears.

6. In the Expenditure Batch field, select an expenditure batch from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all expenditure batches.
7. In the Project Number field, select a project number from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all projects.
8. In the End Date field, enter a date through which costing and funds checking are performed, or leave the field empty to use the current date as the through date.
9. In the Reschedule Interval (Days) field, enter a number to indicate the number of days between automatic submission of the report, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.
10. In the Reschedule Time of Day field, enter the time of day to automatically submit the report, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.
11. In the Stop Rescheduling Date field, enter the date to stop automatic submission of the report, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.
12. In the Adjust Dates When Rescheduling field, select Yes or No from the list of values, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.

13. Click **OK** to apply the parameters.
14. Click **Submit** to send the request to the concurrent manager.
15. View the request in the concurrent manager as follows:
View - Requests
16. Close the window.

GMS: Distribute Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs and Funds Check Procedure

To run the GMS: Distribute Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs and Funds Check process, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Submit Request window as follows:

Reports - Run

The Submit a New Request window appears.

2. Select the Single Request radio button.
3. Click **OK**.

The Submit Request window appears.

4. In the Name field, select GMS: Distribute Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs and Funds Check from the list of values.
5. Click **OK**.

The Parameters pop-up window appears.

6. In the Project Number field, select a project number from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all projects.
7. In the End Date field, enter a date through which supplier invoices are distributed and funds checking is performed, or leave the field empty to use the current date as the end date.
8. In the Reschedule Interval (Days) field, enter a number to indicate the number of days between automatic submission of the report, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.
9. In the Reschedule Time of Day field, enter the time of day to automatically submit the report, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.
10. In the Stop Rescheduling Date field, enter the date to stop automatic submission of the report, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.
11. In the Adjust Dates When Rescheduling field, select Yes or No from the list of values, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.
12. Click **OK** to apply the parameters.

13. Click **Submit** to send the request to the concurrent manager.

14. View the request in the concurrent manager as follows:

View - Requests

15. Close the window.

GMS: Encumbrance Funds Check Procedure

To run the GMS: Encumbrance Funds Check process, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Submit Request window as follows:

Reports - Run

The Submit a New Request window appears.

2. Select the Single Request radio button.
3. Click **OK**.

The Submit Request window appears.

4. In the Name field, select GMS: Encumbrance Funds Check from the list of values.
5. Click **OK**.

The Parameters pop-up window appears.

6. In the Encumbrance Batch field, select an encumbrance batch from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all encumbrance batches.
7. In the Project Number field, select a project number from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all projects.
8. In the End Date field, select enter an encumbrance end date, or leave the date empty to use the current date as the end date.
9. In the Incurred by Organization field, select an organization from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all organizations.
10. In the Reschedule Interval (Days) field, enter a number to indicate the number of days between automatic submission of the report, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.
11. Click **OK** to apply the parameters.
12. Click **Submit** to send the request to the concurrent manager.
13. View the request in the concurrent manager as follows:

View - Requests

14. Close the window.

GMS: Generate Draft Invoices for a Range of Awards Procedure

To run the GMS: Generate Draft Invoices for a Range of Awards process, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Submit Request window as follows:

Reports - Run

The Submit a New Request window appears.

2. Select the Single Request radio button.
3. Click **OK**.

The Submit Request window appears.

4. In the Name field, select GMS: Generate Draft Invoices for a Range of Awards from the list of values.
5. Click **OK**.

The Parameters pop-up window appears.

6. In the Bill Through Date field, enter a date through which the process creates invoices using expenditure items and events, or leave the field empty to use the current date as the bill through date.
7. In the From Award Number field, select an award number from the list of values to use as the low end of the award number range within which awards are processed, or leave the field empty to select all eligible awards whose award numbers come before the award number entered in the To Award Number field.

Optionally, leave both the From Award Number field and To Award Number field empty to select all eligible awards.

8. In the To Award Number field, select an award number from the list of values to use as the high end of the award number range within which awards are processed, or leave the field empty to select all eligible awards whose award numbers come after the award number entered in the From Award Number field.
9. In the Reschedule Interval (Days) field, enter a number to indicate the number of days between automatic submission of the report, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.

10. In the Reschedule Time of Day field, enter the time of day to automatically submit the report, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.
11. In the Stop Rescheduling Date field, enter the date to stop automatic submission of the report, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.
12. In the Adjust Dates When Rescheduling field, select Yes or No from the list of values, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.
13. Click **OK** to apply the parameters.
14. Click **Submit** to send the request to the concurrent manager.
15. View the request in the concurrent manager as follows:
View - Requests
16. Close the window.

GMS: Generate Draft Invoices for a Single Award Procedure

To run the GMS: Generate Draft Invoices for a Single Award process, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Submit Request window as follows:

Reports - Run

The Submit a New Request window appears.

2. Select the Single Request radio button.
3. Click **OK**.

The Submit Request window appears.

4. In the Name field, select GMS: Generate Draft Invoices for a Single Award from the list of values.
5. Click **OK**.

The Parameters pop-up window appears.

6. In the Award Number field, select an award number from the list of values.
7. In the Bill Through Date field, enter a date through which the process creates invoices using expenditure items and events, or leave the field empty to use the current date as the bill through date.
8. Click **OK** to apply the parameters.
9. Click **Submit** to send the request to the concurrent manager.
10. View the request in the concurrent manager as follows:

View - Requests

11. Close the window.

GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Range of Awards Procedure

To run the GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Range of Awards process, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Submit Request window as follows:

Reports - Run

The Submit a New Request window appears.

2. Select the Single Request radio button.
3. Click **OK**.

The Submit Request window appears.

4. In the Name field, select GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Range of Awards from the list of values.
5. Click **OK**.

The Parameters pop-up window appears.

6. In the Accrue Through Date field, enter a date through which the process selects expenditure items and events, or leave the field empty to use the current date as the accrue through date.
7. In the From Award Number field, select an award number from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all eligible awards whose award numbers come before the award number entered in the To Award Number field.

Optionally, leave both the From Award Number field and To Award Number field empty to select all eligible awards.

8. In the To Award Number field, select an award number from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all eligible awards whose award numbers come after the award number entered in the From Award Number field.
9. In the Reschedule Interval (Days) field, enter a number to indicate the number of days between automatic submission of the report, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.
10. In the Reschedule Time of Day field, enter the time of day to automatically submit the report, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.

11. In the Stop Rescheduling Date field, enter the date to stop automatic submission of the report, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.
12. In the Adjust Dates When Rescheduling field, select Yes or No from the list of values, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.
13. Click **OK** to apply the parameters.
14. Click **Submit** to send the request to the concurrent manager.
15. View the request in the concurrent manager as follows:
View - Requests
16. Close the window.

GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Single Award Procedure

To run the GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Single Award process, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Submit Request window as follows:

Reports - Run

The Submit a New Request window appears.

2. Select the Single Request radio button.
3. Click **OK**.

The Submit Request window appears.

4. In the Name field, select GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Single Award from the list of values.
5. Click **OK**.

The Parameters pop-up window appears.

6. In the Award Number field, select an award number from the list of values.
7. In the Accrue Through Date field, enter a date through which the process selects expenditure items and events, or leave the field empty to use the current date as the accrue through date.

Note: The accrue through date is the date through which the system accrues revenue for a project. When accruing revenue, the system includes expenditure items having an expenditure item date on or before the accrue through date.

8. Click **OK** to apply the parameters.
9. Click **Submit** to send the request to the concurrent manager.
10. View the request in the concurrent manager as follows:

View - Requests

11. Close the window.

GMS: Installment Closeout Notification Procedure

Note: A default value in the Offset Days field of the Parameters window can be set using the profile option **GMS: Notification Offset Days**.

To set profile options, see [2. Specify Site-Level and Application-Level Profile Options](#), page 2-9.

To run the **GMS: Installment Closeout Notification** process, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Submit Request window as follows:

Reports - Run

The Submit a New Request window appears.

2. Select the Single Request radio button.
3. Click **OK**.

The Submit Request window appears.

4. In the Name field, select **GMS: Installment Closeout Notification** from the list of values.
5. Click **OK**.

The Parameters pop-up window appears.

6. In the Offset Days field, use the default value or enter the number of days from the current date that installments should end on.

Note: The current date, or date on which the process is run, plus the number of Offset Days entered, add up to the end date of the installments for which notifications are sent.

For example, if the current date is November 7 and the process is run with the number of Offset Days entered as 20, then notifications for all installments with an end date of November 27 will be sent.

7. Click **OK** to apply the parameters.
8. Click **Submit** to send the request to the concurrent manager.
9. View the request in the concurrent manager as follows:

View - Requests

10. Close the window.

For information on Installment Closeout Notification, see [Installment Closeout Notification](#), page C-3.

GMS: Interface Invoices to Receivables Procedure

To run the GMS: Interface Invoices to Receivables process, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Submit Request window as follows:

Reports - Run

The Submit a New Request window appears.

2. Select the Single Request radio button.
3. Click **OK**.

The Submit Request window appears.

4. In the Name field, select GMS: Interface Invoices to Receivables from the list of values.
5. Click **OK**.

The Parameters pop-up window appears.

6. In the From Award Number field, select an award number from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all eligible draft invoices for all awards.
7. In the To Award Number field, select an award number from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all eligible draft invoices for all awards.
8. In the Reschedule Interval (Days) field, enter a number to indicate the number of days between automatic submission of the report, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.
9. In the Reschedule Time of Day field, enter the time of day to automatically submit the report, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.
10. In the Stop Rescheduling Date field, enter the date to stop automatic submission of the report, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.
11. In the Adjust Dates When Rescheduling field, select Yes or No from the list of values, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.
12. Click **OK** to apply the parameters.
13. Click **Submit** to send the request to the concurrent manager.

14. View the request in the concurrent manager as follows:

View - Requests

15. Close the window.

GMS: Interface Revenue to General Ledger Procedure

To run the GMS: Interface Revenue to General Ledger process, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Submit Request window as follows:

Reports - Run

The Submit a New Request window appears.

2. Select the Single Request radio button.
3. Click **OK**.

The Submit Request window appears.

4. In the Name field, select GMS: Interface Revenue to General Ledger from the list of values.
5. Click **OK**.

The Parameters pop-up window appears.

6. In the From PA Date field, enter a date for the low end of the PA Date range within which the process selects eligible draft revenues, or leave the field empty to select all eligible draft revenues having PA Dates before the date entered in the End PA Date field.

Optionally, leave both the From PA Date field and To PA Date field empty to select all eligible draft revenues.

7. In the To PA Date field, enter a date for the high end of the PA Date range within which the process selects eligible draft revenues, or leave the field empty to select all eligible draft revenues having PA Dates after the date entered in the Start PA Date field.
8. In the Award Number field, select an award number from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all eligible awards.
9. In the Reschedule Interval (Days) field, enter a number to indicate the number of days between automatic submission of the report, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.
10. In the Reschedule Time of Day field, enter the time of day to automatically submit the report, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.

11. In the Stop Rescheduling Date field, enter the date to stop automatic submission of the report, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.
12. In the Adjust Dates When Rescheduling field, select Yes or No from the list of values, or leave the field empty if automatic report submission is not in use.
13. Click **OK** to apply the parameters.
14. Click **Submit** to send the request to the concurrent manager.
15. View the request in the concurrent manager as follows:
View - Requests
16. Close the window.

GMS: Report Notification Scheduler Procedure

Note: A default value in the Offset Days field of the Parameters window can be set using the profile option GMS: Notification Offset Days.

To set profile options, see [2. Specify Site-Level and Application-Level Profile Options](#), page 2-9.

To run the GMS: Report Notification Scheduler process, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Submit Request window as follows:

Reports - Run

The Submit a New Request window appears.

2. Select the Single Request radio button.
3. Click **OK**.

The Submit Request window appears.

4. In the Name field, select GMS: Report Notification Scheduler from the list of values.
5. Click **OK**.

The Parameters pop-up window appears.

6. In the Offset Days field, use the default value or enter the number of days from the current date that the report should be due on.

Note: The current date, or date on which the process is run, plus the number of Offset Days entered, add up to the due date for all reports for which notifications will be sent.

For example, if the current date is November 7 and the process is run with the number of Offset Days entered as 20, then notifications for all reports with a due date of November 27 will be sent.

7. Click **OK** to apply the parameters.
8. Click **Submit** to send the request to the concurrent manager.
9. View the request in the concurrent manager as follows:

View - Requests

10. Close the window.

For information on Report Notification, see [Report Notification Scheduler](#), page C-3.

GMS: Report on Award Listings Procedure

To print the GMS: Report on Award Listings, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Submit Request window as follows:

Reports - Run

The Submit a New Request window appears.

2. Select the Single Request radio button.

3. Click **OK**.

The Submit Request window appears.

4. In the Name field, select GMS: Report on Award Listings from the list of values.

5. Click **OK**.

The Parameters pop-up window appears.

6. In the Organization Name field, select an organization from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all organizations.

7. In the Award Number field, select an award number from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all awards.

If an award number is selected, the Award Name field is automatically populated when the list of values is accessed.

8. In the Award Name field, select an award name from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all awards.

If an award name is selected, the Award Number field does not need to be populated. If the award number selected from the list of values does not match the award name, the Award Name field is cleared and is populated with the award name that matches the selected award number when the list of values is accessed.

9. In the Sponsor field, select a sponsor from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all sponsors.

10. In the Primary Member field, select a name from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all investigators.

11. In the Award Status field, select an award status from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all statuses.

12. In the Purpose field, select a purpose from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all purposes.

13. In the Start Date field, enter a date for the low end of the date range within which the process selects awards, or leave the field empty to select all awards having start dates before the date entered in the End Date field.

Optionally, leave both the Start Date field and End Date field empty to select all awards.

14. In the End Date field, enter a date for the high end of the date range within which the process selects awards, or leave the field empty to select all awards having end dates after the date entered in the Start Date field.

15. Click **OK** to apply the parameters.

16. Click **Submit** to send the print request to the concurrent manager.

17. View the request in the concurrent manager as follows:

View - Requests

18. Close the window.

GMS: Report on Project Listings Procedure

To print the GMS: Report on Project Listings, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Submit Request window as follows:

Reports - Run

The Submit a New Request window appears.

2. Select the Single Request radio button.
3. Click **OK**.

The Submit Request window appears.

4. In the Name field, select GMS: Report on Project Listings from the list of values.
5. Click **OK**.

The Parameters pop-up window appears.

6. In the Organization Name field, select an organization from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all organizations.
7. In the Project Number field, select a project number from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all projects.

If a project number is selected, the Project Name field is automatically populated when the list of values is accessed.

8. In the Project Name field, select a project name from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all projects.

If a project name is selected, the Project Number field does not need to be populated. If the project number selected from the list of values does not match the project name, the Project Name field is cleared and is populated with the project name that matches the selected project number when the list of values is accessed.

9. In the Project Type field, select a type from the list of values, or leave blank to include all project types.
10. In the Project Manager field, select a project manager from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all project managers.
11. In the Project Status field, select a project status from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all statuses.

12. In the Start Date field, enter a date for the low end of the date range within which the process selects projects, or leave the field empty to select all projects having start dates before the date entered in the End Date field.

Optionally, leave both the Start Date field and End Date field empty to select all projects.

13. In the End Date field, enter a date for the high end of the date range within which the process selects projects, or leave the field empty to select all projects having end dates after the date entered in the Start Date field.

14. Click **OK** to apply the parameters.

15. Click **Submit** to send the print request to the concurrent manager.

16. View the request in the concurrent manager as follows:

View - Requests

17. Close the window.

GMS: Submit Interface Streamline Process Procedure

To run the GMS: Submit Interface streamline process, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Submit Request window as follows:

Reports - Run

The Submit a New Request window appears.

2. Select the Single Request radio button.
3. Click **OK**.

The Submit Request window appears.

4. In the Name field, select GMS: Submit Interface streamline process from the list of values.
5. Click **OK**.

The Parameters pop-up window appears.

6. In the Streamline Option field, select a streamline option from the list of values.
7. In the Project Number field, select a project number from the list of values, or leave the field empty to select all projects.
8. In the Through Date field, enter a date through which to process, or leave the field empty to use the current date as the Through Date.
9. Click **OK** to apply the parameters.
10. Click **Submit** to send the request to the concurrent manager.
11. View the request in the concurrent manager as follows:

View - Requests

12. Close the window.

GMS: Unbilled Receivables Aging Procedure

To run the GMS: Unbilled Receivables Aging process, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Submit Request window as follows:

Reports - Run

The Submit a New Request window appears.

2. Select the Single Request radio button.
3. Click **OK**.

The Submit Request window appears.

4. In the Name field, select GMS: Unbilled Receivables Aging from the list of values.
5. Click **OK**.

The Parameters pop-up window appears.

6. In the Effective Date field, enter the date. The report generated will age unbilled receivables backwards, starting from the date entered here and running until the start date is reached. The start date is the date entered for the Age Unbilled Receivables From parameter.

To use the current date, leave the Effective Date field empty.

7. In the Award Organization field, select an organization from the list of values.

Note: All awards owned by the organization are grouped by their award manager. The Unbilled Receivables Aging Report displays summaries for each award manager.

To select all organizations, leave the Award Organization field empty.

8. In the Award Manager field, select an employee from the list of values or leave the field empty to select all award managers.

Note: If you specify an award manager in the report parameters, but do not specify an organization, the report will group all awards by award manager, regardless of the award-owning organization. This option provides the real total of unbilled receivables for a particular award manager.

9. In the Award Number field, select an award name from the list of values or leave the field empty to select all awards.

10. In the Age Receivables From field, enter the date to be used when aging unbilled receivables.
11. In the Number of Days in Buckets 1, 2, and 3 fields, enter the number of days intended for each bucket.
12. Click **OK** to apply the parameters.
13. Click **Submit** to send the request to the concurrent manager.
14. View the request in the concurrent manager as follows:
View - Requests
15. Close the window.

GMS: Update Actual and Encumbrance Balance Procedure

To run the GMS: Update Actual and Encumbrance Balance process, perform the following steps.

1. In Grants Accounting, navigate to the Submit Request window as follows:

Reports - Run

The Submit a New Request window appears.

2. Select the Single Request radio button.
3. Click **OK**.

The Submit Request window appears.

4. In the Name field, select GMS: Update Actual and Encumbrance Balance from the list of values.
5. Click **OK**.
6. Click **Submit** to send the request to the concurrent manager.
7. View the request in the concurrent manager as follows:

View - Requests

8. Close the window.

Required Processes and Reports in Oracle Projects

The following processes and reports in Projects are required for Grants Accounting:

- AUD: Cost Audit Report
- AUD: Expenditure Batch Status
- AUD: Missing Timecards
- AUD: Payables Costs Interface Audit
- AUD: Pre-Approved Expenditures Entry Audit
- AUD: Project Configuration
- AUD: Project Expenditure Adjustment Activity
- AUD: Project Subledger Summary
- AUD: Project Subledger: Detail by Expenditure Type
- AUD: Project Subledger: Detail by Project
- AUD: Task Details
- AUD: Work Breakdown Structure
- MGT: Agreement Status By Customer
- MGT: Employee Activity By Organization
- MGT: Expenditures Detail
- MGT: Expenditures Summary
- MGT: Invoice Review
- MGT: Potential Revenue Summary
- MGT: Project Billing Status
- MGT: Revenue, Cost, Budgets by Resources (Project Level)
- MGT: Revenue, Cost, Budgets by Work Breakdown Structure
- MGT: Task - Revenue, Cost, Budgets by Resources
- MGT: Transfer Activity Report
- MGT: Unbilled Receivables Aging
- PRC: Add New Organization Compiled Burden Multipliers

- PRC: Compile All Burden Schedule Revisions
- PRC: Create and Distribute Burden Transactions
- PRC: Distribute Total Burdened Costs
- PRC: Generate Asset Lines for a Range of Projects
- PRC: Generate Asset Lines for a Single Project
- PRC: Interface Assets to Oracle Assets
- PRC: Interface Expense Reports from Payables
- PRC: Interface Expense Reports to Payables
- PRC: Interface Labor Costs to General Ledger
- PRC: Interface Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs to Payables
- PRC: Interface Supplier Invoices from Payables
- PRC: Interface Total Burdened Costs to General Ledger
- PRC: Interface Usage and Miscellaneous Costs to General Ledger
- PRC: Refresh Project Summary Accounts
- PRC: Refresh Transaction Summary Accounts
- PRC: Tieback Expense Reports from Payables
- PRC: Tieback Invoices from Receivables
- PRC: Tieback Labor Costs from General Ledger
- PRC: Tieback Revenue from General Ledger
- PRC: Tieback Usage Costs from General Ledger
- PRC: Transaction Import
- PRC: Update Project Summary Amounts
- PRC: Update Project Summary Amounts after Resource List Change
- PRC: Update Project Summary Amounts for a Single Project

To run these processes and reports, see *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Part VII

Topical Essays

Multifunding Process

This appendix describes multifunding and how it works in Oracle Grants Accounting. The following sections are in this appendix:

- [Definition](#)
- [Features](#)
- [Multiple Awards Funding Multiple Projects Diagram](#)
- [Multifunding Process](#)
- [Multifunding Flow Chart](#)

Definition

Multifunding is a feature unique to Grants Accounting that allows users to do the following:

- fund multiple projects from a single award
- fund a single project from multiple awards

Features

The Grants Accounting multifunding feature allows users to do the following:

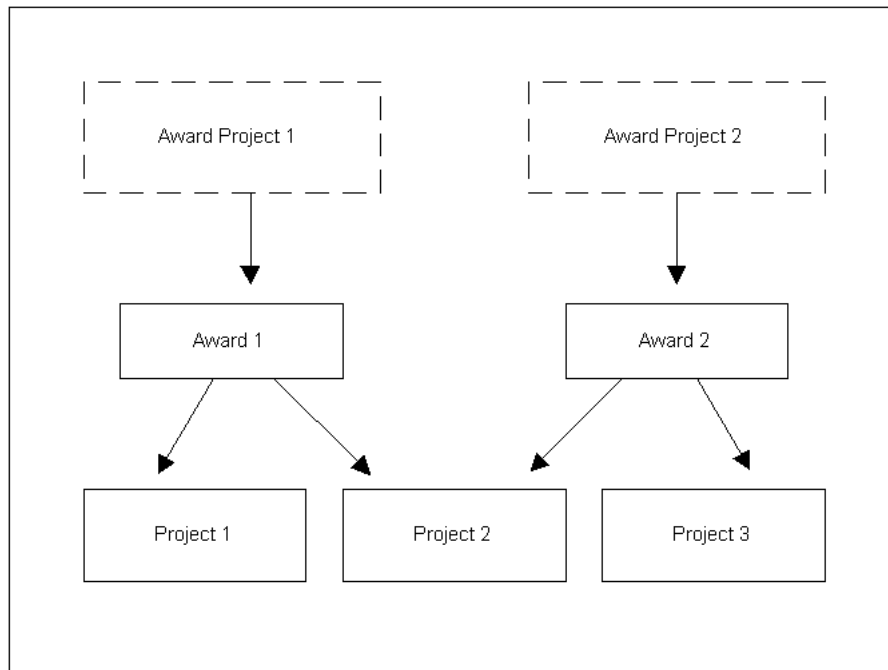
- manage complex relationships between awards and projects, where multiple awards fund multiple projects
- control spending against each award
- manage complex billing requirements to ensure compliance with terms and conditions, where multiple awards funding the same project may have different indirect cost recovery rates, different billing cycles, and different funding periods

Multiple Awards Funding Multiple Projects Diagram

Figure 32–1 shows a diagram of multiple awards funding multiple projects.

Award Project 1 funds Award 1, which is funding Projects 1 and part of Project 2. Award Project 2 funds Award 2, which is funding part of Project 2 and all of Project 3.

Figure 32–1 Multiple Awards Funding Multiple Projects Diagram



Multifunding Process

[Table A–1](#) describes the sequence of events that occur in the Grants Accounting user interface and internally in Grants Accounting during the multifunding process.

Table A–1 Multifunding Process

Event	Description of Action that Occurs in the Oracle Grants Accounting User Interface	Description of Action that Occurs Internally in Oracle Grants Accounting
1.	The user enters projects.	No action occurs.
2.	The user enters awards.	When a new award is created, the system automatically creates an award project. The award project is used to accrue revenue and invoice the award.
3.	The user enters installments.	No action occurs.
4.	The user funds the projects.	Award Projects are automatically funded, which result in the automatic creation of baselined revenue budgets.
5.	The user enters, submits, and baselines award budgets.	A backend process is activated when the award budget is baselined that summarizes, submits, and baselines the project budget. The first time an award budget is baselined, budgetary controls are automatically set using the default settings.
6.	The user enters transactions against the project and award.	No action occurs.
7.	The user distributes costs and checks funds available.	Transactions are committed, funds are reserved, and the award budget balance is updated when funds check is successful. When funds check fails, transactions are not committed and the award budget balance is not updated.
8.	The user runs GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Single Award process or GMS: Generate Draft Revenue for a Range of Awards process.	Grants Accounting's billing extension creates revenue events for the award project. The award project and revenue events are used to accrue revenue.
9.	The user runs GMS: Generate Draft Invoices for a Single Award process or GMS: Generate Draft Invoices for a Range of Awards process.	Grants Accounting's billing extension creates billing events for the award project. The award project and billing events are used to invoice by award.

The stages of the multifunding process are described in greater detail in the following sections.

Enter Projects

The user enters projects in Grants Accounting.

For information on entering projects, see [Project Entry](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Enter Awards

The user enters one or more awards in Grants Accounting.

The purpose of Oracle Projects is to accumulate costs and to control activity on a project. Projects recognizes that agreements fund projects, but it does not recognize awards as a source of funds.

The purpose of Grants Accounting, on the other hand, is to track awards and funded projects. Grants Accounting recognizes that awards fund projects, but it does not recognize agreements as a source of funds.

Grants Accounting is closely linked to Projects and uses its revenue generation and invoicing processes, in addition to other forms and tables.

To enable Projects to recognize awards created by Grants Accounting, an award project is automatically created in Projects for every award entered in Grants Accounting. These award projects are not visible to the Grants Accounting user.

For information on entering awards, see [Award Entry Procedures](#), page 17-1.

Enter Installments

The user enters installments in Grants Accounting.

For information on entering installments, see [Installment Entry Procedures](#), page 19-1.

Fund Projects

The user funds the projects in Grants Accounting, which results in the automatic funding of award projects in Projects. The funding of award projects in Projects results in the creation of revenue budgets in Projects, which are automatically baselined.

For information on funding projects, see [Project Funding Procedures](#), page 20-1.

Enter, Submit, and Baseline Award Budgets

The user enters, submits, and baselines award budgets. An award budget is created. A project budget is summarized and baselined. Budgetary control settings based on award level defaults are activated

For information on entering, submitting, and baselining award budgets, see [Budget Entry Procedures](#), page 22-1.

Enter Transactions

The user enters transactions against the project and the award.

For information on entering transactions, see [Transaction Entry Procedures](#), page 25-1.

Distribute Costs and Check Funds

The user distributes costs by project, task, and award in Grants Accounting. Transactions are committed, funds are reserved, and the award budget balance is updated when funds check is successful. When funds check fails, transactions are not committed and the award budget balance is not updated.

Funds check accounts for the total cost of a transaction by deriving and including the burden cost(s) associated with the transaction.

For information on distributing costs, see [Transaction Processing and Funds Check Activation Procedures](#), page 26-1.

Generate Draft Revenue

Grants Accounting uses Projects' revenue accrual process. Grants Accounting added a billing extension, which creates revenue events in Projects.

The user accrues revenue by award in Grants Accounting. Projects uses award projects and revenue events created for the award project by Grants Accounting's billing extension to accrue revenue by award.

For information on accruing revenue by award, see [Revenue and Invoice Procedures](#), page 28-1.

Generate Draft Invoices

Grants Accounting uses Projects' billing process. Grants Accounting added a billing extension, which creates billing events in Projects.

The user generates an invoice by award in Grants Accounting. Projects uses award projects and billing events created for the award project by Grants Accounting's billing extension to invoice by award.

For information on invoicing by award, see [Revenue and Invoice Procedures](#), page 28-1.

Multifunding Flow Chart

[Figure A–1](#) and [Figure A –2](#) show the multifunding process as described in [Table A–1](#). Rectangles with solid lines indicate tasks that are viewed by the Grants Accounting user. Rectangles with dashed lines indicate tasks that are not viewed by the Grants Accounting user because they occur internally.

Figure A-1 Multifunding Flow Chart

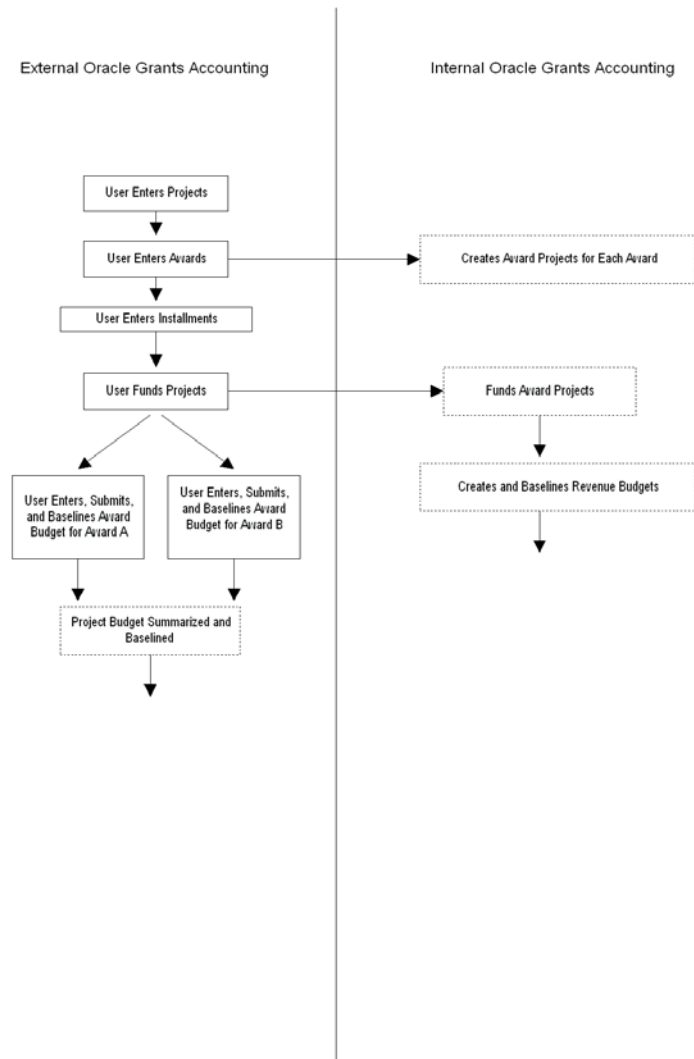
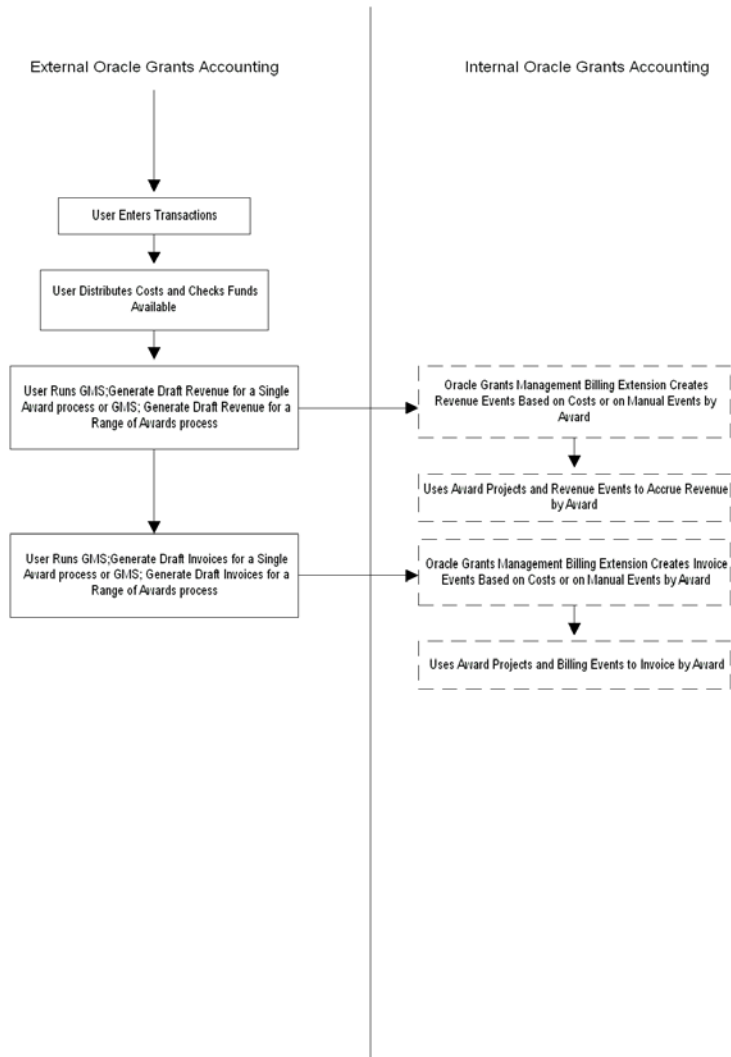


Figure A –2 Multifunding Flow Chart (Continued)



Oracle Grants Accounting Integration with Other Oracle Applications

This appendix describes how Oracle Grants Accounting integrates with other Oracle applications. The following sections are in this chapter:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Grants Accounting Integration with Purchasing](#)
- [Grants Accounting Integration with Payables](#)
- [Award Information Changes](#)
- [Account Generator in Purchasing and Payables](#)
- [Grants Accounting Integration with HRMS Position Control and Labor Distribution](#)
- [Grants Accounting Integration with Internet Procurement](#)
- [Grants Accounting Integration with Internet Expenses](#)

Definition

Grants Accounting integrates with Purchasing, Payables, Projects, Human Resources Management Systems (HRMS), Internet Procurement, and Internet Expenses to allow the entry of grants-related requisitions, purchase orders, supplier invoices, and expense reports using those products.

Overview

The integration of Grants Accounting with Purchasing and Payables allows for grants-related transactions to be entered on the source document. Purchasing, Payables, and Grants Accounting interact to carry the award and project information through the document flow.

The source documents in Purchasing are requisitions and purchase orders. The source documents in Payables are supplier invoices. Supplier invoices become expenditures when interfaced with Grants Accounting.

When entering award and project information, all the standard features of Purchasing and Payables, including encumbrance accounting and funds checking, can be utilized.

Grants Accounting integration with Purchasing and Payables enables the following features:

- capturing award information for requisitions, purchase orders, and supplier invoices
- funds checking against the grants award budget
- accounting transactions by award
- requisitions, purchase orders, and supplier invoices integrated into Award Status Inquiry

Purchasing and Payables use the Account Generator to determine the account number for each distribution line based on the entered award and project information.

Grants Accounting Integration with Purchasing

When entering grants-related transactions in Purchasing, users enter this information on the source document, which is either the requisition or the purchase order. When purchase orders are automatically created from requisitions, using the Purchasing AutoCreate feature, award or project information from the requisition is automatically copied to the purchase order.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Entering Requisitions](#)
- [AutoCreate](#)
- [Entering Purchase Orders](#)
- [Entering Releases](#)

Entering Requisitions

Grants-related purchase requisitions are entered in the Requisitions window in Purchasing. Default award and project information can be entered in the Project Information tab of the Requisition Preferences window. This default information is used to populate newly-created requisition distribution lines. Use the Projects tab of the requisitions distribution line to enter award information. A requisition can have a combination of grants-related and nongrants-related distribution lines.

For information on entering requisitions, see [Entering Requisition Preferences](#), *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

AutoCreate

The Purchasing AutoCreate feature automatically creates purchase orders from requisitions. Purchasing copies the award and project information and the accounting information from the requisition to the purchase order. No additional award or project information needs to be entered when the AutoCreate feature is used.

Award and project information on the purchase order that was copied from the requisition can be changed, but the award or project information on the requisition is not updated.

For information on the AutoCreate feature, see [AutoCreate Documents Overview](#), *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

Entering Purchase Orders

When online requisitions or the AutoCreate feature are not used, award and project information can be directly entered on standard purchase orders in the Purchase Orders window in Purchasing. Award and project information is entered in the Project tab of the distribution line. Account information is automatically created by the Account Generator based on the award and project information entered.

For information on entering purchase orders, see [Overview of Purchase Orders](#), *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

Purchase order preferences are entered in the Purchase Order Preferences window in Purchasing. Main preference information is entered in the Main tab. Project information preferences are entered in the Project Information tab.

To enter purchase order preferences, see [Entering Purchase Order Preferences](#), *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

Entering Releases

Grants-related releases against blanket purchase agreements and planned purchase orders are entered in the Enter Releases window of Purchasing. When entering releases, it must be specified if the release distribution line is grants-related. When a release is designated grants-related, award and project information for the line can be entered.

For information on releases, see [Entering Release Headers](#), *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*.

Grants Accounting Integration with Payables

When an invoice is matched to a purchase order in Payables, the award and project information from the purchase order is copied to the invoice. When new grants-related invoices are entered in Payables, it is only necessary to enter the award and project information on the invoice. If distribution sets are used with project information, Payables automatically supplies the award and project information for the supplier invoice distribution lines.

By default after installation, the award number field is not displayed in the Invoices and Distributions windows. Users must add the award number field to both the Invoices and Distributions windows after the Task field and before the Expenditure Type field.

Note: When the Award Number field is added, users must select the Open as Default Folder radio button in the Create New Folder window and save the new folder.

To add fields that are currently not displayed, see [Customizing the Presentation of Data in a Folder](#), *Oracle Applications User's Guide*.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Matching Invoices](#)
- [Entering Invoices](#)
- [Using Distribution Sets](#)
- [Integrating Expense Reports](#)
- [Importing Payables Invoices](#)
- [Invoice Gateway](#)
- [Payables Open Interface Import](#)

Matching Invoices

In Purchasing, when grants-related information is associated to a purchase order and an invoice is being matched to a purchase order using the Invoices windows instead of creating invoice distribution lines, Payables automatically copies the project information from the purchase order to the invoice.

Entering Invoices

Grants-related invoices can be entered directly in the Invoices windows in Payables. Grants-related information is entered in the Invoice Summary folder, which defaults to all distributions the user enters for the invoice. These values cannot be overridden.

Grants-related information can also be entered in the Distribution Summary window. A folder can be created with grants-related fields to be used for entering information. Invoices can have both grants-related and nongrants-related distribution lines.

For information on entering invoices, see [Entering Standard Invoices](#), *Oracle Payables User's Guide*.

Using Distribution Sets

Distribution sets can be defined to make invoice entry easier. The Distribution Sets window specifies grants-related award and project information for the distribution set lines. When entering invoices, users can also enter a distribution set. Distribution sets are used to create grants-related invoices in the following Payables windows:

- Invoices
- Recurring Invoices

For information on distribution sets, see [Distribution Sets](#), *Oracle Payables User's Guide*.

Integrating Expense Reports

Expense reports containing award, project, and task information can be entered in Grants Accounting and sent to Payables. Payables creates invoices from the expense reports, maintains and tracks payment, and then sends accounting transactions to Oracle General Ledger.

Grants Accounting also supports the entry of Expense Report invoices directly in Payables.

For information on expense reports, see [Entering Project-Related Invoices and Expense Reports](#), *Oracle Payables User's Guide*.

Importing Payables Invoices

Payables Invoice Import is a Payables program that creates invoices and invoice distribution lines from Grants Accounting expense report information that is loaded into Payables interface tables. Payables imports the expense report data into Payables invoice tables.

Note: Payables Invoice Import does not call Workflow. If invoice import tables are manually populated, accounting flexfield information must be supplied.

A program submitted from Payables must specify a source of Projects. One of the Projects streamline options can be used to submit the Payables Invoice Import program from Payables.

For information on Payables Invoice Import, see [Payables Invoice Import Program](#), *Oracle Payables User's Guide*.

Invoice Gateway

The Invoice Gateway in Payables is the quickest method to enter invoices. Invoice header and line information is entered in the Invoice Gateway window and this information is stored in the Payables Open Interface tables.

After invoice records are entered in the Invoice Gateway, a customized workflow program to automate business processes for invoice management can be submitted.

To enter invoices in the Invoice Gateway, see [Invoice Gateway](#), *Oracle Payables User's Guide*.

Payables Open Interface Import

Payables Open Interface Import program creates Payables invoices from invoice data in the Payables Open Interface tables. The Payables Open Interface tables are populated with data from the Invoice Gateway, supplier invoices, invoices loaded from other accounting systems, credit card transactions transferred using the Credit Card Invoice Interface Summary, and lease invoices transferred from Oracle Property Manager.

For information on creating invoices in Open Interface Import, see [Payables Open Interface Import](#), *Oracle Payables User's Guide*.

Award Information Changes

This section includes the following topics:

- Award Information in Purchasing and Payables
- Award Information in Projects

Award Information in Purchasing and Payables

Prior to Release 11*i*, Grants Accounting stored award information in Descriptive Flexfield Attributes 1 and 6 in Purchasing and Payables. With Release 11*i*, these attributes are replaced by the addition of the AWARD_ID column to the Purchasing and Payables base tables.

In Purchasing and Payables, the AWARD_ID column stores the AWARD_SET_ID. AWARD_SET_ID is a sequence number generated by Grants Accounting for each distribution line for requisitions, purchase orders, and supplier invoices. The AWARD_SET_ID links the transaction records in the distribution tables to a unique record in the GMS_AWARD_DISTRIBUTIONS table that stores the AWARD_ID of the award and additional attributes.

Award Information in Projects

This sections includes the following topics:

- Expenditure Batches
- Importing Transactions
- Adjusting Imported Transactions

Expenditure Batches

Prior to Release 11*i*, Grants Accounting stored award information in Descriptive Flexfield Attributes 1 through 7. Grants Accounting no longer stores award-related information in expenditure item attribute columns. When an expenditure item in a batch is created and saved, a corresponding record containing award information is simultaneously created in the GMS_AWARD_DISTRIBUTIONS table with the link being the EXPENDITURE_ITEM_ID. Additional attributes related to the award and expenditure item are also stored in this table.

Importing Transactions

A new table has been created in Grants Accounting to store award transaction information when importing transactions from an external source. The `GMS_TRANSACTION_INTERFACE_ALL` table acts as an extension of the `PA_TRANSACTION_INTERFACE` table from Projects to store `AWARD_ID` and other award information for the same transaction identifier in `TXN_INTERFACE_ID`. The `GMS_TRANSACTION_INTERFACE_ALL` table records correspond with the `PA_TRANSACTION_INTERFACE` table and are linked by `TXN_INTERFACE_ID`.

Transaction Sources There are five possible Grants-related transaction sources, designated as follows:

- `GOLD` is for actuals from Labor Distribution.
- `GOLDE` is for encumbrances from Labor Distribution.
- `PQHBC` is for budget commitments from HRMS Position Control.
- `PQHC` is for `GMS-PQH` commitments from HRMS Position Control.
- The `GMSA-` prefix indicates actuals from an external source.

The `GOLD`, `GOLDE`, `PQHBC`, and `PQHC` transaction source designations are predefined. All external source transactions imported into Grants Accounting are user-defined. Users must define these transaction sources with a transaction source name beginning with the `GMSA` prefix.

WARNING: The following check boxes must be left unselected:

- Raw Cost GL Accounted
- Import Burdened Amounts
- Import MRC Amounts
- Allow Interface Modifications
- Process Cross Charge

Note: These changes apply only to sponsored projects. Nonsponsored projects do not contain award information and therefore do not populate Grants transaction interface tables.

Transaction Import Process

[Table B–1](#) describes the Transaction Import Process.

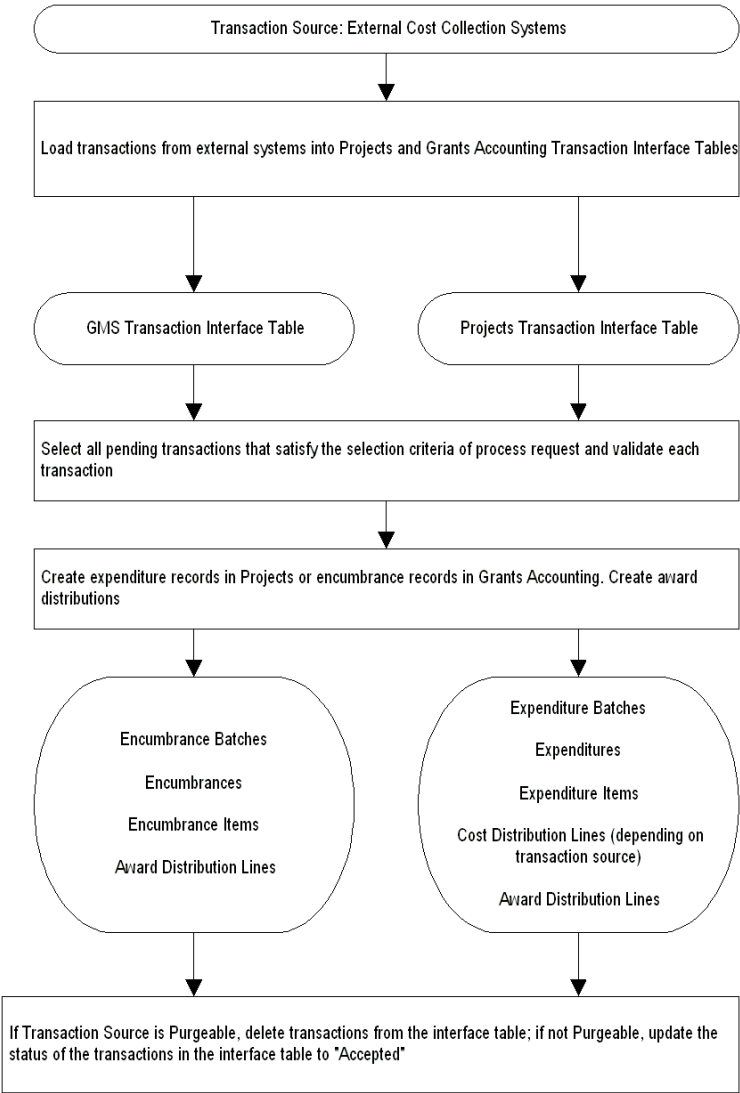
Table B–1 *Transaction Import Process*

Event	Description
1.	Identify transaction source
2.	Load transactions from external systems into the Projects or Grants Accounting Transaction Interface Tables
3.	Select all pending transactions that satisfy the selection criteria of process request and validate each transaction
4.	Create the following expenditure records in Projects: expenditure batches, expenditures, expenditure items, cost distribution lines, award distributions lines Create the following encumbrance records in Grants Accounting: encumbrance batches, encumbrances, encumbrance items, award distribution lines
5.	If Transaction Source is Purgeable, delete transactions from the interface table; if not Purgeable, update the status of the transactions in the interface table to "Accepted"

Transaction Import Process Diagram

Figure B–1 shows the Transaction Import Process described in [Table B–1](#) .

Figure B–1 Transaction Import Process Diagram



Adjusting Imported Transactions

Imported transactions can be reviewed and adjusted in the Review Transactions window. For information on adjusting imported transactions, see [Resolving Import Exceptions](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Account Generator in Purchasing and Payables

Purchasing and Payables use the Account Generator to determine the General Ledger account number for each grants-related distribution line based on the award and project information entered by users.

This section explains the following:

- [Account Generator in Purchasing](#)
- [Account Generator in Payables](#)

Account Generator in Purchasing

Purchasing builds the account number for the charge, accrual, variance, and budget distribution accounts based on the Account Generator assignments users define during implementation. Account Generator processes can be defined so that grants-related requisitions and purchase orders use grants-related information in the Account Generator assignments predefined by Purchasing.

When Encumbrance Accounting is used, assignments can be defined for the budget account based on award and project information.

Account Generator in Payables

Payables builds the expense account number for grants-related invoices using assignments defined by the users during implementation. The account number for nonproject-related invoices must be entered. Payables determines the liability account for all invoices based on the liability account defaults provided by Payables.

Users can be allowed to override the account number determined by the Account Generator for grants-related distributions by using the profile option PA: Allow Override of PA Distributions in AP/PO.

For example, users may want only the Purchasing Manager and Payables Manager to have the ability to override the grants-related distributions. In this case, users set the profile to No at the Site level and Yes for the Purchasing Manager and Payables Manager responsibilities.

Grants Accounting Integration with HRMS Position Control and Labor Distribution

Grants Accounting integrates with Position Control functionality in Oracle HRMS to create and relieve position encumbrances created by Position Control before payroll encumbrances for employee assignments are sent by Oracle Labor Distribution. This feature allows users to manage budgets, encumbrances, and distribution of costs associated with positions and employee assignments.

For more information on Position Control, see Enterprise Modeling, *Using Oracle HRMS - The Fundamentals (US)*.

Grants Accounting Integration with Internet Procurement

Grants Accounting integrates with Oracle Internet Procurement to support the entry of awards for sponsored projects. Internet Procurement provides a web-shopping solution that automates the finding and requisitioning of goods and services using self-guiding online catalogs with content management.

Internet Procurement is desktop requisitioning that automates the acquisition of all production, non-production, MRO (maintenance, repair, and operations), capital, administrative, and service purchases. Internet Procurement allows customers to replace the typical manual procurement process with a streamlined, decentralized, workflow-driven, electronic commerce process.

With a web browser, users quickly find goods and services, add them to a shopping cart, and check out. Order status is tracked and accessed on a real-time basis. Internet Procurement features a powerful search engine and multi-supplier self-guiding catalog capabilities which contribute to significantly lessen the search time involved in finding needed items.

For information on Oracle Internet Procurement, see *Oracle iProcurement Implementation Guide*.

Grants Accounting Integration with Internet Expenses

Grants Accounting integrates with Oracle Internet Expenses to support the processing and management of travel and entertainment expenses. Internet Expenses enables employees to submit expense reports and review the approval and payment status of their expense reports using a standard Web browser.

Grants Accounting's integration with Internet Expenses allows employees to enter Grants Accounting award information for an expense report created in Internet Expenses. Remote or mobile employees can enter award information while disconnected using the expense spreadsheet.

Once imported into Payables and posted to General Ledger, grants-related expense reports can be imported into Grants Accounting for further processing.

For information on Oracle Internet Expenses, see *Oracle Internet Expenses Implementation and Administration Guide*.

Oracle Grants Accounting Workflow Process

This appendix contains a detailed discussion of the Oracle Grants Accounting Workflow process. The following sections are in this appendix:

- [Overview](#)
- [GMS Workflow Item Type](#)
- [Grants Accounting Workflow Diagram](#)
- [Grants Accounting Workflow Process](#)
- [Budget Subprocess Diagram](#)
- [Budget Subprocess](#)
- [Customizing Grants Accounting Workflow](#)

Overview

Grants Accounting uses Oracle Workflow to manage the notification process for installments, reports, and budgets.

Workflow features include the following:

- Oracle Workflow Builder, a graphical tool that allows users to create business process definitions
- Workflow Engine, which implements process definitions at runtime
- Notification System, which sends notifications and processes responses in a workflow

Grants Accounting provides the following Workflow functionality:

- [Notifications](#)
- [Grants Accounting Workflow Process](#)
- [Budget Subprocess](#)

Use Oracle Workflow Builder to customize workflows or to create new workflows. For information on Workflow, see the *Oracle Workflow Guide*.

Notifications

Users can set up the following notification features:

- [Notification Recipients](#)
- [Notification Method](#)
- [Report Notification Scheduler](#)
- [Installment Closeout Notification](#)

Notification Recipients

All key members for an award are automatically entered in the Notification Control window and are included in the workflow notification process for installments, reports, and budgets. Key members are defined in the Personnel Tab region of the Award Management window.

Users can delete or add recipients in the Notification Control window.

For information on the Notification Control window, see [Using Oracle Workflow in Oracle Grants Accounting Procedure](#), page 30-1.

Notification Method

Users can set up the Notification Mailer to receive Workflow notifications by e-mail. Alternatively, users can check for notifications in the Notifications Worklist window.

To set up the Notification Mailer, see *Implementing the Notification Mailer*, *Oracle Workflow Guide*.

Report Notification Scheduler

The GMS: Report Notification Scheduler allows users to schedule notifications for reports that are due. For best results, this process should be run daily.

To run the GMS: Report Notification Scheduler process, see [GMS: Report Notification Scheduler Procedure](#), page 32-40.

Installment Closeout Notification

The GMS: Installment Closeout Notification process allows users to schedule notifications for installments that are due. For best results, this process should be run daily.

To run the GMS: Installment Closeout Notification process, see [GMS: Installment Closeout Notification Procedure](#), page 32-34.

Grants Accounting Workflow Process

The Grants Accounting Workflow process is automatically initiated at the following points:

- [Activating an Installment](#)
- [Submitting a Budget](#)

The Grants Accounting Workflow process can be initiated by running concurrent processes at the following points:

- [Report is Due](#)
- [Installment Closeout](#)

Activating an Installment

The Grants Accounting Workflow process is initiated when an award installment is activated.

1. Users activate an installment by selecting the Active check box in the Installments Tab region of the Award Management window.

For information on the Award Management window, see [Award Entry Procedures](#), page 17-1.

2. Award personnel are notified that an installment has been activated.

Submitting a Budget

The Grants Accounting Workflow process is automatically initiated when an award budget is submitted.

Note: Workflow must be enabled for each award for budget notifications and approvals. To enable Workflow, select the Enable Workflow for Budgets check box in the Budgetary Control tab of the Award Management window.

1. Users submit a budget and initiate the workflow by clicking the **Submit** button in the Budgets window.

For information on the Budgets window, see [Budget Entry Procedures](#), page 22-1.

2. The award manager is identified and the budget subprocess is initiated.
3. The award manager is notified that a budget has been submitted for approval.
4. The award manager can approve the budget, reject the budget, or forward the budget to another user for approval.

Note: The award manager can forward the budget to any user, not just key members.

5. Workflow baselines the approved budget.
6. Award personnel are notified that the budget has been approved and baselined.

If any of the Workflow checks fail or the budget is not approved, Workflow sends a notification to the person who submitted or approved the budget. For details regarding each step of the Workflow process, see [Grants Accounting Workflow Process](#).

Report is Due

The Grants Accounting Workflow process can be initiated when a report is due.

1. Users run the GMS: Report Notification Scheduler concurrent process.

The Offset Days parameter is provided as an input to the concurrent request or the offset days will be defaulted from the GMS Notification Offset Days profile option.

The current date, or date on which the process is run, plus the number of Offset Days entered, add up to the due date for all reports for which notifications will be sent.

For example, if the current date is November 7 and the process is run with the number of Offset Days entered as 20, then notifications for all reports with a due date of November 27 will be sent.

To run the GMS: Report Notification Scheduler process, see [GMS: Report Notification Scheduler Procedure](#), page 32-40.

2. Award personnel identified in the Notification Control window to receive notifications are notified that a report is due on a specific date.

Installment Closeout

The Grants Accounting Workflow process can be initiated when an active installment nears its end date.

1. Users run the GMS: Installment Closeout Notification concurrent process.

The Offset Days parameter is provided as an input to the concurrent request or the offset days will be defaulted from the GMS Notification Offset Days profile option.

The current date, or date on which the process is run, plus the number of Offset Days entered, add up to the end date of the installments for which notifications are sent.

For example, if the current date is November 7 and the process is run with the number of Offset Days entered as 20, then notifications for all installments with an end date of November 27 will be sent.

An Installment Closeout Notification is sent for each installment ending on the date set in the Offset Days field. The notification lists all open commitments, such as purchase orders, requisitions, and supplier invoices, associated with that award.

Note: Manual encumbrances are not included in the list of open commitments in the notification.

2. Award personnel identified in the Notification Control window for an Installment Closeout event are notified that an installment is due on a specific date.

Budget Subprocess

The Budget Subprocess is initiated during the budget workflow process when a budget approver or award manager for a budget is selected. The subprocess notifies the budget approver or award manager that a budget has been submitted for approval. The award manager can approve or reject the budget.

GMS Workflow Item Type

The Grants Accounting Workflow process is associated with the GMS Workflow item type. The GMS Workflow item type is associated with several Workflow attributes that reference information in the application tables. These attributes are used and maintained by function activities as well as notification activities throughout the process.

[Table 32–2](#) describes the attributes associated with the GMS Workflow item type.

Table 32–2 Attributes Associated with the GMS Workflow Item Type

Display Name	Description	Type	Length, Format, or Lookup Type
GMS Workflow Process	GMS Workflow Process Used by WF_PROCESS_SELECTOR	Text	15
Budget Baseline ID	Budget Baseline ID	Number	
Budget Baseline Full Name	Budget Baseline Full Name	Text	250
Budget Baseline Name	Budget Baseline User Name	Text	250
Budget Description	Budget Description	Text	250
Budget Entry Method	Budget Entry Method	Text	30
Budget Rule Note	Budget Rule Note	Text	2000
Budget Type	Budget Type	Text	30
Budget Type Code	Budget Type Code	Text	30
Change Reason Code	Change Reason	Text	30
Closeout Message	Closeout Message	Window	4000
Document ID	Document ID	Number	15
Installment ID	Installment ID	Number	15
Mark As Original Budget	Mark As Original Budget	Text	1
Note	Note	Text	2000
Project Number	Project Number	Text	30
Budget Product Source	Budget Product Source	Text	30

Table 32–2 Attributes Associated with the GMS Workflow Item Type

Display Name	Description	Type	Length, Format, or Lookup Type
Budget Source Reference	Budget Source Reference	Text	30
Project Product Source	Project Product Source	Text	30
Project Description	Project Description	Text	250
Project ID	Project ID	Number	
Project Name	Project Name	Text	30
Resource List Description	Resource List Description	Text	255
Resource List ID	Resource List ID	Number	
Resource List Name	Resource List Name	Text	60
Total Burdened Cost	Total Burdened Cost	Number	
Total Labor Hours	Total Labor Hours	Number	
Total Raw Cost	Total Raw Cost	Number	
Workflow Started Date	Workflow Started Date	Date	
Workflow Starter ID	Workflow Starter ID	Number	
Workflow Starter Name	Workflow Starter User Name	Text	250
Workflow Starter Full Name	Workflow Starter Full Name	Text	250
Award_ID	Award_ID	Number	
Award Short Name	Award Short Name	Text	
Award Number	Award Number	Text	
Responsibility ID	Responsibility ID	Number	
Carrying-Out Organization ID	Carrying-Out Organization ID	Number	
Carrying-Out Organization Name	Responsible Organization	Text	60
Project Source Reference	Project Source Reference	Text	30
Project Type	Project Type	Text	20
Project Type Class Code	Project Type Class	Text	30

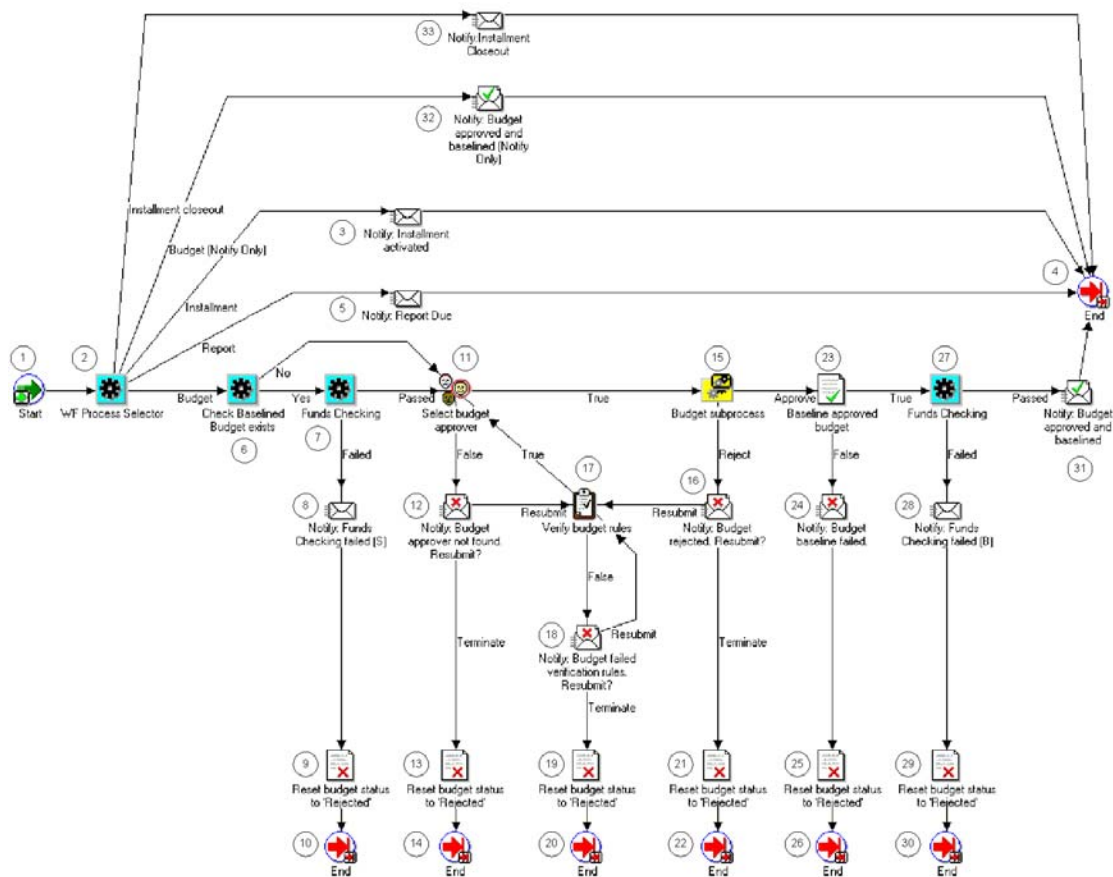
Table 32–2 Attributes Associated with the GMS Workflow Item Type

Display Name	Description	Type	Length, Format, or Lookup Type
Total Revenue	Total Revenue	Number	
Rule Note 1	Rule Note 1	Text	2000
Rule Note 2	Rule Note 2	Text	2000
Rule Note 3	Rule Note 3	Text	2000
Rule Note 4	Rule Note 4	Text	2000
Rule Note 5	Rule Note 5	Text	2000
Rule Note 6	Rule Note 6	Text	2000
Rule Note 7	Rule Note 7	Text	2000
Rule Note 8	Rule Note 8	Text	2000
Rule Note 9	Rule Note 9	Text	2000
Rule Note 10	Rule Note 10	Text	2000
Installment Number	Installment Number	Text	
Installment Start Date	Installment Start Date	Date	dd-mon-yyyy
Installment End Date	Installment End Date	Date	dd-mon-yyyy
Installment Issue Date	Installment Issue Date	Date	dd-mon-yyyy
Installment Close Date	Installment Close Date	Date	dd-mon-yyyy
Installment Direct Cost	Installment Direct Cost	Number	
Installment Indirect Cost	Installment Indirect Cost	Number	
Installment Total	Installment Total	Number	
Installment Description	Installment Description	Text	
Report Name	Report Name	Text	
Report Due Date	Report Due Date	Date	dd-mon-yyyy
FC Mode	Fundscheck Mode	Text	
Notification Recipient Role	Notification Recipient Role	Text	
Funding Source Name	Funding Source Name	Text	

Grants Accounting Workflow Diagram

Figure 32–2 shows the Grants Accounting workflow nodes as described in the accompanying text.

Figure 32–2 Grants Accounting Workflow Diagram



Grants Accounting Workflow Process

This section describes the Grants Accounting Workflow process.

Start (Node 1)

This is a standard function activity that marks the start of the process.

Table 32–3 *Start (Node 1)*

Function	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
WF_STANDARD.NOOP	None	None

WF Process Selector (Node 2)

This function activity determines whether the installment, report, or budget notification process is selected.

Table 32–4 *WF Process Selector (Node 2)*

Function	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
GMS_WF_PKG.SELECT_WF_PROCESS	GMS WF Process Selector	Start

Notify: Installment Activated (Node 3)

This activity notifies key members that the installment is activated.

Table 32–5 *Notify: Installment Activated (Node 3)*

Message	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
Installment Active	None	WF Process Selector

End (Node 4)

This function activity marks the end of the process.

Table 32–6 *End (Node 4)*

Function	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
WF_STANDARD.NOOP	None	Notify: Installment Activated or Notify: Report Due or Notify: Budget Approved and Baselined

Notify: Report Due (Node 5)

This activity automatically notifies key members, at a specified time period such as 30 days, that the report is due.

Table 32–7 *Notify: Report Due (Node 5)*

Message	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
Report Due	None	WF Process Selector

Check Baselined Budget Exists (Node 6)

This function activity checks whether a baseline budget exists.

Table 32–8 *Change Baselined Budget Exists (Node 6)*

Function	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
GMS_WF_PKG.CHK_BASELINED_BUDGET_EXISTS	GMS Baselined Budget Exists [Yes or No]	WF Process Selector

Funds Checking (Node 7)

This function activity checks to see if funds are available.

Table 32–9 Funds Checking (Node 7)

Function	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
GMS_WF_PKG.FUNDS_CHECK	Funds Checking Result [Passed or Failed]	Check Baselined Budget Exists

Notify: Funds Checking Failed (S) (Node 8)

This activity notifies the person that submitted the budget that funds checking failed during submit.

Table 32–10 Funds Checking Failed (S) (Node 8)

Message	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
Funds Checking failed (S)	None	Funds Checking

Reset Budget Status to Rejected (Node 9)

This function activity resets the budget status to rejected.

Table 32–11 Reset Status to Rejected (Node 9)

Function	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
GMS_WF_PKG.REJECT_BUDGET	None	Notify: Funds Checking Failed (S)

End (Node 10)

This function activity marks the end of the process.

Table 32–12 End (Node 10)

Function	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
WF_STANDARD.NOOP	None	Reset Budget Status to Rejected

Select Budget Approver (Node 11)

This function activity selects a person that can approve the budget for baselining.

Table 32–13 *Select Budget Approver (Node 11)*

Function	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
GMS_WF_PKG.SELECT_BUDGET_APPROVER	Boolean	Check Baselined Budget Exists or Funds Checking or Verify Budget Rules

Notify: Budget Approver Not Found. Resubmit? (Node 12)

This activity notifies the person that submitted the budget that the budget approver was not found. The user can create an award manager and resubmit the budget or terminate the budget.

Table 32–14 *Budget Approver Not Found. Resubmit? (Node 12)*

Message	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
Budget approver not found.	Resubmission [Resubmit or Terminate]	Select Budget Approver

Reset Budget Status to Rejected (Node 13)

This function activity resets the budget status to rejected.

Table 32–15 *Reset Budget Status to Rejected (Node 13)*

Function	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
GMS_WF_PKG.REJECT_BUDGET	None	Notify: Budget Approver Not Found. Resubmit?

End (Node 14)

This function activity marks the end of the process.

Table 32–16 *End (Node 14)*

Function	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
WF_STANDARD.NOOP	None	Reset Budget Status to Rejected

Budget Subprocess (Node 15)

The budget subprocess notifies the budget approver or award manager that a budget is submitted for approval.

Table 32–17 *Budget Subprocess (Node 15)*

Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
Approval	Select Budget Approver

For information on the Budget Subprocess, see [Budget Subprocess](#).

Notify: Budget Rejected. Resubmit? (Node 16)

This activity notifies the person that submitted the budget that the budget was rejected. The user can terminate or resubmit the budget.

Table 32–18 *Notify: Budget Rejected. Resubmit? (Node 16)*

Message	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
Budget rejected	Resubmission	Budget Subprocess

Verify Budget Rules (Node 17)

This function activity checks to see whether any budget lines exist.

Table 32–19 *Verify Budget Rules (Node 17)*

Function	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
GMS_WF_PKG.VERIFY_BUDGET_RULES	Boolean	Notify: Budget Approver Not Found. Resubmit? or Notify: Budget Rejected. Resubmit? or Notify: Budget Failed Verification Rules. Resubmit?

Notify: Budget Failed Verification Rules. Resubmit? (Node 18)

This activity notifies the person that submitted the budget that no budget lines exist. Users can create budget lines and resubmit the budget or terminate the budget.

Table 32–20 *Notify: Budget Failed Verification Rules. Resubmit? (Node 18)*

Message	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
Budget failed verification rules	Resubmission	Verify Budget Rules

Reset Budget Status to Rejected (Node 19)

This function activity resets the budget status to rejected.

Table 32–21 *Reset Budget Status to Rejected (Node 19)*

Function	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
GMS_WF_PKG.REJECT_BUDGET	None	Notify: Budget Failed Verification Rules. Resubmit?

End (Node 20)

This function activity marks the end of the process.

Table 32–22 End (Node 20)

Function	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
WF_STANDARD.NOOP	None	Reset Budget Status to Rejected

Reset Budget Status to Rejected (Node 21)

This function activity resets the budget status to rejected.

Table 32–23 Reset Budget Status to Rejected (Node 21)

Function	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
GMS_WF_PKG.REJECT_BUDGET	None	Notify: Budget Rejected. Resubmit?

End (Node 22)

This function activity marks the end of the process.

Table 32–24 End (Node 22)

Function	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
WF_STANDARD.NOOP	None	Reset Budget Status to Rejected

Baseline Approved Budget (Node 23)

This function activity baselines the approved budget.

Table 32–25 Baseline Approved Budget (Node 23)

Function	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
GMS_WF_PKG.BASELINE_BUDGET	Boolean	Budget Subprocess

Notify: Budget Baseline Failed (Node 24)

This activity notifies the person that approved the budget that the budget baseline failed.

Table 32–26 *Notify: Budget Baseline Failed (Node 24)*

Message	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
Budget baseline failed.	None	Baseline Approved Budget

Reset Budget Status to Rejected (Node 25)

This function activity resets the budget status to rejected.

Table 32–27 *Reset Status to Rejected (Node 25)*

Function	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
GMS_WF_PKG.REJECT_BUDGET	None	Notify: Budget Baseline Failed

End (Node 26)

This function activity marks the end of the process.

Table 32–28 *End (Node 26)*

Function	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
WF_STANDARD.NOOP	None	Reset Budget Status to Rejected

Funds Checking (Node 27)

This function activity checks to see if funds are available.

Table 32–29 *Funds Checking (Node 27)*

Function	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
GMS_WF_PKG.FUNDS_CHECK	Funds Checking Result	Baseline Approved Budget

Notify: Funds Checking Failed (B) (Node 28)

This activity notifies the person that approved the budget that funds checking failed during baselining.

Table 32–30 *Notify: Funds Checking Failed (B) (Node 28)*

Function	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
Funds Checking failed (B)	None	Funds Checking

Reset Budget Status to Rejected (Node 29)

This function activity resets the budget status to rejected.

Table 32–31 *Reset Budget Status to Rejected (Node 29)*

Function	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
GMS_WF_PKG.REJECT_BUDGET	None	Notify: Funds Checking Failed (B)

End (Node 30)

This function activity marks the end of the process.

Table 32–32 *End (Node 30)*

Function	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
WF_STANDARD.NOOP	None	Reset Budget Status to Rejected

Notify: Budget Approved and Baselined (Node 31)

This activity notifies all key members that the budget is approved and baselined.

Table 32–33 *Notify: Budget Approved and Baselined (Node 31)*

Message	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
Budget approved and baselined.	None	Funds Checking

Notify: Budget Approved and Baselined (Notify Only) (Node 32)

This activity notifies all key members that the budget is approved and baselined.

Table 32–34 *Notify: Budget Approved and Baselined (Notify Only) (Node 32)*

Message	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
Budget approved and baselined.	None	WF Process Selector

Notify: Installment Closeout (Node 33)

This activity notifies all key members when an installment end date approaches.

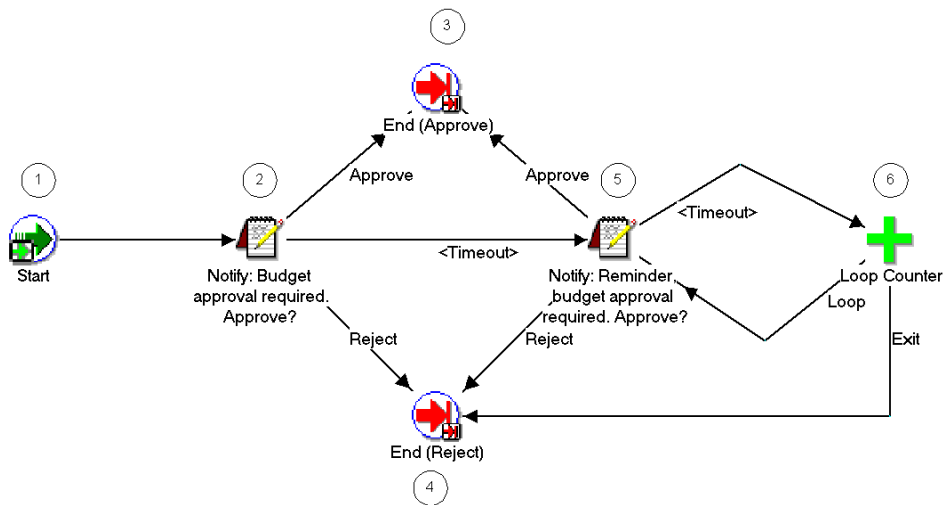
Table 32–35 *Notify: Installment Closeout (Node 33)*

Message	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
Installment Closeout	None	WF Process Selector

Budget Subprocess Diagram

Figure 32–3 shows the budget subprocess nodes as described in the accompanying text.

Figure 32–3 Budget Subprocess Diagram



Budget Subprocess

This section describes the Budget Subprocess.

Start (Node 1)

This is a standard function activity that marks the start of the process.

Table 32–36 *Start (Node 1)*

Function	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
WF_STANDARD.NOOP	None	None

Notify: Budget Approval Required. Approve? (Node 2)

This activity notifies the budget approver or award manager that a budget is submitted for approval. The award manager can approve or reject the budget.

Table 32–37 *Notify: Budget Approval Required. Approve? (Node 2)*

Message	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
Budget approval required.	Approval	Start

End (Node 3)

This function activity marks the end of the process.

Table 32–38 *End (Node 3)*

Function	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
WF_STANDARD.NOOP	None	Notify: Budget Approval Required. Approve? or Notify: Reminder Budget Approval Required. Approve?

End (Node 4)

This function activity marks the end of the process.

Table 32–39 End (Node 4)

Function	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
WF_STANDARD.NOOP	None	Notify: Budget Approval Required. Approve? or Notify: Reminder Budget Approval Required. Approve? or Loop Counter

Notify: Reminder Budget Approval Required. Approve? (Node 5)

This activity sends the budget approver or award manager a reminder that a budget is submitted for approval. The award manager can approve or reject the budget.

Table 32–40 Notify: Reminder Budget Approval Required. Approve? (Node 5)

Message	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
Reminder: budget approval required.	Approval	Notify: Budget Approval Required. Approve? or Loop Counter

Loop Counter (Node 6)

This function activity checks whether the budget is approved or rejected. If no action has been taken, the function activity initiates another notification to the budget approver or award manager. After a specified number of timeouts defined by users, the function activity exits the workflow.

Table 32–41 Loop Counter (Node 6)

Message	Result Type	Prerequisite Activities
WF_STANDARD. LOOPCOUNTER	Loop Counter	Notify: Reminder Budget Approval Required. Approve?

Customizing Grants Accounting Workflow

The Grants Accounting Workflow can be customized as follows.

Required Modifications

No modifications are required to run the Grants Accounting Workflow process.

Optional Customizations

Organizations can make the following optional customizations:

- Organizations can create new messages. Messages are used for notification activities in the workflow process.
- Organizations can create new notifications and notification activities and modify the workflow process to accommodate these new activities.

Creating a New Custom Process

It is not recommended that organizations create their own custom process to replace the Grants Accounting Workflow process.

Part VIII

References

Award Security Feature

This appendix describes what award security is and how it works in Oracle Grants Accounting. The following sections are in this appendix:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Writing the Award Security Extension](#)
- [Award Security Client Extension Parameters](#)
- [Windows Affected by Award Security](#)

Definition

Award security is a feature that allows users to access or update award information. Award security protects data ownership and sensitivity relative to a given award or award template.

Overview

By default, Grants Accounting allows all users to perform the following tasks:

- query award related information
- update award related information and perform tasks on an award

Grants Accounting provides users with a client extension, `GMS_SECURITY_EXTN`, that enables users to override the default award security or to add additional award security criteria by implementing customized award security business rules.

Examples of award security business rules are the following:

- Only personnel listed on the award can access award information.
- Only key members, such as the Award Manager and the Principal Investigator, can update award information.

A key member is an employee who is assigned a role on an award. Key members are typically given permission to view and update award information and expenditure details for any award to which they are assigned.

Writing the Award Security Extension

Grants Accounting provides a template package that contains the procedure that users can modify to implement the award security extension. The name of the package is `GMS_SECURITY_EXTN` and the name of the procedure is `CHECK_AWARD_ACCESS`.

Before writing an award security client extension, print out and review the following files that are located in the `$GMS_TOP/admin/sql` directory:

- `GMSSEEXB.pls`.
- `GMSSEEXS.pls`.

The file named `GMSSEEXB.pls` is the Award Security Extension Package Body Template. This file contains the procedure that the user modifies to implement the award security extension. The user can define as many procedures as desired within this package or within the predefined procedure.

The file named `GMSSEEXS.pls` is the Award Security Extension Package Specification Template. If the user creates procedures outside the predefined procedure within the `GMS_SECURITY_EXTN` package, the user must also modify this file to include those new procedures.

Note: After writing the procedure, do not forget to compile it and store it in the database.

For information on storing procedures, see [Storing Your Procedures](#), *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Grants Accounting recommends that the user refer to the following documentation while defining procedures:

- *PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference Manual*
- *Oracle Grants Accounting Technical Reference Manual*

Award Security Client Extension Parameters

Table D–1 lists the parameters that Grants Accounting provides for the award security client extension, GMS_SECURITY_EXTN.CHECK_AWARD_ACCESS.

Table D–1 Award Security Client Extension Parameters

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
X_award_id	IN	NUMBER	award or award template identifier
X_person_id	IN	NUMBER	person identifier
X_calling_module	IN	VARCHAR2	module in which the award security extension is called. Grants Accounting sets this value for each module in which it calls the security extension.
X_event	IN	VARCHAR2	type of query level to check on, for which user can define specific rules: ALLOW-QUERY ALLOW-UPDATE
X_value	OUT	VARCHAR2	values to specify the result of the event; Y or N. Y indicates event is allowed in the calling module for this person for the specific award. N indicates event is disallowed in the calling module for this person for the specific award.

Windows Affected by Award Security

[Table D-2](#) shows the Grants Accounting windows that access award security and whether they allow the user to query or update award information.

Table D-2 *Windows Affected by Award Security*

Oracle Grants Accounting Window	Query	Update
Award Management	X	X
Award Budgets	X	X
Revenue Review	X	X
Invoice Review	X	X
Funding Inquiry	X	
Award Status Inquiry	X	

Public APIs

This appendix describes how to use Public APIs in Oracle Grants Accounting. The following sections are in this appendix:

- [Definition](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Budget API Process](#)
- [Budget API Parameters](#)
- [Budget API Process Flowchart](#)
- [Award ID APIs](#)

Definition

Oracle Grants Accounting provides public APIs to allow users to perform certain Grants Accounting functions from outside systems. Grants Accounting provides the following APIs:

- Budget APIs
- Award ID APIs

Grants Accounting Budget APIs provide a set of PL/SQL package procedures to create, modify, delete, submit, and baseline draft award budget.

Award ID APIs give users the ability to get award information from transactions. These APIs can be used in the account generator workflow to derive an account segment value based on the award number.

Overview

This reference chapter assumes users have a familiarity with basic programming skills.

This section includes the following:

- [Budget API Procedures](#)
- [Budget API Rules](#)
- [Budget API Prerequisites](#)

Budget API Procedures

Budget APIs for uploading award budget data from external systems are included in the Grants Accounting system. This package of APIs is comprised of procedures for the following Grants Accounting tasks:

- create a draft budget version for award and project - `CREATE_DRAFT_BUDGET`
- create a draft budget - `ADD_BUDGET_LINE`
- update budget version attributes - `UPDATE_BUDGET`
- update existing budget line of draft budget - `UPDATE_BUDGET_LINE`
- delete an existing draft budget - `DELETE_DRAFT_BUDGET`
- delete a budget line of an existing draft budget - `DELETE_BUDGET_LINE`
- baseline a draft budget - `BASELINE_BUDGET`
- submit or baseline an award budget - `SUBMIT_BASELINE_BUDGET`
- create a draft project budget from baselined award budgets - `SUMMARIZE_PROJECT_TOTALS`
- submit the budget baseline concurrent process which calls `baseline_budget` procedure - `SUBMIT_CONC_PROCESS`

Budget API Rules

The following rules apply to Grants Accounting Budget API procedures:

- Procedures have been designed such that either the ID or the Number can be passed to them.

For example, in the `CREATE_DRAFT_BUDGET` procedure, either `P_PROJECT_ID` or `P_PROJECT_NUMBER` can be passed in and the API will validate accordingly.

- Some of the procedure parameters may be required or not required based on the Budget Entry Method associated with the budget.

For example, if the budget is created at the Project level, then Task ID/Task Number need not be passed in.

- If the Budget Entry Method is based on the Projects or General Ledger period, then a valid value for a Projects or General Ledger period should be passed in.
- Award budgets can be created for `BURDENED_COST` only.

Budget API Prerequisites

Before running Budget APIs in Grants Accounting, the following prerequisites should be met:

- User must have query and update privileges as dictated by GMS Security.
- Global Security context has to be set for the session if these procedures are being called outside of Forms or concurrent program sessions.
- If Workflow is to be used for approving a budget, then the `BUDGET_WF_ENABLED_FLAG` should be set to "Y" in the `GMS_AWARDS_ALL` table. It is recommended that `BUDGET_WF_ENABLED_FLAG` be set to "N" at the award level during data loading.

Budget API Process

Table E–1 describes the Budget API process.

Table E–1 Budget API Process

Event	Description
1.	Users invoke API for each record to be uploaded.
2.	API checks validity of parameters before inserting information into Grants Accounting tables.
3.	API returns the status of the upload.
4.	An error or undefined exception message appears for each record that fails during the process.
5.	Users handle errors. If necessary, user corrects input parameters based on error message.
6.	Users re-execute APIs for failed records; events 1 - 3 repeat until all applicable records have been uploaded.
7.	Users execute commit.

Budget API Parameters

The `CREATE_DRAFT_BUDGET` procedure enables users to create a draft approved cost budget for an award funding or project. The API validates the input using business logic and returns either validation or error messages.

[Table E–2](#) lists the parameters for the `CREATE_DRAFT_BUDGET` procedure.

Note: If a draft budget already exists, then it will be deleted and recreated.

Note: Prior to this procedure, an award must have been created and must be funding the project.

Table E–2 *Parameters for the `CREATE_DRAFT_BUDGET` Procedure*

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
P_API_VERSION_NUMBER	IN	NUMBER	version number of API for compatibility purpose; current version is 1.0
X_ERR_CODE	IN OUT	NUMBER	SQL error code returned by this API
X_ERR_STAGE	IN OUT	VARCHAR2	location of error message in the API. Used for debugging purposes
X_ERR_STACK	IN OUT	VARCHAR2	error message returned by the API
P_COMMIT	IN	VARCHAR2	commit flag to direct this procedure to commit. Allowed values are "F" - No commit - default, and "T" - Do commit.
P_INIT_MSG_LIST	IN	VARCHAR2	
P_PM_PRODUCT_CODE	IN	VARCHAR2	
P_PM_BUDGET_REFERENCE	IN	VARCHAR2	
P_BUDGET_VERSION_NAME	IN	VARCHAR2	version name for draft budget user defined
P_PROJECT_ID	IN	NUMBER	project ID
P_PROJECT_NUMBER	IN	VARCHAR2	project number
P_AWARD_ID	IN	NUMBER	award ID

Table E-2 Parameters for the CREATE_DRAFT_BUDGET Procedure

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
P_AWARD_NUMBER	IN	VARCHAR2	award number
P_BUDGET_TYPE_CODE	IN	VARCHAR2	budget type code; "AC" for approved cost budget
P_CHANGE_REASON_CODE	IN	VARCHAR2	change reason for budget
P_DESCRIPTION	IN	VARCHAR2	description of budget
P_ENTRY_METHOD_CODE	IN	VARCHAR2	budget entry method code
P_RESOURCE_LIST_NAME	IN	VARCHAR2	resource list name for budget
P_RESOURCE_LIST_ID	IN	NUMBER	resource list ID for budget
P_ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield category at budget version
P_ATTRIBUTE1	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE2	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE3	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE4	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE5	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE6	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE7	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE8	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE9	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute

Table E-2 Parameters for the CREATE_DRAFT_BUDGET Procedure

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
P_ATTRIBUTE10	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE11	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE12	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE13	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE14	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE15	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute

Table E-3 lists the parameters for the ADD_BUDGET_LINE procedure.

Note: Prior to this procedure, a draft budget must have been created.

Table E-3 Parameters for the ADD_BUDGET_LINE Procedure

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
P_API_VERSION_NUMBER	IN	NUMBER	version number of API for compatibility purpose; current version is 1.0
X_ERR_CODE	IN OUT	NUMBER	SQL error code returned by this API
X_ERR_STAGE	IN OUT	VARCHAR2	location of error message in the API. Used for debugging purposes
X_ERR_STACK	IN OUT	VARCHAR2	error message returned by the API
P_COMMIT	IN	VARCHAR2	commit flag to direct this procedure to commit. Allowed values are "F" - No commit - default, and "T" - Do commit.
P_INIT_MSG_LIST	IN	VARCHAR2	
P_PM_PRODUCT_CODE	IN	VARCHAR2	
P_PROJECT_ID	IN	NUMBER	project ID
P_PROJECT_NUMBER	IN	VARCHAR2	project number
P_AWARD_ID	IN	NUMBER	award ID
P_AWARD_NUMBER	IN	VARCHAR2	award number

Table E-3 Parameters for the ADD_BUDGET_LINE Procedure

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
P_BUDGET_TYPE_CODE	IN	VARCHAR2	budget type code; "AC" for approved cost budget
P_TASK_ID	IN	NUMBER	task ID
P_TASK_NUMBER	IN	VARCHAR2	task number
P_RESOURCE_ALIAS	IN	VARCHAR2	resource name for budget line
P_RESOURCE_LIST_MEMBER_ID	IN	NUMBER	resource list member ID
P_BUDGET_START_DATE	IN	DATE	start date of budget
P_BUDGET_END_DATE	IN	DATE	budget end date
P_PERIOD_NAME	IN	VARCHAR2	General Ledger/ Projects period name
P_DESCRIPTION	IN	VARCHAR2	
P_CHANGE_REASON_CODE	IN	VARCHAR2	
P_RAW_COST	IN	NUMBER	not currently used
P_BURDENED_COST	IN	NUMBER	budget burdened cost
P_QUANTITY	IN	NUMBER	not currently used
P_UNIT_OF_MEASURE	IN	VARCHAR2	unit of measure for budget
P_TRACK_AS_LABOR_FLAG	IN	VARCHAR2	
P_PM_BUDGET_LINE_REFERENCE	IN	VARCHAR2	
P_ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield category at budget version
P_ATTRIBUTE1	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE2	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute

Table E-3 Parameters for the ADD_BUDGET_LINE Procedure

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
P_ATTRIBUTE3	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE4	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE5	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE6	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE7	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE8	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE9	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE10	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE11	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE12	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE13	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE14	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE15	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_RAW_COST_SOURCE	IN	VARCHAR2	not currently used
P_BURDENED_COST_SOURCE	IN	VARCHAR2	not currently used
P_QUANTITY_SOURCE	IN	VARCHAR2	not currently used

[Table E–4](#) lists the parameters for the UPDATE_BUDGET procedure.

Note: Prior to this procedure, a draft budget must have been created.

Table E–4 Parameters for the UPDATE_BUDGET Procedure

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
P_API_VERSION_NUMBER	IN	NUMBER	version number of API for compatibility purpose; current version is 1.0
X_ERR_CODE	IN OUT	NUMBER	SQL error code returned by this API
X_ERR_STAGE	IN OUT	VARCHAR2	location of error message in the API. Used for debugging purposes
X_ERR_STACK	IN OUT	VARCHAR2	error message returned by the API
P_COMMIT	IN	VARCHAR2	commit flag to direct this procedure to commit. Allowed values are "F" - No commit - default, and "T" - Do commit.
P_INIT_MSG_LIST	IN	VARCHAR2	
P_PM_PRODUCT_CODE	IN	VARCHAR2	
P_PROJECT_ID	IN	NUMBER	project ID
P_PROJECT_NUMBER	IN	VARCHAR2	project number
P_AWARD_ID	IN	NUMBER	award ID
P_AWARD_NUMBER	IN	VARCHAR2	award number

Table E-4 Parameters for the UPDATE_BUDGET Procedure

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
P_BUDGET_TYPE_CODE	IN	VARCHAR2	budget type code; "AC" for approved cost budget
P_CHANGE_REASON_CODE	IN	VARCHAR2	change reason for budget
P_DESCRIPTION	IN	VARCHAR2	description of budget
P_BUDGET_STATUS_CODE	IN	VARCHAR2	status of budget
P_VERSION_NUMBER	IN	NUMBER	version number of budget
P_CURRENT_FLAG	IN	VARCHAR2	flag indicating whether the budget version is the current baselined budget; "yes" or "no"
P_ORIGINAL_FLAG	IN	VARCHAR2	flag indicating whether the budget version was an original budget at any time; "yes" or "no"
P_CURRENT_ORIGINAL_FLAG	IN	VARCHAR2	flag indicating whether the budget version is the current original budget; "yes" or "no"

Table E-4 Parameters for the UPDATE_BUDGET Procedure

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
P_RESOURCE_ACCUMULATED_FLAG	IN	VARCHAR2	flag indicating whether the budget version is summarized by resource accumulation in the project summary amount; "yes" or "no"
P_RESOURCE_LIST_ID	IN	NUMBER	resource list ID for budget
P_VERSION_NAME	IN	VARCHAR2	budget version name
P_BUDGET_ENTRY_METHOD_CODE	IN	VARCHAR2	budget entry method code
P_BASELINED_BY_PERSON_ID	IN	NUMBER	ID of person who baselined
P_BASELINED_DATE	IN	DATE	baselined date
P_QUANTITY	IN	NUMBER	quantity
P_UNIT_OF_MEASURE	IN	VARCHAR2	unit of measure for budget
P_RAW_COST	IN	NUMBER	raw cost
P_BURDENED_COST	IN	NUMBER	burdened cost
P_ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield category at budget version
P_ATTRIBUTE1	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE2	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE3	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute

Table E–4 Parameters for the UPDATE_BUDGET Procedure

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
P_ATTRIBUTE4	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE5	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE6	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE7	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE8	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE9	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE10	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE11	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE12	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE13	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE14	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE15	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute

Table E-4 Parameters for the UPDATE_BUDGET Procedure

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
P_FIRST_BUDGET_PERIOD	IN	VARCHAR2	first period for which to display amounts in budget matrix window
P_WF_STATUS_CODE	IN	VARCHAR2	This column stores the workflow status code for Budget Approval windows.

Table E–5 lists the parameters for the UPDATE_BUDGET_LINE procedure.

Note: Prior to this procedure, a budget line must have been created.

Table E–5 Parameters for the UPDATE_BUDGET_LINE Procedure

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
P_API_VERSION_NUMBER	IN	NUMBER	version number of API for compatibility purpose; current version is 1.0
X_ERR_CODE	IN OUT	NUMBER	SQL error code returned by this API
X_ERR_STAGE	IN OUT	VARCHAR2	location of error message in the API. Used for debugging purposes
X_ERR_STACK	IN OUT	VARCHAR2	error message returned by the API
P_COMMIT	IN	VARCHAR2	commit flag to direct this procedure to commit. Allowed values are "F" - No commit - default, and "T" - Do commit.
P_INIT_MSG_LIST	IN	VARCHAR2	not currently used
P_PM_PRODUCT_CODE	IN	VARCHAR2	not currently used
P_PROJECT_ID	IN	NUMBER	project ID
P_PROJECT_NUMBER	IN	VARCHAR2	project number
P_BUDGET_TYPE_CODE	IN	VARCHAR2	budget type code; "AC" for approved cost budget
P_TASK_ID	IN	NUMBER	task ID
P_TASK_NUMBER	IN	VARCHAR2	task number
P_AWARD_ID	IN	NUMBER	award ID
P_AWARD_NUMBER	IN	VARCHAR2	award number
P_RESOURCE_ALIAS	IN	VARCHAR2	resource name for budget line

Table E-5 Parameters for the UPDATE_BUDGET_LINE Procedure

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
P_RESOURCE_LIST_MEMBER_ID	IN	NUMBER	resource list member ID
P_BUDGET_START_DATE	IN	DATE	start date of budget
P_BUDGET_END_DATE	IN	DATE	budget end date
P_PERIOD_NAME	IN	VARCHAR2	General Ledger/ Projects period name
P_DESCRIPTION	IN	VARCHAR2	budget line description
P_CHANGE_REASON_CODE	IN	VARCHAR2	change reason
P_RAW_COST	IN	NUMBER	budget raw cost
P_BURDENED_COST	IN	NUMBER	budget burdened cost
P_QUANTITY	IN	NUMBER	budget quantity
P_UNIT_OF_MEASURE	IN	VARCHAR2	unit of measure for budget
P_TRACK_AS_LABOR_FLAG	IN	VARCHAR2	
P_ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield category at budget version
P_ATTRIBUTE1	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE2	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE3	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE4	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE5	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE6	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE7	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE8	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute

Table E-5 Parameters for the UPDATE_BUDGET_LINE Procedure

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
P_ATTRIBUTE9	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE10	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE11	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE12	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE13	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE14	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_ATTRIBUTE15	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_RAW_COST_SOURCE	IN	VARCHAR2	descriptive flexfield attribute
P_BURDENED_COST_SOURCE	IN	VARCHAR2	not currently used
P_QUANTITY_SOURCE	IN	VARCHAR2	not currently used

[Table E-6](#) lists the parameters for the DELETE_DRAFT_BUDGET procedure.

Note: Prior to this procedure, a draft budget must have been created.

Table E-6 *Parameters for the DELETE_DRAFT_BUDGET Procedure*

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
P_API_VERSION_NUMBER	IN	NUMBER	version number of API for compatibility purpose; current version is 1.0
X_ERR_CODE	IN OUT	NUMBER	SQL error code returned by this API
X_ERR_STAGE	IN OUT	VARCHAR2	location of error message in the API. Used for debugging purposes
X_ERR_STACK	IN OUT	VARCHAR2	error message returned by the API
P_COMMIT	IN	VARCHAR2	commit flag to direct this procedure to commit. Allowed values are "F" - No commit - default, and "T" - Do commit.
P_INIT_MSG_LIST	IN	VARCHAR2	not currently used
P_PM_PRODUCT_CODE	IN	VARCHAR2	not currently used
P_PROJECT_ID	IN	NUMBER	project ID
P_PROJECT_NUMBER	IN	VARCHAR2	project number
P_AWARD_ID	IN	NUMBER	award ID
P_AWARD_NUMBER	IN	VARCHAR2	award number
P_BUDGET_TYPE_CODE	IN	VARCHAR2	budget type code; "AC" for approved cost budget

Table E–7 lists the parameters for the DELETE_BUDGET_LINE procedure.

Note: Prior to this procedure, a budget line must have been created.

Table E–7 Parameters for the DELETE_BUDGET_LINE Procedure

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
P_API_VERSION_NUMBER	IN	NUMBER	version number of API for compatibility purpose; current version is 1.0
X_ERR_CODE	IN OUT	NUMBER	SQL error code returned by this API
X_ERR_STAGE	IN OUT	VARCHAR2	location of error message in the API. Used for debugging purposes
X_ERR_STACK	IN OUT	VARCHAR2	error message returned by the API
P_COMMIT	IN	VARCHAR2	commit flag to direct this procedure to commit. Allowed values are "F" - No commit - default, and "T" - Do commit.
P_INIT_MSG_LIST	IN	VARCHAR2	not currently used
P_PM_PRODUCT_CODE	IN	VARCHAR2	not currently used
P_PROJECT_ID	IN	NUMBER	project ID
P_PROJECT_NUMBER	IN	VARCHAR2	project number
P_AWARD_ID	IN	NUMBER	award ID
P_AWARD_NUMBER	IN	VARCHAR2	award number
P_BUDGET_TYPE_CODE	IN	VARCHAR2	budget type code; "AC" for approved cost budget
P_TASK_ID	IN	NUMBER	task ID
P_TASK_NUMBER	IN	VARCHAR2	task number

Table E-7 Parameters for the DELETE_BUDGET_LINE Procedure

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
P_RESOURCE_ALIAS	IN	VARCHAR2	resource name for budget line
P_RESOURCE_LIST_MEMBER_ID	IN	NUMBER	resource list member ID
P_START_DATE	IN	DATE	start date
P_PERIOD_NAME	IN	VARCHAR2	period name

Table E–8 lists the parameters for the BASELINE_BUDGET procedure.

Note: Prior to this procedure, a draft budget with budget lines must have been created.

Note: It is recommended that SUBMIT_CONC_PROCESS be used to call this procedure so that baselining can be carried out as a concurrent process.

Note: This procedure will determine the current status of the Budget, either Submitted or Working, and submit and baseline accordingly.

Table E–8 Parameters for the BASELINE_BUDGET Procedure

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
P_API_VERSION_NUMBER	IN	NUMBER	version number of API for compatibility purpose; current version is 1.0
X_ERR_CODE	IN OUT	NUMBER	SQL error code returned by this API
X_ERR_STAGE	IN OUT	VARCHAR2	location of error message in the API. Used for debugging purposes
X_ERR_STACK	IN OUT	VARCHAR2	error message returned by the API
P_COMMIT	IN	VARCHAR2	commit flag to direct this procedure to commit. Allowed values are "F" - No commit - default, and "T" - Do commit.
P_INIT_MSG_LIST	IN	VARCHAR2	not currently used
P_WORKFLOW_STARTED	OUT		indicates whether Workflow has been started to baseline the budget; "Y" for yes, "N" for no
P_PM_PRODUCT_CODE	IN	VARCHAR2	not currently used
P_PROJECT_ID	IN	NUMBER	project ID
P_PROJECT_NUMBER	IN	VARCHAR2	project number
P_AWARD_ID	IN	NUMBER	award ID
P_AWARD_NUMBER	IN	VARCHAR2	award number

Table E-8 Parameters for the BASELINE_BUDGET Procedure

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
P_BUDGET_TYPE_CODE	IN	VARCHAR2	budget type code; "AC" for approved cost budget
P_MARK_AS_ORIGINAL	IN	VARCHAR2	marks budget as an original budge. "Y" for yes, "N" for no

Table E-9 lists the parameters for the SUBMIT_BASELINE_BUDGET procedure.

Note: This is a wrapper procedure for BASELINE_BUDGET.

Table E-9 Parameters for the SUBMIT_BASELINE_BUDGET Procedure

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
ERRBUFF	IN OUT	NUMBER	error message returned if any
RETCODE	IN OUT	NUMBER	Return Code; "S" for Success, "E" for Error
P_PROJECT_ID	IN	NUMBER	project ID
P_AWARD_ID	IN	NUMBER	award ID
P_MARK_AS_ORIGINAL	IN	VARCHAR2	marks budget as an original budget. "Y" for yes, "N" for no

[Table E–10](#) lists the parameters for the `SUMMARIZE_PROJECT_TOTALS` procedure.

Table E–10 *Parameters for the `SUMMARIZE_PROJECT_TOTALS` Procedure*

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
<code>X_BUDGET_VERSION_ID</code>	IN	NUMBER	budget version ID
<code>X_ERR_CODE</code>	IN OUT	NUMBER	SQL error code returned by this API; 0 for Success, 1 for Expected Error, 2 for Unexpected Error
<code>X_ERR_STAGE</code>	IN OUT	VARCHAR2	location of error message in the API. Used for debugging purposes
<code>X_ERR_STACK</code>	IN OUT	VARCHAR2	error message returned by the API

Table E-11 lists the parameters for the SUBMIT_CONC_PROCESS procedure.

Note: This procedure will submit the concurrent process to baseline the budget.

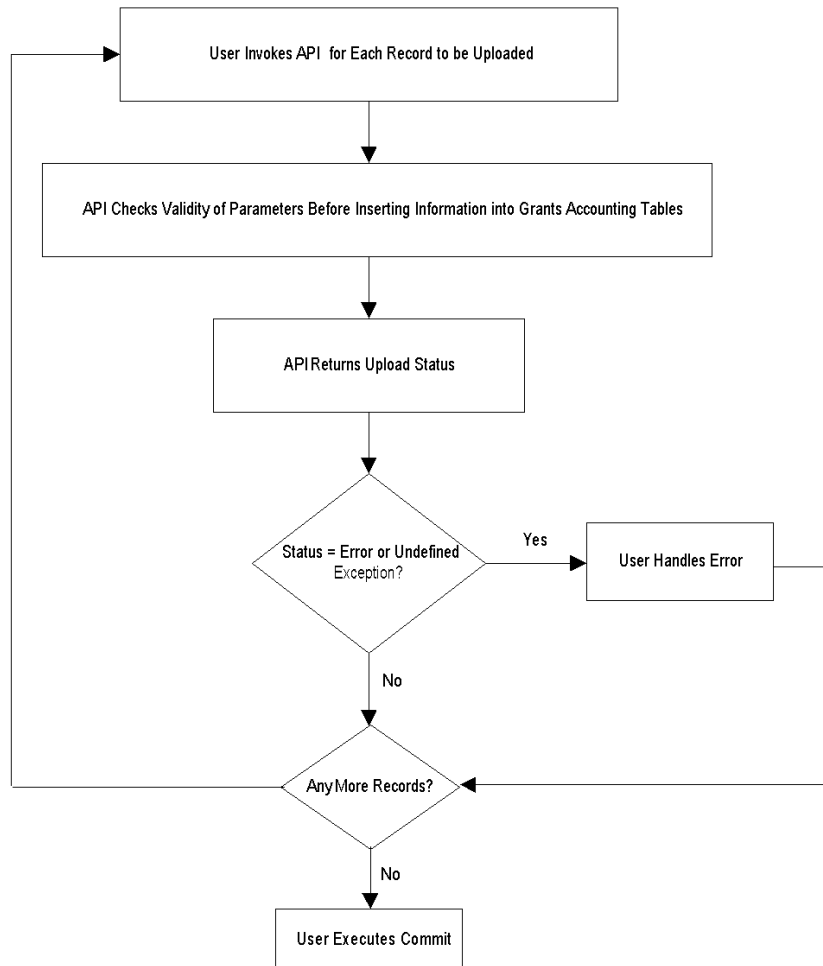
Table E-11 *Parameters for the SUBMIT_CONC_PROCESS Procedure*

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
P_REQUID	OUT	NUMBER	concurrent request ID
P_PROJECT_ID	IN	NUMBER	project ID
P_AWARD_ID	IN	NUMBER	award ID
P_MARK_AS_ORIGINAL	IN	VARCHAR2	marks budget as an original budget. "Y" for yes, "N" for no

Budget API Process Flowchart

Figure E–1 shows the Budget API process flowchart as described in Table E–1.

Figure E–1 Budget API Process Flowchart



Award ID APIs

The following are Award ID APIs that derive award information for transactions in Account Generator Workflow.

API to Derive AWARD_ID from Workflow

Grants Accounting incorporated changes in the account generators used in Purchasing and Payables by providing the AWARD_SET_ID. The AWARD_SET_ID is the internal ID of an award distribution line, which is associated with a requisition distribution, purchase distribution, invoice distribution, expenditure item ID, and encumbrance item ID, as one of the attributes in the account generator Workflow. Users can derive the AWARD_ID of the award from the workflow during workflow customization using the following API. During customization of account workflow, users can use AWARD_ID to derive account segments.

Table E-12 Parameters for the GMS_ACC_GEN_API_GET_AWARD_ID Function

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
ITEMTYPE	IN	VARCHAR2	internal name for the item type. Item types are defined in the Oracle Workflow Builder.
ITEMKEY	IN	VARCHAR2	workflow item key
ACTID	IN	NUMBER	account ID
FUNCMODE	IN	VARCHAR2	workflow parameter
RESULTOUT	OUT	VARCHAR2	result returned by this API; ERROR, COMPLETE:FAILURE, or COMPLETE:SUCCESS
P_DOC_TYPE	IN	VARCHAR2	document types; valid values are "REQ", "PO", "AP", "APD", "ENC", and "OPI"

API to Derive AWARD_ID from AWARD_SET_ID

Grants Accounting maintains an award distribution record for each requisition distribution, purchase distribution, invoice distribution, and cost distribution line for expenditure items and encumbrance items. The identifier for an award

distribution record is a combination of AWARD_SET_ID and document type for requisition distribution, purchase distribution, invoice distribution, and encumbrance items.

The following API can be used to get the AWARD_ID from the award distribution.

Table E-13 Parameters for the GMS_ACC_GEN_API_GET_AWARD_ID Function

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
X_AWARD_SET_ID	IN	NUMBER	ID for the award distribution
X_ATTR_AWARD_ID	IN	VARCHAR2	not currently used
X_DOCUMENT_TYPE	IN	VARCHAR2	document type; allowed values are "REQ," "PO", "AP", "APD", "ENC", and "OPI"
X_ERR_CODE	OUT	NUMBER	error code returned by this API; 0 for success, otherwise error
X_ERR_MSG	OUT	VARCHAR2	error message returned by this API

API to derive AWARD_ID from EXPENDITURE_ITEM_ID

Grants accounting maintains an award distribution record for each requisition distribution, purchase distribution, invoice distribution, and cost distribution line for expenditure items and encumbrance items. For the cost distribution lines of expenditure items, the relation is established through EXPENDITURE_ITEM_ID and CDL_LINE_NUM.

The following API can be used to get the AWARD_ID for cost distributions lines.

Table E-14 Parameters for the GMS_ACC_GEN_API_GET_AWARD_ID Function

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
X_EXP_ITEM_ID	IN	NUMBER	ID for the award distribution
X_DOC_TYPE	IN	VARCHAR2	document type; allowed values are "EXP" and "ENC"

Table E-14 Parameters for the GMS_ACC_GEN_API_GET_AWARD_ID Function

Parameter	Usage	Type	Description
X_CDL_LINE_NUM	IN	NUMBER	line number of cost distribution line; 1 for encumbrance items
X_ERR_CODE	OUT	NUMBER	error code returned by this API; 0 for success, otherwise error
X_ERR_MSG	OUT	VARCHAR2	error message returned by the API

Oracle Grants Accounting Navigation Paths

This appendix lists navigation paths for windows in Oracle Grants Accounting. The following section is in this appendix:

- [Navigation](#)

Navigation

Table F–1 shows the navigation path for each window in Grants Accounting.

Table F–1 *Navigation Paths*

Window	Navigation Path
Agreement Types	Setup - Billing - Award Types
Allowed Cost Schedules	Setup - Expenditures - Allowed Cost
Asset	Projects Click Find Click Open Select Asset Information - Assets in Options region or Setup - Projects - Project Templates Click Find Click Open Select Asset Information - Assets in Options region
Asset Assignments	Projects Click Find Click Open Select Asset Information - Asset Assignments in Options region or Setup - Projects - Project Templates Click Find Click Open Select Asset Information - Asset Assignments in Options region
Award Budgets	Budgets - Award Budgets

Table F–1 Navigation Paths

Window	Navigation Path
Award Management	Awards Click Find Click Open
Award Management Folder	Awards Click Find or Setup - Awards - Award Template Click Find
Award Purpose Code Lookups	Setup - Awards - Purpose Codes
Award Quick Entry	Awards Click Find Click Copy To
Award Role Lookups	Setup - Awards - Roles
Award Status	Award Status Click Find
Award Template Management	Setup - Awards - Award Template Click Find Click Open or Setup - Awards - Award Template Click New
Billing Cycles	Setup - Billing - Billing Cycles

Table F–1 Navigation Paths

Window	Navigation Path
Billing Format	Awards Click Find Click Open Select Compliances tab Click Billing Format or Setup - Awards - Award Template Click Find Click Open Select Compliances tab Click Billing Format
Billing Setup Form	Setup - Awards - Billing Forms
Budget Entry Methods	Setup - Budgets - Entry Methods
Budget Funds Check Results	Budgets - Funds Checking Results (Budget) Click Find
Budget Lines [Award Budgets]	Budgets - Award Budgets Click Details Click Budget Lines or Budgets - Award Budgets Click History Click Details
Budget Lines [Project Budgets]	Budgets - Project Budgets Click History Click Details Click Budget Lines
Budget Types	Setup - Budgets - Budget Types
Budget Version History [Award Budgets]	Budgets - Award Budgets Click History

Table F-1 Navigation Paths

Window	Navigation Path
Budget Version History [Project Budgets]	Budgets - Project Budgets Click History
Budgetary Control	Budgets - Budgetary Control
Budgetary Control - Resources	Budgets - Budgetary Control Click Resources
Budgetary Control Transactions	Expenditures - Funds Checking Results Click Find Click GL Details
[Project] Budgets	Budgets - Budgets
Burden Cost Codes	Setup - Costing - Burden - Cost Codes
Change Comment [Actuals]	Expenditures - Expenditure Inquiry - Actuals Click Find Tools - Change Comment
Change Comment [Invoice Review]	Billing - Invoice Review Click Find Click Lines Click Details Tools - Change Comments

Table F-1 Navigation Paths

Window	Navigation Path
Commitment Details	Project Status Click Find Click Commitments Click Find or Project Status Click Find Click Task Status Click Commitments Click Find or Project Status Click Find Click Task Status Click Resource Status Click Commitments Click Find
Control Billing by Top Task	Billing - Control Billing by Top Task
Copy Actual Budget [Award Budgets]	Budgets - Award Budgets Click Copy Actual...
Copy Actual Budget [Project Budgets]	Budgets - Project Budgets Click Copy Actual...
Copy Allowed Cost Schedule	Setup - Expenditures - Allowed Cost Click Copy
Copy Budget Version [Award Budgets]	Budgets - Award Budgets Click History Click Copy to...

Table F-1 Navigation Paths

Window	Navigation Path
Copy Budget Version [Project Budgets]	Budgets - Project Budgets Click History Click Copy to...
Copy From Encumbrance Batch	Expenditures - Pre-Approved Batches - Enter Encumbrances Click Copy From...
Copy From Expenditure Batch	Expenditures - Pre-Approved Batches - Enter Actuals Click Copy From...
Cost Budget Types	Project Status Click Find Tools - Cost Budget Types or Project Status Click Find Click Task Status Tools - Cost Budget Types
Cost Distribution Lines [Actuals]	Expenditures - Expenditure Inquiry - Actuals Click Find Click Item Details Select Cost Distribution Lines Click OK
Credit Invoice	Billing - Invoice Reviews Click Find Click Credit...
Encumbrance Batches	Expenditures - Pre-Approved Batches - Enter Encumbrances
Encumbrance Batches Summary	Expenditures - Pre-Approved Batches - Enter Encumbrances View - Summary / Detail

Table F-1 Navigation Paths

Window	Navigation Path
Encumbrances	Expenditures - Pre-Approved Batches - Enter Encumbrances Click Encumbrances
Event Details	Project Status Click Find Click Events or Project Status Click Find Click Task Status Click Events or Project Status Click Find Click Task Status Click Resource Status Click Events
Event Revenue Distribution Lines [Awards]	Awards Click Find Click Open Select Compliances tab Billing Distribution Rule must be Event Revenue Distribution Rule can be Event or Cost Click Events Click Revenue Distribution Lines

Table F–1 Navigation Paths

Window	Navigation Path
Event Revenue Distribution Lines [Revenue Review]	Billing - Revenue Review Click Find Click Open Click Lines Click Details
Event Types	Setup - Billing - Event Types
Events	Awards Click Find Click Open Select Compliances tab Billing Distribution Rule must be Event Revenue Distribution Rule can be Event or Cost Click Events
Expenditure Batches	Expenditures - Pre-Approved Batches - Enter Actuals
Expenditure Item Details	Project Status Click Find Click Task Status Click Actuals Click Find or Project Status Click Find Click Task Status Click Resource Status Click Actuals Click Find

Table F-1 Navigation Paths

Window	Navigation Path
Expenditure Item Details: Actuals	Award Status Click Project Status Click Actuals Click Find
Expenditure Item Details: Commitments	Award Status Click Project Status Click Commitments Click Find
Expenditure Types	Setup - Expenditures - Expenditure Types
Expenditures	Expenditures - Pre-Approved Batches- Enter Actuals Click Expenditures
Factor By	Project Status Click Find Tools - Factor By
Find Award	Awards or Setup - Awards - Award Template
Find Award Status	Award Status
Find Budget Funds Check Details	Budgets - Funds Check Results (Budget)
Find Capital Projects	Capital Projects

Table F-1 Navigation Paths

Window	Navigation Path
Find Commitments	Project Status Click Find Click Commitments or Project Status Click Find Click Task Status Click Commitments or Project Status Click Find Click Task Status Click Resource Status Click Commitments
Find Expenditure Items	Project Status Click Find Click Task Status Click Actuals or Project Status Click Find Click Task Status Click Resource Status Click Actuals
Find Funds Check Details	Expenditures - Funds Check Results
Find Invoices	Billing - Invoice Review
Find Project Expenditure Items	Expenditures - Expenditure Inquiry - Actuals
Find Project Status	Project Status

Table F–1 Navigation Paths

Window	Navigation Path
Find Projects	Projects or Setup - Projects - Project Templates
Find Revenue	Billing - Revenue Review
Find Tasks	Projects Click Find Click Open Select Tasks in Options region View - Find or Setup - Projects - Project Templates Click Find Click Open Select Tasks in Options region View - Find
Fund Projects	Awards Click Find Click Open (non-template) Click Project Funding
Funding History	Billing - Funding Inquiry Click Funding History
Funding Summary	Awards Click Find Click Open (non-template) Click Funding Summary
Funds Check Results	Expenditures - Funds Check Results Click Find
Government Report SF269	Government Reports - SF 269
Government Report SF270	Government Reports - SF 270

Table F–1 Navigation Paths

Window	Navigation Path
Government Report SF272	Government Reports - SF 272
HISTORY-SF 269 Report History for Award	Government Reports - SF 269 Click History or Government Reports - SF 269 Click Create New Draft or Find Click History
HISTORY-SF 270 Report History for Award	Government Reports - SF 270 Click History or Government Reports - SF 270 Click Create New Draft or Find Click History
HISTORY-SF 272 Report History for Award	Government Reports - SF 272 Click History or Government Reports - SF 272 Click Create New Draft or Find Click History
Implementation Options	Setup - System - Grants Implementation Options
Invoice	Billing - Invoice Review Click Find Click Open
Invoice Lines	Billing - Invoice Review Click Find Click Lines

Table F–1 Navigation Paths

Window	Navigation Path
Invoice Line Details [Invoice Review]	Billing - Invoice Review Click Find Click Lines Click Details
Invoice Summary	Billing - Invoice Review Click Find
Invoices	Expenditures - Expenditure Inquiry - Actuals Click Find Click Item Details Select AP Invoice Click OK Click Invoices
Item Details [Actuals]	Expenditures - Expenditure Inquiry - Actuals Click Find Click Item Details
Key Members	Projects Click Find Click Open Select Key Members in Options region or Setup - Projects - Project Templates Click Find Click Open Select Key Members in Options region

Table F–1 Navigation Paths

Window	Navigation Path
Letter of Credit Contacts	Awards Click Find Click Open Select Compliances tab Click Billing Format Select Letter of Credit Drawdown radio button Click LOC Contacts or Setup - Awards - Award Template Click Find Click Open Select Compliances tab Click Billing Format Select Letter of Credit Drawdown radio button Click LOC Contacts

Table F-1 Navigation Paths

Window	Navigation Path
LOC Address	Awards Click Find Click Open Select Compliances tab Click Billing Format Select Letter of Credit Drawdown radio button Click LOC Address or Setup - Awards - Award Template Click Find Click Open Select Compliances tab Click Billing Format Select Letter of Credit Drawdown radio button Click LOC Address
Mass Adjust [Actuals]	Expenditures - Expenditure Inquiry - Actuals Click Mass Adjust
Non-Labor Expenditure Cost Rates	Setup - Expenditures - Expenditure Types Click Cost Rates

Table F–1 Navigation Paths

Window	Navigation Path
Organization Overrides	Projects Click Find Click Open Select Organization Overrides in Options region or Setup - Projects - Project Templates Click Find Click Open Select Organization Overrides in Options region
Project Classifications	Projects Click Find Click Open Select Classifications in Options region or Setup - Projects - Project Templates Click Find Click Open Select Classifications in Options region
Project Expenditure Items	Expenditures - Expenditure Inquiry - Actuals Click Find
Project Funding Summary	Billing - Funding Inquiry
Project Information	Project Status Click Find Click Project

Table F-1 Navigation Paths

Window	Navigation Path
Project Quick Entry	Projects Click Find Click Copy To... or Setup - Projects - Project Templates Click Find Click Copy To...
Project Quick Entry Setup	Setup - Projects - Project Templates Click Find Click New Click Setup Quick Entry
Project Status	Project Status Click Find
Project Status [Award]	Award Status Click Find Click Project Status
Project Types	Setup - Projects - Project Types
Projects, Templates	Projects Click Find Click Open or Setup - Projects - Project Templates Click New or Setup - Projects - Project Templates Click Find Click Open or New

Table F-1 Navigation Paths

Window	Navigation Path
Projects, Templates Summary	Projects Click Find or Setup - Projects - Project Templates Click Find
Reference Number Lookups	Setup - Awards - References
Release Invoice	Billing - Invoice Review Click Find Click Release...
REPORT_DETAILS-SF 269 Current Report Details for Award	Government Reports - SF 269 Click Create New Draft or Find
REPORT_DETAILS-SF 270 Current Report Details for Award	Government Reports - SF 270 Click Create New Draft or Find
REPORT_DETAILS-SF 272 Current Report Details for Award	Government Reports - SF 272 Click Create New Draft or Find
Report Template Setup	Setup - Awards - Report Templates
Resource List Assignments	Projects Click Find Click Open Select Resource List Assignments in Options region or Setup - Projects - Project Templates Click Find Click Open Select Resource List Assignments in Options region

Table F–1 Navigation Paths

Window	Navigation Path
Resource Status	Project Status Click Find Click Resource Status or Project Status Click Find Click Task Status Click Resource Status
Resource Status [Award]	Award Status Click Find Click Project Status Click Resource Status
Revenue	Billing - Revenue Review Click Find Click Open
Revenue Budget Types	Project Status Click Find Tools - Revenue Budget Types or Project Status Click Find Click Task Status Tools - Revenue Budget Types
Revenue Distribution Lines [Actuals]	Expenditures - Expenditure Inquiry - Actuals Click Find Click Item Details Select Revenue Distribution Lines Click OK

Table F-1 Navigation Paths

Window	Navigation Path
Resource Drilldown List	Project Status Click Find Tools - Resource Drilldown List
Revenue Lines	Billing - Revenue Review Click Find Click Open Click Lines or Billing - Revenue Summary Click Find Click Lines
Revenue Summary	Billing - Revenue Review Click Find
Reverse An Encumbrance Batch	Expenditures - Pre-Approved Batches - Enter Encumbrances Click Reverse...
Reverse Encumbrance Items	Expenditures - Pre-Approved Batches - Enter Encumbrances Click Encumbrances Click Reverse Original...
Reverse Expenditure Items	Expenditure - Pre-Approved Batches - Enter Actuals Click Expenditures Click Reverse Original...
Run Process [Invoice Review]	Billing - Invoice Review Click Find Click Run Request...

Table F–1 Navigation Paths

Window	Navigation Path
Run Process [Revenue Review]	Billing - Revenue Review Click Find Click Run Request... or Billing - Revenue Review Click Find Click Open Click Run Request...
Run Project Streamline Requests	Expenditures - Expenditure Inquiry - Actuals Click Find Click Run Request...
Split Expenditure Item [Actuals]	Expenditures - Expenditure Inquiry - Actuals Click Find Tools - Split
Split Expenditure Item [Invoice Review]	Billing - Invoice Review Click Find Click Lines Click Details Tools - Split
Submit a New Request	Reports - Run
Suppliers	Expenditures - Expenditure Inquiry - Actuals Click Find Click Item Details Select AP Invoice Click OK Click Supplier

Table F-1 Navigation Paths

Window	Navigation Path
Task Budgets [Award Budgets]	Budgets - Award Budgets Click Details or Budgets - Award Budgets Click History Click Details
Task Budgets [Project Budgets]	Budgets - Project Budgets Click Details or Budgets - Project Budgets Click History Click Details
Task Details	Projects Click Find Click Open Select Tasks in Options region Click Options Select Task Detail or Setup - Projects - Project Templates Click Find Click Open Select Tasks in Options region Click Options Select Task Detail
Task Information	Project Status Click Find Click Task Status Click Task

Table F–1 Navigation Paths

Window	Navigation Path
Task Options	Projects Click Find Click Open Click Detail Click Options or Setup - Projects - Project Templates Click Find Click Open Click Detail Click Options
Task Status [Award]	Award Status Click Find Click Project Status Click Task Status
Task Status [Project]	Project Status Click Find Click Task Status
Tasks	Projects Click Find Click Open Click Detail or Setup - Projects - Project Templates Click Find Click Open Click Detail
Template Quick Entry	Setup - Awards - Award Template Click Find Click Copy To

Table F-1 Navigation Paths

Window	Navigation Path
Terms and Conditions Setup Form	Setup - Awards - Terms and Conditions
Transaction Controls	Projects Click Find Click Open Select Transaction Controls in Options region or Setup - Projects - Project Templates Click Find Click Open Select Transaction Controls in Options region
Transfer Items to Project / Task [Actuals]	Expenditures - Expenditure Inquiry - Actuals Click Find Tools - Transfer 1
Transfer Items to Project / Task [Invoice Review]	Billing - Invoice Review Click Find Click Lines Click Details Tools - Transfer
View Award Reports Due and Filed	Awards Click Find Click Open (non-template) Click Reports
View Burdened Costs [Award]	Setup - Costing - Burden - View (Award)
View Burdened Costs [Project]	Setup - Costing - Burden - View (Project)

Glossary

For additional terms, see Glossary, *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

accrue through date

The date through which the system accrues revenue for a project. When accruing revenue, the system includes expenditure items having an expenditure item date on or before the accrue through date.

agreement type

An implementation-defined classification of agreements negotiated with sponsors. Typical agreement types include federal and state grants.

amendment

An installment type. A nonfinancial change to an award, such as a change to an installment start date or end date.

amount type

Beginning period that the system uses for funds checking.

award

Grant received by an organization, which is used to fund one or more projects. An award is a funding installment, which typically represents a budget year.

award amount

Total of all installments.

award budget

A detailed estimate of the cost of that portion of a project funded by a particular award.

award distributions

Award distributions allows users to determine transaction charging instructions for expenditure items based on a predefined funding pattern for cost distribution.

award roles

User-defined functions that people perform in activities funded by an award. Typical award roles include Award Manager, Principal Investigator, Technician, Research Assistant, and Post-Doctoral Fellow.

award template

Predefined award data that repeats from award to award and is used to simplify and standardize award entry. Users typically create an award template for each funding source.

award terms and conditions

Sponsor-determined requirements for managing an award. Typical examples of award terms and conditions categories include confidentiality, intellectual property, publications, salaries, and travel.

award type

An implementation-defined classification of awards. Typical award types include federal grants and private grants.

baselining

The process of approving a budget for use in reporting and accounting.

billing cycle

The billing frequency for an award.

billing form

A document sent to the funding source for billing purposes.

boundary code

Ending period that the system uses for funds checking.

budget

An estimate of cost or revenue for a task or project.

budgetary control

The process of applying actual and encumbrance transactions against a funding budget to determine funds available and perform automatic funds checking.

burden accounting

A method of applying burden costs to raw costs to track the total burdened cost of a project.

burden cost code

An implementation-defined classification of overhead costs.

burden costs

Costs of doing business that cannot be directly attributed to work performed. Examples of burden costs are fringe benefits, office space, and general and administrative costs.

burdened cost

The cost of an expenditure item. A burdened cost includes raw cost plus burden cost.

burden schedule

An implementation-defined set of multipliers maintained for use across multiple awards. The user can define one or more schedules for use in internal costing, revenue accrual, and invoicing. Also referred to on the award level as an indirect cost rate schedule.

burden structure

A grouping of cost bases for a given use, which specifies what types of raw costs are included in each cost base and what burden costs are applied to the raw costs in each cost base.

capital project

A project that tracks asset development activities and costs and capitalizes costs when the asset is placed in service.

close date

Typically 90 days past the award end date. The close date is specified by the funding source. When the system date is after the close date, the user cannot charge expenditures to the award.

contact

Funding source personnel. For example, a billing contact is someone at the funding organization who receives award invoices.

contract project

A project that tracks activities and costs, accrues revenue, and bills the customer.

cost allowability schedule

A list of expenditure types with the maximum total indirect cost that a sponsor allows for each type.

cost base

A grouping of raw costs to which burden costs are applied.

credit type

An implementation-defined classification of the credit received by a person for revenue a project or award earns.

descriptive flexfield

A field that the user can extend to capture extra information not otherwise tracked by Oracle Applications. A descriptive flexfield appears on a form as a single character, unnamed field. The user can customize this field to capture additional information unique to its business.

EDI (Electronic Data Interchange)

The electronic transmission of routine business documents in a standard electronic format from one computer to another. See *electronic data interchange*.

electronic data interchange (EDI)

The electronic transmission of routine business documents in a standard format from one computer to another. See *EDI*.

encumbrance

An entry made to record anticipated expenditures of any type.

encumbrance accounting

A feature that creates encumbrances automatically for requisitions, purchase orders, and invoices.

end date

The date an award is no longer active. The user cannot charge an expenditure item to an award if the expenditure item date is after the award end date.

event

A milestone in a project that generates revenue or billing activity. An example of a billing event is completion of a portion of a project ahead of schedule.

expenditure type

Implementation-defined cost classifications that are assigned to each expenditure item. To set up burden accounting, the user must define expenditure types.

funded amount

The total of all active installments.

funding source

A government agency, a private firm, or an individual that provides funding for a project.

funds available

The budget amount, less actuals and encumbrances.

funds checking

The process of verifying that sufficient funds are available to cover an expenditure. Funds checking also refers to the entire funds checking and reservation process.

funds reservation

The process of setting aside funds for an expenditure after it has passed funds checking and before it has been posted to Oracle General Ledger.

grantee

The receiver of a grant.

grantor

A person or organization that makes a grant.

indirect cost rate schedule

Same as a burden schedule, only for the award level, rather than the project level. See *burden schedule*.

indirect project

A project that tracks overhead activities and costs.

installment

A portion of the total award funding that is received in fixed amounts at specified intervals.

key member

An employee who is assigned a role on a project. Key members can typically view and update award information and expenditure details for any project to which they are assigned.

multi-funding

A feature that allows users to fund multiple projects from a single award and a single project from multiple awards.

non-labor resources

An implementation-defined asset or group of assets. For example, the user may define a non-labor resource with a name such as PC to represent multiple personal computers the organization owns.

pre-award spending

Charging expenditure items against an award that has not been formally received.

precedence burden structure

A burden structure that is cumulative and applies each cost code to the running total of the raw costs burdened with all previous cost codes.

project budget

A detailed estimate of the cost of a project. A project budget is the aggregate of all the award budgets that fund a project.

project funding

An allocation of funds, generated revenue amounts, and invoiced amounts from an award to a project or top task.

project template

Predefined project data. A project template includes basic and variable project data, the work breakdown structure, project and task options, funding data, and budgets.

project type

A project type is a project classification defined during implementation that specifies essential project attributes and determines how that project's costs are processed.

purpose code

A user-defined description of an activity that an award is funding. Purpose codes are used to identify the purpose of award funds. Typical examples include descriptions such as research, clinical trial, and sponsored training.

Quick Entry

A feature in Grants Accounting that allows the user to specify variable project data that changes from project to project.

raw costs

Costs that are directly attributable to work performed. Examples of raw costs are salaries and travel expenses.

references

User-defined values or characters that are assigned to an award for identification purposes. Each award can have various references assigned to it.

report

An organized display of information that is associated with an award. The content of a report can range from summary data to a complete listing of values. Reports can be for internal or external purposes.

resource

Labor, services, materials, and equipment needed to track, complete, and account for project work.

resource list

A set of similar resources used on specific kinds of project work.

revenue accrual

The function of calculating and distributing revenue.

sponsor

A funding source. A sponsor can be a government agency, a private firm, or an individual.

supplement

An installment type. Additional award funds.

terms and conditions

Written stipulations specified by the grantor that are indicated in an agreement or contract.

transactions

Actual or encumbrance expenditure items for a particular project charged against an award.

Index

A

- accounting
 - encumbrance, Glossary-4
- accrue through date, Glossary-1
- agreement type, Glossary-1
- Agreement Types window
 - description, 15-5
 - example, 15-4
- allowed cost schedules setup
 - Allowed Cost Schedules window
 - description, 13-5
 - example, 13-4
 - Copy Allowed Cost Schedule window
 - description, 13-8
 - example, 13-7
 - creating new allowed cost schedule
 - procedure, 13-6
 - definition, 13-2
 - overview, 13-2
 - prerequisites, 13-2
 - setting up allowed cost schedules
 - procedure, 13-3
- Allowed Cost Schedules window
 - description, 13-5
 - example, 13-4
- amendment, Glossary-1
- amount type, Glossary-1
- API
 - process, 5
- API parameters
 - uploading proposals from external systems, 6
- API process
 - flowchart, 28
- autoaccounting parameters
 - revenue and invoice review, 28-6
- award, Glossary-1
- award amount, Glossary-1
- award budget, Glossary-1
- Award Budgets window
 - description, 22-17
 - example, 22-16
- award distributions setup
 - creating funding patterns procedure, 16-6
 - definition, 16-2
 - enabling transaction import for award
 - distributions procedure, 16-9
- Funding Pattern window
 - description, 16-8
 - example, 16-7
- overview, 16-2
 - award distributions, 16-2
 - funding patterns, 16-2
 - funds checking, 16-4
 - implementation options, 16-3
 - transaction import, 16-3
- prerequisites, 16-5
- award entry
 - Award Management Folder window
 - description, 17-16
 - example, 17-15
 - Award Management window
 - Budgetary Control tab, 17-28
 - Budgetary Control tab description, 17-29
 - Compliances tab, 17-36
 - Compliances tab description, 17-37
 - Contacts tab, 17-32
 - Contacts tab description, 17-33

- Credit Receivers tab, 17-42
- Credit Receivers tab description, 17-43
- Customer Address tab, 17-30
- Customer Address tab description, 17-31
- description, 17-22
- example, 17-21
- Installments tab, 17-24
- Installments tab description, 17-25
- Personnel tab, 17-34
- Personnel tab description, 17-35
- References tab, 17-40
- References tab description, 17-41
- Reports tab, 17-38
- Reports tab description, 17-39
- Tax and Currency tab, 17-44
- Tax and Currency tab description, 17-45
- Terms and Conditions tab, 17-26
- Terms and Conditions tab description, 17-27
- Award Quick Entry window
 - description, 17-18
 - example, 17-17
- creating events for billing and revenue
 - procedure, 17-46
- definition, 17-4
- deleting an award procedure, 17-12
- entering an award procedure, 17-7
- Event Revenue Distribution Lines window
 - description, 17-54
 - example, 17-53
- Events window
 - Amount tab, 17-49
 - description, 17-51
 - Description tab, 17-50
 - Event tab, 17-48
- Find Award window
 - description, 17-14
 - example, 17-13
- Letter of Credit Contacts window
 - description, 17-59
 - example, 17-59
- LOC Address window
 - description, 17-60
 - example, 17-60
- overview, 17-4
 - award information, 17-4

- award rules, 17-5
- events, 17-5
- prerequisites, 17-6
- Award Management Folder window
 - description, 17-16
 - example, 17-15
- Award Management window
 - Budgetary Control tab, 17-28
 - Budgetary Control tab description, 17-29
 - Compliances tab, 17-36
 - Compliances tab description, 17-37
 - Contacts tab, 17-32
 - Contacts tab description, 17-33
 - Credit Receivers tab, 17-42
 - Credit Receivers tab description, 17-43
 - Customer Address tab, 17-30
 - Customer Address tab description, 17-31
 - description, 17-22
 - example, 17-21
 - Installments tab, 17-24
 - Installments tab description, 17-25
 - Personnel tab, 17-34
 - Personnel tab description, 17-35
 - References tab, 17-40
 - References tab description, 17-41
 - Reports tab, 17-38
 - Reports tab description, 17-39
 - Tax and Currency tab, 17-44
 - Tax and Currency tab description, 17-45
 - Terms and Conditions tab, 17-26
 - Terms and Conditions tab description, 17-27
- award purpose codes setup
 - definition, 6-2
 - Oracle Grants Accounting Award Purpose Codes
 - Lookups window
 - description, 6-6
 - example, 6-5
 - overview, 6-2
 - lookups windows, 6-2
 - setting up award purpose codes procedure, 6-4
- Award Quick Entry window
 - description, 17-18
 - example, 17-17
- award roles, Glossary-2
- award roles setup

- definition, 8-2
- Oracle Grants Accounting Award Role Lookups
 - window
 - description, 8-5
 - example, 8-4
 - overview, 8-2
 - setting up award roles procedure, 8-3
- award security
 - award security client extension parameters, D-4
 - definition, D-2
 - overview, D-2
 - windows affected by award security, D-5
 - writing the award security extension, D-3
- award status inquiry
 - award status inquiry procedure, 29-6
 - Award Status window
 - description, 29-13
 - example, 29-12
 - definition, 29-3
 - Expenditure Item Details Actuals window
 - description, 29-19
 - example, 29-18
 - Expenditure Item Details Commitments window
 - description, 29-23
 - example, 29-22
 - Find Award Status window
 - description, 29-11
 - example, 29-10
 - Find Commitments window
 - description, 29-21
 - example, 29-20
 - Find Expenditure Items window
 - description, 29-17
 - example, 29-16
 - Invoice Summary window
 - description, 29-25
 - example, 29-24
 - overview, 29-3
 - Project Status window
 - description, 29-29
 - example, 29-28
 - Resource Status window
 - description, 29-15
 - example, 29-14
 - Task Status window
 - description, 29-31
 - example, 29-30
 - Award Status window
 - description, 29-13
 - example, 29-12
 - award template, Glossary-2
 - award template entry
 - Award Template Management window, 18-9
 - description, 18-10
 - definition, 18-2
 - deleting an award template procedure, 18-6
 - entering an award template procedure, 18-4
 - overview, 18-2
 - prerequisites, 18-3
 - Template Quick Entry window
 - description, 18-8
 - example, 18-7
 - Award Template Management window
 - description, 18-10
 - example, 18-9
 - Award Templates Setup
 - Billing Format window
 - description, 17-58
 - example, 17-57
 - specifying billing format procedure, 17-55
 - award terms and conditions, Glossary-2
 - award terms and conditions setup
 - definition, 7-2
 - overview, 7-2
 - setting up award terms and conditions
 - procedure, 7-3
 - Terms and Conditions Setup Form window
 - description, 7-5
 - example, 7-4
 - award type, Glossary-2
 - award types setup
 - Agreement Types window
 - description, 15-5
 - example, 15-4
 - definition, 15-2
 - overview, 15-2
 - setting up award types procedure, 15-3

B

- baselining, Glossary-2
- billable and active check boxes
 - revenue and invoice review, 28-4
- billing cycle setup
 - Billing Cycles window
 - description, 11-5
 - example, 11-4
 - definition, 11-2
 - overview, 11-2
 - setting up billing cycles procedure, 11-3
- Billing Cycles window
 - description, 11-5
 - example, 11-4
- billing form, Glossary-2
- Billing Format window
 - description, 17-58
 - example, 17-57
- billing forms setup
 - Billing Setup Form window
 - description, 10-5
 - example, 10-4
 - definition, 10-2
 - overview, 10-2
 - specifying billing forms procedure, 10-3
- Billing Setup Form window
 - description, 10-5
 - example, 10-4
- boundary code, Glossary-2
- budget, Glossary-2
- budget entry
 - Award Budgets window
 - description, 22-17
 - example, 22-16
 - Budget Funds Check Results window
 - Award tab description, 22-27
 - Award tab example, 22-26
 - Resource Group tab description, 22-33
 - Resource Group tab example, 22-32
 - Resource tab description, 22-35
 - Resource tab example, 22-34
 - Task tab description, 22-30, 22-31
 - Top Task tab description, 22-29
 - Top Task tab example, 22-28
- Budget Lines window
 - description, 22-22
 - example, 22-21
- definition, 22-3
- entering award budgets procedure, 22-7
 - baselining draft award budget, 22-12
 - changing draft award status from Submitted to Working, 22-12
 - copying actuals to award budget amounts, 22-10
 - entering award budget lines, 22-9
 - entering original award budget, 22-7
 - finding draft award budget, 22-8
 - reviewing historical baselined award budget versions, 22-15
 - revising baselined award budget, 22-14
 - submitting draft award budget, 22-11
- Find Funds Check Details (Budget) window
 - description, 22-25
 - example, 22-24
- overview, 22-3
 - budget versions, 22-3
 - budgetary control default settings, 22-4
 - budgets and workflow, 22-5
 - project budgets, 22-4
 - viewing funds check results of award budget, 22-4
- prerequisites, 22-6
- Project Budgets window
 - description, 22-38
 - example, 22-37
- Task Budgets window
 - description, 22-20
 - example, 22-19
- viewing award budget funds check results
 - procedure, 22-23
- viewing project budget procedure, 22-36
- budget entry method, budgetary control, and funds check
 - Budget Entry Method and Budgetary Control Compatibility Diagram, 21-7
 - budget entry method parameter combinations, 21-8
 - compatibility of budget entry method parameters with budgetary control settings, 21-10

- compatibility of budget entry method with
 - budgetary control time intervals, 21-17
- definition, 21-2
- funds check calculations based upon amount
 - type/boundary code parameters, 21-19
- funds check rollout, 21-12
- overview, 21-2
 - budget entry method, 21-3
 - budgetary control, 21-3
 - budgetary control settings and time
 - intervals, 21-4
 - budgeting, 21-5
 - default budgetary settings, 21-4
 - funds check, 21-3
 - multi-funding, 21-5
 - resource level rollout example, 21-14
 - task level rollout example, 21-16
- Budget Funds Check Results window
 - Award tab description, 22-27
 - Award tab example, 22-26
 - Resource Group tab description, 22-33
 - Resource Group tab example, 22-32
 - Resource tab description, 22-35
 - Resource tab example, 22-34
 - Task tab description, 22-30, 22-31
 - Top Task tab description, 22-29
 - Top Task tab example, 22-28
- Budget Lines window
 - description, 22-22
 - example, 22-21
- budgetary control, Glossary-3
- Budgetary Control - Resources window
 - description, 24-10
 - example, 24-9
- Budgetary Control window
 - description, 24-7
 - example, 24-6
- burden accounting, Glossary-3
- burden cost code, Glossary-3
- burden costs, Glossary-3
- burden schedule, Glossary-3
- burden structure, Glossary-3
- burdened cost, Glossary-3
- burdening setup
 - creating burden cost codes procedure, 14-9

- creating burden schedules procedure, 14-11
- creating burden structures procedure, 14-10
- defining burden cost bases procedure, 14-8
- defining burden costs expenditure types
 - procedure, 14-6
- defining burden expenditure types burden
 - details procedure, 14-7
- definition, 14-2
- overview, 14-2
 - burden cost bases and cost base types, 14-2
 - burden cost codes, 14-3
 - burden multiplier, 14-3
 - burden schedule, 14-3
 - burden structure, 14-3
 - viewing burdened costs, 14-3
- prerequisites, 14-5
- View Burdened Costs (Award) window
 - description, 14-16
 - example, 14-15
- View Burdened Costs (Project) window
 - description, 14-14
 - example, 14-13
- viewing burdened costs procedure, 14-12

C

- capital project, Glossary-3
- changing budgetary control settings
 - Budgetary Control - Resources window
 - description, 24-10
 - example, 24-9
 - Budgetary Control window
 - description, 24-7
 - example, 24-6
- changing budgetary control settings at award or
 - task levels procedure, 24-5
- changing budgetary control settings at resource
 - groups or resource levels procedure, 24-8
- definition, 24-2
- overview, 24-2
- prerequisites, 24-4
- close date, Glossary-3
- compatibility of budget entry method variables with
 - funds control settings, 21-10
- conditions

- award terms and conditions, Glossary-2
- contact, Glossary-4
- contract project, Glossary-4
- Control Billing by Top Task window
 - description, 28-15
 - example, 28-14
- conventions
 - angle brackets, xxxv
 - attach file, xxxvi
 - bold, xxxv
 - Close Form command, xxxvi
 - Courier font, xxxv
 - graphics descriptions, xxxvi
 - query data, xxxvi
 - square brackets, xxxv
 - uppercase, xxxv
 - warning symbol, xxxv
- Copy Allowed Cost Schedule window
 - description, 13-8
 - example, 13-7
- cost allowability schedule, Glossary-4
- cost and event distribution rules
 - revenue and invoice review, 28-5
- cost base, Glossary-4
- credit type, Glossary-4

D

- date
 - close, Glossary-3
- define budget entry methods
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-23
- define customers
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-16
- define derived columns
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-34
- define encumbrance types
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-14
- define event types
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-22
- define Payables financials options
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-15
- define project types
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-25
- define project-related distribution sets

- Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-33
- define Purchasing financials options
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-15
- define Purchasing options
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-15
- define resource lists
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-24
- define set of books
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-14
- define sponsored project types
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-25
- descriptive flexfield, Glossary-4
- diagrams
 - Budget Entry Method and Budgetary Control Compatibility, 21-7
 - Budget Subprocess, C-21
 - Multiple Awards Funding Multiple Projects, A-3
 - Oracle Grants Accounting Workflow, C-10

E

- EDI
 - Electronic Data Interchange, Glossary-4
- electronic data interchange
 - EDI, Glossary-4
- encumbrance, Glossary-4
- encumbrance accounting, Glossary-4
- Encumbrance Batches window
 - description, 25-21
 - example, 25-20
- Encumbrances window
 - description, 25-24
 - example, 25-23
- end date, Glossary-5
- event, Glossary-5
- Event Revenue Distribution Lines window
 - description, 17-54
 - example, 17-53
- Events window
 - Amount tab, 17-49
 - description, 17-51
 - Description tab, 17-50
 - Event tab, 17-48
- Expenditure Batches window

- description, 25-15
- example, 25-14
- Expenditure Item Details Actuals window
 - description, 29-19
 - example, 29-18
- Expenditure Item Details Commitments window
 - description, 29-23
 - example, 29-22
- expenditure type, Glossary-5
- Expenditures window
 - description, 25-18
 - example, 25-17

F

- Find Award Status window
 - description, 29-11
 - example, 29-10
- Find Award window
 - description, 17-14
 - example, 17-13
- Find Commitments window
 - description, 29-21
 - example, 29-20
- Find Expenditure Items window
 - description, 29-17
 - example, 29-16
- Find Funds Check Details (Budget) window
 - description, 22-25
 - example, 22-24
- Find Funds Check Details window
 - description, 26-18
 - example, 26-17
- Find Sponsored Project Types window
 - description, 4-8
 - example, 4-7
- flexfield
 - descriptive, Glossary-4
- flowchart
 - API process, 28
- Fund Projects window
 - description, 20-5
 - example, 20-5
- funded amount, Glossary-5
- Funding History window

- description, 20-12
- example, 20-11
- Funding Pattern window
 - description, 16-8
 - example, 16-7
- funding source, Glossary-5
- Funding Summary window
 - description, 20-7
 - example, 20-7
- funds available, Glossary-5
- Funds Check Results Failure Report
 - description, 26-29
 - example, 26-28
- Funds Check Results Success Report
 - description, 26-31
 - example, 26-30
- Funds Check Results window
 - Award tab, 26-19
 - description, 26-24
 - Resource Group tab, 26-22
 - Resource tab, 26-23
 - Task tab, 26-21
 - Top Task tab, 26-20
- funds checking, Glossary-5
- funds reservation, Glossary-5

G

- generating revenue and invoices
 - revenue and invoice review, 28-2
- Government Report SF269 window
 - description, 31-10
 - example, 31-10
- Government Report SF270 window
 - description, 31-20
 - example, 31-20
- Government Report SF272 window
 - description, 31-27
 - example, 31-27
- government reports
 - definition, 31-3
 - Government Report SF269 window
 - description, 31-10
 - example, 31-10
 - Government Report SF270 window

- description, 31-20
- example, 31-20
- Government Report SF272 window
 - description, 31-27
 - example, 31-27
- HISTORY-SF 269 Report History for Award window
 - description, 31-15
 - example, 31-15
- HISTORY-SF 270 Report History for Award window
 - description, 31-23
 - example, 31-23
- HISTORY-SF 272 Report History for Award window
 - description, 31-31
 - example, 31-30
- overview, 31-3
- prerequisites, 31-4
- REPORT_DETAILS-SF 269 Current Report
 - Details for Award window
 - example, 31-12
- REPORT_DETAILS-SF 270 Current Report
 - Details for Award window
 - example, 31-22
- REPORT_DETAILS-SF 272 Current Report
 - Details for Award window
 - example, 31-29
- SF 1034/1035 Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other than Personal Report
 - procedure, 31-5
- SF 269 Financial Status Report procedure, 31-6
- SF 270 Request for Advance or Reimbursement Report procedure, 31-17
- SF 272 Federal Cash Transactions Report
 - procedure, 31-25
- grantee, Glossary-5
- grantor, Glossary-5
- Grants Accounting setup
 - checklist, 2-3
 - define budget entry methods, 2-23
 - define customers, 2-16
 - define derived columns, 2-34
 - define encumbrance types, 2-14
 - define event types, 2-22
 - define Payables financials options, 2-15
 - define project types, 2-25
 - define project-related distribution sets, 2-33
 - define Purchasing financials options, 2-15
 - define Purchasing options, 2-15
 - define resource lists, 2-24
 - define set of books, 2-14
 - define sponsored project types, 2-25
 - implement commitments from external systems, 2-32
 - implement transaction control extension, 2-32
 - overview, 2-2
 - run GMS install extensions process, 2-9
 - set up account generator to generate project-related purchasing accounts, 2-33
 - set up account generator to generate supplier invoice account, 2-32
 - set up allowed cost schedule, 2-26
 - set up award distributions, 2-33
 - set up award purpose codes, 2-25
 - set up award roles, 2-26
 - set up award terms and conditions, 2-26
 - set up award types, 2-27
 - set up billing cycles, 2-22
 - set up event revenue accounting, 2-28
 - set up expense report costs accounting, 2-27
 - set up implementation options, 2-18
 - set up labor costs accounting, 2-27
 - set up Oracle Assets, 2-16
 - set up Oracle Workflow, 2-33
 - set up references, 2-26
 - set up reports, 2-26
 - set up supplier invoice adjustment costs accounting, 2-27
 - set up total burdened costs accounting, 2-28
 - set up unbilled receivables, unearned revenue, and receivables accounting, 2-30
 - set up usage costs accounting, 2-27
 - setup billing forms, 2-26
 - specify site-level and application-level profile options, 2-9
 - steps, 2-9

H

- hard limit
 - revenue and invoice review, 28-2
- HISTORY-SF 269 Report History for Award window
 - description, 31-15
 - example, 31-15
- HISTORY-SF 270 Report History for Award window
 - description, 31-23
 - example, 31-23
- HISTORY-SF 272 Report History for Award window
 - description, 31-31
 - example, 31-30

I

- implement commitments from external systems
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-32
- implement transaction control extension
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-32
- Implementation Options Setup
 - prerequisites, 16-5
- implementation options setup
 - activating award distribution option
 - procedure, 3-5
 - definition, 3-2
 - Implementation Options window
 - description, 3-8
 - example, 3-6
 - overview, 3-2
 - award distribution option, 3-2
 - award numbering, 3-2
 - prerequisites, 3-3
 - specifying implementation options
 - procedure, 3-4
- Implementation Options window
 - description, 3-8
 - example, 3-6
- indirect cost rate schedule, Glossary-5
- indirect project, Glossary-6
- installment, Glossary-6
- installment entry
 - definition, 19-2
 - entering filed reports procedure, 19-6
 - entering installments procedure, 19-5

- overview, 19-2
 - award installment entry, 19-2
 - pre-award spending, 19-3
- prerequisites, 19-4
- View Award Reports Due and Filed window
 - description, 19-8
 - example, 19-7

integration

- account generator in Payables, B-13
- account generator in Purchasing, B-13
- award information changes, B-8
 - in Projects, B-8
 - in Purchasing and Payables, B-8
- definition, B-2
- Grants Accounting integrations with Payables, B-5
 - entering invoices, B-6
 - importing Payables invoices, B-7
 - integrating expense reports, B-6
 - Invoice Gateway, B-7
 - matching invoices, B-5
 - Payables Open Interface Import, B-7
 - using distribution sets, B-6
- Grants Accounting integrations with Purchasing, B-3
 - AutoCreate, B-3
 - entering purchase orders, B-4
 - entering releases, B-4
 - entering requisitions, B-3
- HRMS position control, B-14
- internet expenses, B-16
- internet procurement, B-15
- overview, B-2
- Invoice Summary window
 - description, 29-25
 - example, 29-24

K

- key member, Glossary-6

L

- Letter of Credit Contacts window
 - description, 17-59

- example, 17-59
- LOC Address window
 - description, 17-60
 - example, 17-60

M

- multi-funding, Glossary-6
 - definition, A-2
 - features, A-2
 - Multi-Funding flow chart, A-8
 - multi-funding process, A-4
- Multiple Awards Funding Multiple Projects diagram, A-3

N

- non-labor resources, Glossary-6
- non-sponsored projects setup
 - creating project budget procedure, 23-6
 - definition, 23-2
 - overview, 23-2
 - functionality differences between sponsored and non-sponsored projects, 23-2
 - prerequisites, 23-5
- Notification Control window
 - description, 30-7
 - example, 30-6

O

- Oracle Grants Accounting Award Purpose Codes
 - Lookups window
 - description, 6-6
 - example, 6-5
- Oracle Grants Accounting Award Role Lookups window
 - description, 8-5
 - example, 8-4
- Oracle Grants Accounting navigation paths
 - navigation, E-2
- Oracle Grants Accounting Reference Number
 - Lookups window
 - description, 12-5
 - example, 12-4

- Oracle Grants Accounting Workflow
 - Budget Subprocess, C-22
 - Budget Subprocess diagram, C-21
 - customizing Grants Accounting Workflow, C-25
 - creating new custom process, C-25
 - optional customizations, C-25
 - required modifications, C-25
 - GMS Workflow item type, C-7
 - Grants Accounting Workflow diagram, C-10
 - Grants Accounting Workflow process, C-11
 - overview, C-2
 - Budget Subprocess, C-6
 - Grants Accounting Workflow process, C-3
 - notifications, C-2

P

- parameters
 - API, 6
- pre-award spending, Glossary-6
- precedence burden structure, Glossary-6
- process
 - API, 5
- processes and reports
 - definition, 32-3
 - GMS award listings report procedure, 32-42
 - GMS award overdraft status report, 32-17
 - GMS costing and funds check on expense reports
 - expenditure items procedure, 32-19
 - GMS costing and funds check on straight time labor procedure, 32-21
 - GMS costing and funds check on usages and miscellaneous costs procedure, 32-23
 - GMS distribute supplier invoice adjustment costs and funds check procedure, 32-25
 - GMS encumbrance funds check, 32-27
 - GMS generate draft invoices for range of awards procedure, 32-28, 32-31
 - GMS generate draft invoices for single award procedure, 32-30, 32-33
 - GMS installment closeout notification, 32-34
 - GMS interface invoices to receivables
 - procedure, 32-36
 - GMS interface revenue to general ledger

- procedure, 32-38
- GMS project listings report procedure, 32-44
- GMS report notification scheduler
 - procedure, 32-40
- GMS submit interface streamline process
 - procedure, 32-46
- GMS update actual and encumbrance balance
 - procedure, 32-49
- overview, 32-3
- required processes and reports in Oracle
 - Projects, 32-50
- product overview
 - definition, 1-2
 - functionality differences between Projects and Grants Accounting, 1-7
 - new features, 1-9
 - overview, 1-2
- project
 - contract, Glossary-4
- project budget, Glossary-6
- Project Budgets window
 - description, 22-38
 - example, 22-37
- project funding, Glossary-6
 - definition, 20-2
- Fund Projects window
 - description, 20-5
 - example, 20-5
- Funding History window
 - description, 20-12
 - example, 20-11
- funding projects procedure, 20-4
- Funding Summary window
 - description, 20-7
 - example, 20-7
- overview, 20-2
 - project funding, 20-2
 - viewing project funding, 20-2
- prerequisites, 20-3
- Project Funding Summary window
 - description, 20-10
 - example, 20-9
- view funding summary procedure, 20-6
- viewing project funding procedure, 20-8
- Project Funding Summary window

- description, 20-10
 - example, 20-9
- Project Status window
 - description, 29-29
 - example, 29-28
- project template, Glossary-6
- project templates setup
 - creating project templates procedure, 5-5
 - definition, 5-2
 - overview, 5-2
 - project classes and project types
 - diagram, 5-2
 - quick entry feature, 5-3
 - prerequisites, 5-4
 - Projects, Templates window
 - description, 5-8
 - example, 5-7
- project type, Glossary-7
- project types setup
 - creating project types procedure, 4-4
 - creating sponsored project types procedure, 4-6
 - definition, 4-2
 - Find Sponsored Project Types window, 4-7
 - description, 4-8
 - overview, 4-2
 - creating project types, 4-3
 - creating sponsored project types, 4-3
 - Sponsored Project Types window
 - description, 4-10
 - example, 4-9
- Projects, Templates window
 - description, 5-8
 - example, 5-7
- purpose code, Glossary-7

Q

Quick Entry, Glossary-7

R

- raw costs, Glossary-7
- references, Glossary-7
- references setup
 - definition, 12-2

- Oracle Grants Accounting Reference Number
 - Lookups window
 - description, 12-5
 - example, 12-4
 - overview, 12-2
 - setting up references procedure, 12-3
- report, Glossary-7
- Report Template Setup window
 - description, 9-5
 - example, 9-4
- REPORT_DETAILS-SF 269 Current Report Details
 - for Award window
 - example, 31-12
- REPORT_DETAILS-SF 270 Current Report Details
 - for Award window
 - example, 31-22
- REPORT_DETAILS-SF 272 Current Report Details
 - for Award window
 - example, 31-29
- reports
 - Funds Check Results Failure Report, 26-28
 - Funds Check Results Success Report, 26-30
- reports setup
 - definition, 9-2
 - overview, 9-2
 - Report Template Setup window
 - description, 9-5
 - example, 9-4
 - setting up reports procedure, 9-3
- resource, Glossary-7
- resource list, Glossary-7
- Resource Status window
 - description, 29-15
 - example, 29-14
- revenue accrual, Glossary-7
- revenue and invoice review
 - autoaccounting parameters, 28-6
 - billable and active check boxes, 28-4
 - Control Billing by Top Task window
 - example, 28-14
 - controlling billing by top task procedure, 28-13
 - cost and event distribution rules, 28-5
 - definition, 28-2
 - generating revenue and invoices, 28-2
 - hard limit

- example, 28-2
 - overview, 28-2
 - prerequisites, 28-8
 - revenue and invoicing formats, 28-3
 - revenue and invoicing requirements, 28-4
 - reviewing invoices procedure, 28-10
 - reviewing revenue procedure, 28-9
- revenue and invoicing
 - Control Billing by Top Task window
 - description, 28-15
- revenue and invoicing formats
 - revenue and invoice review, 28-3
- revenue and invoicing requirements
 - revenue and invoice review, 28-4
- Reverse Encumbrance Items window
 - description, 27-19
 - example, 27-18
- Reverse Expenditure Items window
 - description, 27-14
 - example, 27-13
- roles
 - award, Glossary-2
- run GMS install extensions process
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-9

S

- schedule
 - cost allowability, Glossary-4
- set up account generator to generate project-related purchasing accounts
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-33
- set up account generator to generate supplier invoice account
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-32
- set up allowed cost schedule
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-26
- set up award distributions
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-33
- set up award purpose codes
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-25
- set up award roles
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-26
- set up award terms and conditions
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-26

- set up award types
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-27
- set up billing cycles
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-22
- set up event revenue accounting
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-28
- set up expense report costs accounting
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-27
- set up implementation options
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-18
- set up labor costs accounting
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-27
- set up Oracle Assets
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-16
- set up Oracle Workflow
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-33
- set up references
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-26
- set up reports
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-26
- set up supplier invoice adjustment costs accounting
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-27
- set up total burdened costs accounting
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-28
- set up unbilled receivables, unearned revenue, and receivables accounting
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-30
- set up usage costs accounting
 - Grants Accounting setup, 2-27
- setup billing forms
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-26
- specify site-level and application-level profile options
 - Grants Accounting setup steps, 2-9
- sponsor, Glossary-8
- Sponsored Project Types window
 - description, 4-10
 - example, 4-9
- supplement, Glossary-8

T

- Task Budgets window
 - description, 22-20
 - example, 22-19

- Task Status window
 - description, 29-31
 - example, 29-30
- template
 - award, Glossary-2
- Template Quick Entry window
 - description, 18-8
 - example, 18-7
- terms and conditions, Glossary-8
 - award, Glossary-2
- Terms and Conditions Setup Form window
 - description, 7-5
 - example, 7-4
- transaction adjustment
 - definition, 27-2
 - overview, 27-2
 - encumbrance adjustments, 27-4
 - expenditure adjustments, 27-2
 - other expenditure adjustments, 27-4
 - recosting expenditure adjustments, 27-2
 - reversing expenditure adjustments, 27-3
 - splitting and transferring expenditure adjustments, 27-3
 - prerequisites, 27-4
- Reverse Encumbrance Items window
 - description, 27-19
 - example, 27-18
- Reverse Expenditure Items window
 - description, 27-14
 - example, 27-13
- reversing encumbrance batches
 - procedure, 27-15
- reversing encumbrance items procedure, 27-17
- reversing expenditure batches procedure, 27-10
- reversing expenditure items procedure, 27-12
- transferring all expenditures procedure, 27-6
- transferring selected expenditures
 - procedure, 27-8
- transaction entry
 - definition, 25-2
- Encumbrance Batches window
 - description, 25-21
 - example, 25-20
- Encumbrances window
 - description, 25-24

- example, 25-23
- entering encumbrances procedure, 25-12
- entering expenditures procedure, 25-10
- entering purchase orders procedure, 25-6
- entering requisitions procedure, 25-4
- entering supplier invoices procedure, 25-8
- Expenditure Batches window
 - description, 25-15
 - example, 25-14
- Expenditures window
 - description, 25-18
 - example, 25-17
- overview, 25-2
- prerequisites, 25-3
- transaction processing and funds check activation
 - activating funds check procedure, 26-12
 - for encumbrances in Grants Accounting, 26-15
 - for invoices in Payables, 26-13
 - for Requisitions in Purchasing, 26-12
- definition, 26-3
- Find Funds Check Details window
 - description, 26-18
 - example, 26-17
- for expenditures in Grants Accounting, 26-14
- for Purchase Orders in Purchasing, 26-13
- Funds Check Results Failure Report
 - description, 26-29
 - example, 26-28
- Funds Check Results Success Report
 - description, 26-31
 - example, 26-30
- Funds Check Results window
 - Award tab, 26-19
 - description, 26-24
 - Resource Group tab, 26-22
 - Resource tab, 26-23
 - Task tab, 26-21
 - Top Task tab, 26-20
- overview, 26-3
 - funds check activation in Grants Accounting, 26-8
 - funds check activation in Payables, 26-8
 - funds check activation in Purchasing, 26-7
 - funds check results, 26-9

- prerequisites, 26-11
- viewing funds check results procedure, 26-16
- viewing funds check results report
 - procedure, 26-27
- transactions, Glossary-8
- type
 - expenditure, Glossary-5

U

- uploading proposals from external systems
 - definition, 2
 - overview, 3
- using Oracle Workflow
 - approving notifications procedure, 30-9
 - definition, 30-2
 - Notification Control window
 - description, 30-7
 - example, 30-6
 - overview, 30-2
 - approving notifications, 30-4
 - scheduling report notifications, 30-2
 - setting up notification method, 30-2
 - setting up notification recipients, 30-2
 - using Workflow, 30-3
 - viewing notifications, 30-3
 - prerequisites, 30-4
 - sample notifications, 30-10
 - setting up notification recipients
 - procedure, 30-5
 - viewing notifications procedure, 30-8

V

- View Award Reports Due and Filed window
 - description, 19-8
 - example, 19-7
- View Burdened Costs (Award) window
 - description, 14-16
 - example, 14-15
- View Burdened Costs (Project) window
 - description, 14-14
 - example, 14-13

W

windows

- Agreement Types, 15-4
- Allowed Cost Schedules, 13-4
- Award Budgets, 22-16
- Award Management, 17-21
- Award Management Folder, 17-15
- Award Quick Entry, 17-17
- Award Status, 29-12
- Award Template Management, 18-9
- Billing Cycles, 11-4
- Billing Format, 17-57
- Billing Setup Form, 10-4
- Budget Funds Check Results, 22-26
- Budget Lines, 22-21
- Budgetary Control, 24-6
- Budgetary Control - Resources, 24-9
- Control Billing by Top Task, 28-14
- Copy Allowed Cost Schedule, 13-7
- Encumbrance Batches, 25-20
- Encumbrances, 25-23
- Event Revenue Distribution Lines, 17-53
- Events, 17-48
- Expenditure Batches, 25-14
- Expenditure Item Details Actuals, 29-18
- Expenditure Item Details Commitments, 29-22
- Find Award, 17-13
- Find Award Status, 29-10
- Find Commitments, 29-20
- Find Expenditure Items, 29-16
- Find Funds Check Details, 26-17
- Find Funds Check Details (Budget), 22-24
- Find Sponsored Project Types, 4-7
- Fund Projects, 20-5
- Funding History, 20-11
- Funding Pattern, 16-7
- Funding Summary, 20-7
- Funds Check Results
 - , 26-19
- Government Report SF269, 31-10
- Government Report SF270, 31-20
- Government Report SF272, 31-27
- HISTORY-SF 269 Report History for
 - Award, 31-15
- HISTORY-SF 270 Report History for
 - Award, 31-23
- HISTORY-SF 272 Report History for
 - Award, 31-30
- Implementation Options, 3-6
- Invoice Summary, 29-24
- Letter of Credit Contacts, 17-59
- LOC Address, 17-60
- Notification Control, 30-6
- Oracle Grants Accounting Award Purpose Codes
 - Lookups, 6-5
- Oracle Grants Accounting Award Role
 - Lookups, 8-4
- Oracle Grants Accounting Reference Number
 - Lookups, 12-4
- Project Budgets, 22-37
- Project Funding Summary, 20-9
- Project Status, 29-28
- Projects, Templates window, 5-7
- Report Template Setup, 9-4
- REPORT_DETAILS-SF 269 Current Report
 - Details for Award, 31-12
- REPORT_DETAILS-SF 270 Current Report
 - Details for Award, 31-22
- REPORT_DETAILS-SF 272 Current Report
 - Details for Award, 31-29
- Resource Status, 29-14
- Reverse Encumbrance Items, 27-18
- Reverse Expenditure Items, 27-13
- Sponsored Project Types, 4-9
- Task Budgets, 22-19
- Task Status, 29-30
- Template Quick Entry, 18-7
- Terms and Conditions Setup Form, 7-4
- View Award Reports Due and Filed, 19-7
- View Burdened Costs (Award), 14-15
- View Burdened Costs (Project), 14-13

